## Government Gazette <br> REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA REPUBLIEKVANSUIDAFRIKA

Vol. 696
30
June
2023
No. 48865

## Part 1 of 3

## IMPORTANT NOTICE:

## The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for any errors that might occur due to the submission of incomplete / incorrect / illegible copy. No future queries will be handled in connection with the above.

## Contents

| No. |  | Gazette <br> No | Page <br> No. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Government Notices • Goewermentskennisgewings |  |  |
| Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, Department of / Landbou, Grondhervorming en Landelike Ontwikkeling, Departement van |  |  |  |
| 3622 | Restitution of Land Rights Act 22 of 1994 (as amended): Portion 178 (a portion of portion 87) of the farm Brakfontein 399 JR | 48865 | 13 |
| 3623 | Restitution of Land Rights Act 22 of 1994 (as amended): Portion 79 (remaining extent of the farm Luipaardsvlei 243 IQ) | 48865 | 15 |
| 3624 | Restitution of Land Rights Act 22 of 1994 (as amended): Portion 21 (remaining extent) of the farm Rhenosterfontein 514 JR. | 48865 | 16 |
| 3625 | Restitution of Land Rights Act 22 of 1994 (as amended): Portion 49 of the farm Blue Hills 397 JR | 48865 | 17 |
| Higher Education and Training, Department of / Hoër Onderwys en Opleiding, Departement van |  |  |  |
| 3626 | Continuing Education and Training Act No. 16 of 2006 (as amended) (CET Act): Call for nominations to serve as a Ministerial Appointee on the Council of a Technical and Vocational Education and Training College . | 48865 | 18 |
| Justice and Constitutional Development, Department of / Justisie en Staatkundige Ontwikkeling, Departement van |  |  |  |
| 3627 | Protection of Personal Information Act (4/2013) (POPIA) Code of Conduct: The Direct Marketing Association of Southern Africa (DMASA) $\qquad$ | 48865 | 28 |
| National Treasury / Nasionale Tesourie |  |  |  |
| 3628 | Division of Revenue Act No. 5 of 2023: Publication of Government Gazette in terms of section 15(1) of the Division of Revenue Act, 2023. | 48865 | 30 |
| Social Development, Department of / Maatskaplike Ontwikkeling, Departement van |  |  |  |
| 3629 | Child Justice Act 75 of 2008 (Act No. 75 of 2008): Invitation for applications for the accreditation of diversion programmes and diversion service providers - 12th cycle. | 48865 | 245 |
| Water and Sanitation, Department of / Water en Sanitasie, Departement van |  |  |  |
| 3630 | Water Act (54/1956): Regulations in terms of section 26 read in conjunction with section 12A of the Act, for the erection, enlargement, operation and registration of water care works - repeal; and regulations relating to compulsory national standards for process controller and water services works | 48865 | 249 |
| General Notices • Algemene Kennisgewings |  |  |  |
| Trade, Industry and Competition, Department of / Handel, Nywerheid en Kompetisie, Departement vanan |  |  |  |
| 1881 | Outcome of Tariff Amendment Investigation: Re: Application for an increase in the rate of customs duty on frozen mixed vegetables classifiable under tariff subheading 0710/90 lodged by Nature's Garden ("the Natures Garden Application") | 48865 | 274 |
| Transport, Department of / Vervoer, Departement van |  |  |  |
| 1882 | National Land Transport Act (5/2009): Draft Second Amendment to the National Land Transport Regulations, 2009: For public comments. | 48865 | 276 |

## Board Notices • Raadskennisgewings

Wine and Spirit Board: Pacific Eagle Properties (Pty) Ltd: Notice of application for the defining of production area North West (Geographical)
government

# HIGH ALERT: SCAM WARNING!!! 

## TO ALL SUPPLIERS AND SERVICE PROVIDERS OF THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS

It has come to the attention of the GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS that there are certain unscrupulous companies and individuals who are defrauding unsuspecting businesses disguised as representatives of the Government Printing Works (GPW).

The scam involves the fraudsters using the letterhead of GPW to send out fake tender bids to companies and requests to supply equipment and goods.

Although the contact person's name on the letter may be of an existing official, the contact details on the letter are not the same as the Government Printing Works'. When searching on the Internet for the address of the company that has sent the fake tender document, the address does not exist.

The banking details are in a private name and not company name. Government will never ask you to deposit any funds for any business transaction. GPW has alerted the relevant law enforcement authorities to investigate this scam to protect legitimate businesses as well as the name of the organisation.

Example of e-mails these fraudsters are using:

## PROCUREMENT@GPW-GOV.ORG

Should you suspect that you are a victim of a scam, you must urgently contact the police and inform the GPW.

GPW has an official email with the domain as @gpw.gov.za
Government e-mails DO NOT have org in their e-mail addresses. All of these fraudsters also use the same or very similar telephone numbers. Although such number with an area code 012 looks like a landline, it is not fixed to any property.

GPW will never send you an e-mail asking you to supply equipment and goods without a purchase/order number. GPW does not procure goods for another level of Government. The organisation will not be liable for actions that result in companies or individuals being resultant victims of such a scam.

Government Printing Works gives businesses the opportunity to supply goods and services through RFQ / Tendering process. In order to be eligible to bid to provide goods and services, suppliers must be registered on the National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD). To be registered, they must meet all current legislative requirements (e.g. have a valid tax clearance certificate and be in good standing with the South African Revenue Services - SARS).

The tender process is managed through the Supply Chain Management (SCM) system of the department. SCM is highly regulated to minimise the risk of fraud, and to meet objectives which include value for money, open and effective competition, equitability, accountability, fair dealing, transparency and an ethical approach. Relevant legislation, regulations, policies, guidelines and instructions can be found on the tender's website.

## Fake Tenders

National Treasury's CSD has launched the Government Order Scam campaign to combat fraudulent requests for quotes (RFQs). Such fraudulent requests have resulted in innocent companies losing money. We work hard at preventing and fighting fraud, but criminal activity is always a risk.

## How tender scams work

There are many types of tender scams. Here are some of the more frequent scenarios:
Fraudsters use what appears to be government department stationery with fictitious logos and contact details to send a fake RFQ to a company to invite it to urgently supply goods. Shortly after the company has submitted its quote, it receives notification that it has won the tender. The company delivers the goods to someone who poses as an official or at a fake site. The Department has no idea of this transaction made in its name. The company is then never paid and suffers a loss.

## OR

Fraudsters use what appears to be government department stationery with fictitious logos and contact details to send a fake RFQ to Company A to invite it to urgently supply goods. Typically, the tender specification is so unique that only Company B (a fictitious company created by the fraudster) can supply the goods in question.

Shortly after Company A has submitted its quote it receives notification that it has won the tender. Company A orders the goods and pays a deposit to the fictitious Company B. Once Company B receives the money, it disappears. Company A's money is stolen in the process.

Protect yourself from being scammed

- If you are registered on the supplier databases and you receive a request to tender or quote that seems to be from a government department, contact the department to confirm that the request is legitimate. Do not use the contact details on the tender document as these might be fraudulent.
- Compare tender details with those that appear in the Tender Bulletin, available online at www.gpwonline.co.za
- Make sure you familiarise yourself with how government procures goods and services. Visit the tender website for more information on how to tender.
- If you are uncomfortable about the request received, consider visiting the government department and/or the place of delivery and/or the service provider from whom you will be sourcing the goods.
- In the unlikely event that you are asked for a deposit to make a bid, contact the SCM unit of the department in question to ask whether this is in fact correct.

Any incidents of corruption, fraud, theft and misuse of government property in the Government Printing Works can be reported to:

Supply Chain Management: Ms. Anna Marie Du Toit, Tel. (012) 7486292.
Email: Annamarie.DuToit@gpw.gov.za
Marketing and Stakeholder Relations: Ms Bonakele Mbhele, at Tel. (012) 7486193.
Email: Bonakele.Mbhele@gpw.gov.za
Security Services: Mr Daniel Legoabe, at tel. (012) 7486176.
Email: Daniel.Legoabe@gpw.gov.za

## LIST OF TARIFF RATES FOR PUBLICATION OF NOTICES

## NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL

Notice sizes for National, Provincial \& Tender gazettes 1/4, 2/4, 3/4, 4/4 per page. Notices submitted will be charged at R1008.80 per full page, pro-rated based on the above categories.

| Pricing for National, Provincial - Variable Priced Notices |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| Notice Type | Page Space | New Price (R) |
| Ordinary National, Provincial | $1 / 4$ - Quarter Page | 252.20 |
| Ordinary National, Provincial | $2 / 4$ - Half Page | 504.40 |
| Ordinary National, Provincial | $3 / 4$ - Three Quarter Page | 756.60 |
| Ordinary National, Provincial | $4 / 4$ - Full Page | 1008.80 |

## EXTRA-ORDINARY

All Extra-ordinary National and Provincial gazette notices are non-standard notices and attract a variable price based on the number of pages submitted.
The pricing structure for National and Provincial notices which are submitted as Extra ordinary submissions will be charged at R3026.32 per page.

## IMPORTANT NOTICE:

The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for any errors that might occur due to the submission of incomplete / incorrect / illegible copy. No future queries will be handled in connection with the above.

## GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

The Government Printing Works (GPW) has established rules for submitting notices in line with its electronic notice processing system, which requires the use of electronic Adobe Forms. Please ensure that you adhere to these guidelines when completing and submitting your notice submission.

## Closing Times for Acceptance of Notices

1. The Government Gazette and Government Tender Bulletin are weekly publications that are published on Fridays and the closing time for the acceptance of notices is strictly applied according to the scheduled time for each gazette.
2. Please refer to the Submission Notice Deadline schedule in the table below. This schedule is also published online on the Government Printing works website www.gpwonline.co.za
All re-submissions will be subject to the standard cut-off times.
All notices received after the closing time will be rejected.

| Government Gazette Type | Publication <br> Frequency | Publication Date | Submission Deadline | Cancellations Deadline |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| National Gazette | Weekly | Friday | Friday 15 hoo for next Friday | Tuesday, 15 h00 - 3 <br> working days prior to <br> publication |
| Regulation Gazette | Monthly | Friday | Friday 15h00 for next Friday | Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 <br> working days prior to <br> publication |
| Petrol Price Gazette | Weekly | Tuesday before 1st <br> Wonth | One day before publication | 1 working day prior to <br> publication |
| Road Carrier Permits | Friday | Last Friday | One week before publication | 3 working days prior to <br> publication |
| Unclaimed Monies (Justice, <br> Labour or Lawyers) | January / <br> September 2 per <br> year | As required | Any day of the week | None |

This gazette is also available free online at www.gpwonline.co.za

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

| Government Gazette Type | Publication <br> Frequency | Publication Date | Submission Deadline | Cancellations Deadline |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Gauteng Liquor License <br> Gazette | Monthly | Wednesday before <br> the First Friday of the <br> month | Two weeks before publication | 3 working days after <br> submission deadline |
| Northern Cape Liquor <br> License Gazette | Monthly | First Friday of the <br> month | Two weeks before publication | 3 working days after <br> submission deadline |
| National Liquor License <br> Gazette | Monthly | First Friday of the <br> month | Two weeks before publication | 3 working days after <br> submission deadline |
| Mpumalanga Liquor License <br> Gazette | Bi-Monthly | Second \& Fourth <br> Friday | One week before publication | 3 working days prior to <br> publication |

## Extraordinary Gazettes

3. Extraordinary Gazettes can have only one publication date. If multiple publications of an Extraordinary Gazette are required, a separate Z95/Z95Prov Adobe Forms for each publication date must be submitted.

## Notice Submission Process

4. Download the latest Adobe form, for the relevant notice to be placed, from the Government Printing Works website www.gpwonline.co.za.
5. The Adobe form needs to be completed electronically using Adobe Acrobat / Acrobat Reader. Only electronically completed Adobe forms will be accepted. No printed, handwritten and/or scanned Adobe forms will be accepted.
6. The completed electronic Adobe form has to be submitted via email to submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za. The form needs to be submitted in its original electronic Adobe format to enable the system to extract the completed information from the form for placement in the publication.
7. Every notice submitted must be accompanied by an official GPW quotation. This must be obtained from the eGazette Contact Centre.
8. Each notice submission should be sent as a single email. The email must contain all documentation relating to a particular notice submission.
8.1. Each of the following documents must be attached to the email as a separate attachment:
8.1.1. An electronically completed Adobe form, specific to the type of notice that is to be placed.
8.1.1.1 For National Government Gazette or Provincial Gazette notices, the notices must be accompanied by an electronic Z95 or Z95Prov Adobe form
8.1.1.2. The notice content (body copy) MUST be a separate attachment.
8.1.2. A copy of the official Government Printing Works quotation you received for your notice. (Please see Quotation section below for further details)
8.1.3. A valid and legible Proof of Payment / Purchase Order: Government Printing Works account customer must include a copy of their Purchase Order. Non-Government Printing Works account customer needs to submit the proof of payment for the notice
8.1.4. Where separate notice content is applicable (Z95, Z95 Prov and TForm 3, it should also be attached as a separate attachment. (Please see the Copy Section below, for the specifications).
8.1.5. Any additional notice information if applicable.

## GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

9. The electronic Adobe form will be taken as the primary source for the notice information to be published. Instructions that are on the email body or covering letter that contradicts the notice form content will not be considered. The information submitted on the electronic Adobe form will be published as-is.
10. To avoid duplicated publication of the same notice and double billing, Please submit your notice ONLY ONCE.
11. Notices brought to GPW by "walk-in" customers on electronic media can only be submitted in Adobe electronic form format. All "walk-in" customers with notices that are not on electronic Adobe forms will be routed to the Contact Centre where they will be assisted to complete the forms in the required format.
12. Should a customer submit a bulk submission of hard copy notices delivered by a messenger on behalf of any organisation e.g. newspaper publisher, the messenger will be referred back to the sender as the submission does not adhere to the submission rules.

## Quotations

13. Quotations are valid until the next tariff change.
13.1. Take note: GPW's annual tariff increase takes place on 1 April therefore any quotations issued, accepted and submitted for publication up to 31 March will keep the old tariff. For notices to be published from 1 April, a quotation must be obtained from GPW with the new tariffs. Where a tariff increase is implemented during the year, GPW endeavours to provide customers with 30 days' notice of such changes.
14. Each quotation has a unique number.
15. Form Content notices must be emailed to the eGazette Contact Centre for a quotation.
15.1. The Adobe form supplied is uploaded by the Contact Centre Agent and the system automatically calculates the cost of your notice based on the layout/format of the content supplied.
15.2. It is critical that these Adobe Forms are completed correctly and adhere to the guidelines as stipulated by GPW.

## 16. APPLICABLE ONLY TO GPW ACCOUNT HOLDERS:

16.1. GPW Account Customers must provide a valid GPW account number to obtain a quotation.
16.2. Accounts for GPW account customers must be active with sufficient credit to transact with GPW to submit notices.
16.2.1. If you are unsure about or need to resolve the status of your account, please contact the GPW Finance Department prior to submitting your notices. (If the account status is not resolved prior to submission of your notice, the notice will be failed during the process).

## 17. APPLICABLE ONLY TO CASH CUSTOMERS:

17.1. Cash customers doing bulk payments must use a single email address in order to use the same proof of payment for submitting multiple notices.
18. The responsibility lies with you, the customer, to ensure that the payment made for your notice(s) to be published is sufficient to cover the cost of the notice(s).
19. Each quotation will be associated with one proof of payment / purchase order / cash receipt.
19.1. This means that the quotation number can only be used once to make a payment.

## GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

## Copy (Separate Notice Content Document)

20. Where the copy is part of a separate attachment document for Z95, Z95Prov and TForm03
20.1. Copy of notices must be supplied in a separate document and may not constitute part of any covering letter, purchase order, proof of payment or other attached documents.

The content document should contain only one notice. (You may include the different translations of the same notice in the same document).
20.2. The notice should be set on an A4 page, with margins and fonts set as follows:

Page size $=$ A4 Portrait with page margins: $\mathrm{Top}=40 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{LH} / \mathrm{RH}=16 \mathrm{~mm}$, Bottom $=40 \mathrm{~mm}$; Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;

Page size $=$ A4 Landscape with page margins: Top $=16 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{LH} / \mathrm{RH}=40 \mathrm{~mm}$, Bottom $=16 \mathrm{~mm}$; Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;

## Cancellations

21. Cancellation of notice submissions are accepted by GPW according to the deadlines stated in the table above in point 2 . Non-compliance to these deadlines will result in your request being failed. Please pay special attention to the different deadlines for each gazette. Please note that any notices cancelled after the cancellation deadline will be published and charged at full cost.
22. Requests for cancellation must be sent by the original sender of the notice and must accompanied by the relevant notice reference number ( N -) in the email body.

## Amendments to notices

23. With effect from 01 October 2015, GPW will not longer accept amendments to notices. The cancellation process will need to be followed according to the deadline and a new notice submitted thereafter for the next available publication date.

## Rejections

24. All notices not meeting the submission rules will be rejected to the customer to be corrected and resubmitted. Assistance will be available through the Contact Centre should help be required when completing the forms. (012-748 6200 or email info.egazette @ gpw.gov.za). Reasons for rejections include the following:
24.1. Incorrectly completed forms and notices submitted in the wrong format, will be rejected.
24.2. Any notice submissions not on the correct Adobe electronic form, will be rejected.
24.3. Any notice submissions not accompanied by the proof of payment / purchase order will be rejected and the notice will not be processed.
24.4. Any submissions or re-submissions that miss the submission cut-off times will be rejected to the customer. The Notice needs to be re-submitted with a new publication date.

## GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

## Approval of notices

25. Any notices other than legal notices are subject to the approval of the Government Printer, who may refuse acceptance or further publication of any notice.
26. No amendments will be accepted in respect to separate notice content that was sent with a Z95 or Z95Prov notice submissions. The copy of notice in layout format (previously known as proof-out) is only provided where requested, for Advertiser to see the notice in final Gazette layout. Should they find that the information submitted was incorrect, they should request for a notice cancellation and resubmit the corrected notice, subject to standard submission deadlines. The cancellation is also subject to the stages in the publishing process, i.e. If cancellation is received when production (printing process) has commenced, then the notice cannot be cancelled.

## Government Printer Indemnified Against Liability

27. The Government Printer will assume no liability in respect of-
27.1. any delay in the publication of a notice or publication of such notice on any date other than that stipulated by the advertiser;
27.2. erroneous classification of a notice, or the placement of such notice in any section or under any heading other than the section or heading stipulated by the advertiser;
27.3. any editing, revision, omission, typographical errors or errors resulting from faint or indistinct copy.

## LIABILITY OF ADVERTISER

28. Advertisers will be held liable for any compensation and costs arising from any action which may be instituted against the Government Printer in consequence of the publication of any notice.

## Customer inquiries

Many of our customers request immediate feedback/confirmation of notice placement in the gazette from our Contact Centre once they have submitted their notice - While GPW deems it one of their highest priorities and responsibilities to provide customers with this requested feedback and the best service at all times, we are only able to do so once we have started processing your notice submission.
GPW has a 2-working day turnaround time for processing notices received according to the business rules and deadline submissions.
Please keep this in mind when making inquiries about your notice submission at the Contact Centre.
29. Requests for information, quotations and inquiries must be sent to the Contact Centre ONLY.
30. Requests for Quotations (RFQs) should be received by the Contact Centre at least $\mathbf{2}$ working days before the submission deadline for that specific publication.

## GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

## Payment of cost

31. The Request for Quotation for placement of the notice should be sent to the Gazette Contact Centre as indicated above, prior to submission of notice for advertising.
32. Payment should then be made, or Purchase Order prepared based on the received quotation, prior to the submission of the notice for advertising as these documents i.e. proof of payment or Purchase order will be required as part of the notice submission, as indicated earlier.
33. Every proof of payment must have a valid GPW quotation number as a reference on the proof of payment document.
34. Where there is any doubt about the cost of publication of a notice, and in the case of copy, an enquiry, accompanied by the relevant copy, should be addressed to the Gazette Contact Centre, Government Printing Works, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001 email: info.egazette@ gpw.gov.za before publication.
35. Overpayment resulting from miscalculation on the part of the advertiser of the cost of publication of a notice will not be refunded, unless the advertiser furnishes adequate reasons why such miscalculation occurred. In the event of underpayments, the difference will be recovered from the advertiser, and future notice(s) will not be published until such time as the full cost of such publication has been duly paid in cash or electronic funds transfer into the Government Printing Works banking account.
36. In the event of a notice being cancelled, a refund will be made only if no cost regarding the placing of the notice has been incurred by the Government Printing Works.
37. The Government Printing Works reserves the right to levy an additional charge in cases where notices, the cost of which has been calculated in accordance with the List of Fixed Tariff Rates, are subsequently found to be excessively lengthy or to contain overmuch or complicated tabulation.

## Proof of publication

38. Copies of any of the Government Gazette or Provincial Gazette can be downloaded from the Government Printing Works website www.gpwonline.co.za free of charge, should a proof of publication be required.
39. Printed copies may be ordered from the Publications department at the ruling price. The Government Printing Works will assume no liability for any failure to post or for any delay in despatching of such Government Gazette(s)

## GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS CONTACT INFORMATION

Physical Address:
Government Printing Works
149 Bosman Street
Pretoria

For Gazette and Notice submissions: Gazette Submissions: For queries and quotations, contact: Gazette Contact Centre:

Contact person for subscribers: Mrs M. Toka:

GPW Banking Details:
Bank: ABSA Bosman Street
Account No.: 4057114016
Branch Code: 632-005

E-mail: submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za
E-mail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Tel: 012-748 6200

E-mail: subscriptions@gpw.gov.za
Tel: 012-748-6066 / 6060 / 6058
Fax: 012-323-9574

## Government Notices • Goewermentskennisgewings

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 3622
GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT 22 OF 1994)
AMENDMENT OF NOTICE 647 OF 2018 AS CONTAINED IN GOVERNMENT GAZETTE NO: 41738 IN RESPECT OF A LAND CLAIM LODGED BY MR. ZULU KLEINBOOI MAHLANGU, LAND CLAIM REFERENCED P 0144
Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11A (4) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act 22 of 1994) read together with section 11(1) (c) of the
Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act 22 of 1994) as amended, that an amendment is hereby made to Gazette Notice No. 647 of 2018 contained in
Government Gazette No. 41738 dated 29 June 2018. The Gazette is amended to add the additional claimed properties as follows:

| REF NO | CLAIMANT | PROPERTY DESCRIPTION | CURRENT LANDOWNERS | BONDS / NO BONDS | DEED OF TRANSFER | INTERESTED PARTIES |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P 0144 | Mr. Zulu Kleinbooi Mahlangu | Portion 178 (a portion of portion 87) of the farm Brakfontein 399 JR | Not registered at Deeds Registry office | None | Not registered at Deeds Registry office | Land Claimant, the current landowners, and the City of Tshwane |
|  |  | Portion 87 of the farm Brakfontein 399 JR | Stadsraad van Centurion | None | T133712/2000 | Metropolitan Municipality |
|  |  | Erf 1880 Heuweloord Ext 17 | Okomukante Pty Ltd | K2017353520 <br> (South Africa) <br> B10950/2019 | T17059/2019 |  |
|  |  | Erf 1885 Heuweloord Ext 19 | Nabuvax Pty Ltd |  | T50498/2013 |  |
|  |  | Erf 1886 Heuweloord Ext 19 | Nabuvax Pty Ltd |  | T50498/2013 |  |
|  |  | Erf 1887 Heuweloord Ext 19 | Not registered at Deeds Registry office |  | Not registered at Deeds Registry office |  |

Take further notice that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of Rule 5 of the Rules Regarding Procedure of Commission Established in terms of section 16 of Restitution of Land Rights Act as amended. Any interested party on the claim is hereby invited to submit, representations in terms of section 11A of the Restitution of Land Rights Act 22 of 1994 as amended within 90 (ninety) working days from the publication date of this notice, any comments/information may be send to:
Chief Directorate: Land Restitution Support Gauteng Province Private Bag X03


## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

## GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO. 22 OF 1994) AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 as amended) that a claim has been lodged for restitution of land rights on:


Take further notice that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will conduct further investigations on the claim in terms of the provisions of section 12 read with Rule 5 of the Rules Regarding Procedure of Commission Established in terms of section 16 of Restitution of Land Rights Act as amended. Any interested party on the claim is hereby invited to submit, representations in terms of section 11A of the Restitution of Land Rights Act 22 of 1994 as amended within 90 (ninety) working days from the publication date of this notice, any comments/information may be send to:

Chief Directorate: Land Restitution Support Gauteng Province
Private Bag X03
ARCADIA
0007
Tel: (012) 310-6500
Fax: (012) 324-5812

## MR. L.H MAPHUTHA

REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
DATE:


## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT 22 OF 1994)
AMENDMENT OF NOTICE 69 OF 2013 AS CONTAINED IN GOVERNMENT GAZETTE NO: 36123 IN RESPECT OF A LAND CLAIM LODGED BY MR. PIET BANGISWANI MATJENI, LAND CLAIM REFERENCED Z 0243
Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11A (4) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act 22 of 1994), as amended, read together with section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act 22 of 1994), as amended that an amendment is hereby made to Gazette Notice No. 69 of 2013 contained in Government Gazette No. 36123 dated 8 February 2013. The Gazette is amended to replace portion 21 (remaining extent) of the farm Rhenosterfontein 514 JR with portion 14 of the farm Rhenosterfontein 514 JR . The details of the property to be removed are as follows:

Chief Directorate: Land Restitution Support Gauteng Province Private Bag X03 ARCADIA
Tel: (012) 310-6500
Fax: (012) 324-5812


DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 3625
GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT 22 OF 1994) AS AMENDED
Notice is hereby given in terms of section $11(1)$ (c) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 as amended) that a claim has been lodged for restitution of land rights on:

| REF NO | CLAIMANT | PROPERTY <br> DESCRIPTION | CURRENT <br> LANDOWNERS | BONDS / NO <br> BONDS | DEED OF <br> TRANSFER | INTERESTED PARTIES |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| P 0004 | Mr. Shawe <br> Gideon <br> Motswani | Portion 49 of the <br> farm Blue Hills <br> 397 JR | Zotec <br> developments Pty <br> Ltd | None | T24500/2022 | Land claimants, the current <br> landowners, and the City of <br> Johannesburg Metropolitan <br> Municipality |

Take further notice that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of Rule 5 of the Rules Regarding Procedure of Commission Established in terms of section 16 of Restitution of Land Rights Act as amended. Any interested party on the claim is hereby invited to submit, representations in terms of section 11A of the Restitution of Land Rights Act 22 of 1994 as amended within 90 (ninety) working days from the publication date of this notice, any comments/information may be send to:
Chief Directorate: Land Restitution Support Gauteng Province Private Bag X03
ARCADIA
Tel (012) 310-6500
Fax: (012) 324-5812
$\frac{\text { H }}{\text { HAP }}$
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
DATE: $2025 / 06 / 08$

## CALL FOR NOMINATIONS TO SERVE AS A MINISTERIAL APPOINTEE ON THE COUNCIL OF A TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING COLLEGE

I, Bonginkosi Emmanuel Nzimande, Minister of Higher Education, Science and Innovation, in terms of Section 10(10) (a) of the Continuing Education and Training Act No. 16 of 2006 (as amended) (CET Act), invite nominations from the public for Ministerial appointees Section 10(4) (b), to forty-seven (47) TVET colleges, for a period of five (5) years. The forty-seven (47) colleges are:

| Province | TVET College | Province | TVET College |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Eastern Cape | Buffalo City | Limpopo | Capricorn |
| Eastern Cape | East Cape Midlands | Limpopo | Lephalale |
| Eastern Cape | Ikhala | Limpopo | Letaba |
| Eastern Cape | Ingwe | Limpopo | Mopani |
| Eastern Cape | King Hintsa | Limpopo | Sekhukhune |
| Eastern Cape | King Sabata Dalindyebo | Limpopo | Vhembe |
| Eastern Cape | Lovedale | Limpopo | Waterberg |
| Eastern Cape | Port Elizabeth | Mpumalanga | Ehlanzeni |
| Free State | Flavius Mareka | Mpumalanga | Gert Sibande |
| Free State | Goldfields | Mpumalanga | Nkangala |
| Free State | Maluti | Northern Cape | Northern Cape Rural |
| Free State | Motheo | Northern Cape | Northern Cape Urban |
| Gauteng | Ekurhuleni East | North West | Orbit |
| Gauteng | Ekurhuleni West | North West | Taletso |
| Gauteng | Sedibeng | North West | Vuselela |
| Gauteng | South West Gauteng | Western Cape | Boland |
| Gauteng | Tshwane North | Western Cape | College of Cape Town for TVET |
| Gauteng | Western | Western Cape | False Bay |
| KwaZulu Natal | Elangeni | Western Cape | Northlink |
| KwaZulu Natal | Esayidi | Western Cape | South Cape |
| KwaZulu Natal | Majuba | Western Cape | West Coast |
| KwaZulu Natal | Mnambithi |  |  |
| KwaZulu Natal | Mthashana |  |  |
| KwaZulu Natal | Thekwini |  |  |
| KwaZulu Natal | Umfolozi |  |  |
| KwaZulu Natal | Umgungundlovu |  |  |

In terms of section 10 (4) of the CET Act, a council of a Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET) college must consist of 16 members. Five (5) of the council members are appointed by the Minister in terms of section 10(4)(b) of the CET Act. They are external persons who are not employed by the Minister and are not students or support staff at a college. They are referred to as the Ministerial appointees.

To fulfil the requirements of section 10 (4)(b) of the CET Act, I invite the public to nominate suitably qualified persons for my consideration as Ministerial appointees on councils.

All nominations must be seconded by a witness.
I will take into account criteria relating to race, gender, disability and geographical location to represent the diversity of society, in considering nominations for appointment on Councils.

Section 10 (9)(a) of the CET Act stipulates that a member of the council must be persons with knowledge and experience relevant to the objects and governance of a college.

Nominees must be persons who:
i) ensure that the functions of the council are performed according to the highest standard;
ii) are broadly representative of the TVET sector and its related interests;
iii) have a thorough knowledge and understanding of the TVET sector;
iv) have a recognised qualification (diploma/degree), as well as verifiable experience accompanied by solid grounding in ethical practices with a level of accountability;
v) appreciate the role of the $s$ in reconstruction of the TVET sector and development and have a clear understanding of the Government trajectory with regard to the sector as contained in the National Development Plan: Vision for 2030;
vi) ensure that members contribute to the strategic direction of the specific - by offering knowledge and experience in strategic planning, including the development and delivery of a college strategy for attainment of its short, medium- and long-term goals;
vii) have experience to engage and establish partnerships and linkages with industry for the purposes of Work Integrated Learning and Work Based Education for both the students and lecturers;
viii) reside within fifty (50) kilometers from the college they will serve, in order to reduce costs related to council and council committee meetings in terms of travel and accommodation.
It must be noted that Council members are expected to meet four (4) times a year and should they be elected to serve on a council committee, they are likely to meet an additional four times annually.

Nomination documents should consist of:

- Completed nomination form
- A comprehensive Curriculum Vitae of the nominee, including two referees
- Certified copies of the nominee's Identity Document, qualifications and training certificates

Nominations should be made on the nomination form provided on the website of the Department of Higher Education and Training (www.dhet.gov.za ) or on request from Ms Keabetswe Seeletse at Email: Seeletse.K@dhet.gov.za

Nominations made in reply to this notice must be submitted within 21 days of this publication to: The Director-General, Department of Higher Education and Training for Attention:

Mr SZ Zungu, Private Bag x 174, Pretoria, 0001 (by post) or hand-delivered to 123, Francis Baard Street, Pretoria, 0001.


Dr BE Nzimande, MP
Minister of Higher Education, Science and Innovation
Date: 26/05/2023

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION FOR CONSIDERATION BY NOMINEES

## 1. Introduction

a) Section 9(1) of the CET Act provides for the establishment of a council in all public colleges. The council governs the institution in accordance with the CET Act and respective college statutes.
b) The council's role and responsibilities include providing strategic direction to the institution, governing the institution and ensuring sound, effective and efficient functioning of the college.
c) Section $10(4)(b)$ of the CET Act requires the Minister to appoint five (5) persons to the council of a public college.

## 2. Criteria for Nomination

a) In accordance with Section 9(a) of the Act, members of councils must be persons with knowledge and experience relevant to the objectives and governance of the public higher education institution concerned.
b) Ideally a council should have members who have a mix of generic attributes, skills and experience that include:
i) Proven experience and commitment to foster collegial relationships;
ii) sound understanding of the TVET sector and higher education environment;
iii) demonstrated ability to exercise fiduciary responsibilities without any self-interest;
iv) a solid grasp of strategic and other forms of institutional planning;
v) an understanding of the funding environment of $s$;
vi) the ability to analyse and interpret budgets and financial statements;
vii) an ability to contribute to re-prioritisation of institutional goals and targets in light of changed circumstances;
viii) an understanding of the audit and risk context within which s function;
ix) a grasp of the legislative and regulatory environment and general legal processes withinwhict s operate;
x) a sound understanding of human resource systems and processes;
xi) ability to interpret changing social situations impacting on the college;
xii) displaying a clear understanding of the distinction between governance and management in institutional setting;
xiii) a track record in advancing public accountability;
xiv) a commitment to the development of young people;
xv ) a commitment to serve the institution and its well-being;
xvi) a commitment to ethical governance,
xvii) an ability to contribute constructively and knowledgeably to council discussions and debates;
xviii) an ability to function constructively in a collective environment;
xix) appreciation of and commitment to democratic processes; and
xx) strong reasoning skills and an ability to actively engage with others in making decisions.
c) These qualities should be demonstrated through some or all of the following:
i) governance experience in significant organisations within either the private or public sector;
ii) experience at senior management level in organisations within either the private or public sector; and
iii) holding senior positions in relevant professional areas including, but not limited to, education, business, finance, law, marketing, information technology, human resource management and organized labour.
d) While it is not expected that every member of council should have all the above relevant experience and skills, the nominee must demonstrate as many of the above attributes and/or skills.
e) The nominated candidate must reside within reasonable distance from the college they will serve, in order to reduce costs related to the council and council committee meetings in-terms of travel and accommodation and reflect the knowledge and interests of the surrounding communities.
f) Nominees must commit to participate in the deliberations of the council or the committee of the council or exercise any delegated function in the best interests of the college concerned, and to abide by the code of conduct of the particular council.
g) In terms of section 10(9)(c) of the Act, nominees should disclose the nature and extent of any conflicts of interest that the person has at that time, or that to the best of their knowledge, may arise in the future, with the college concerned.

## 3. Role of Ministerial appointees

a) Although council appointee may reflect the representation of relevant stakeholders, all members of council, must according to the CET Act represent the best interest of the whole college in fulfilling their fiduciary responsibilities, in order to maintain council's effectiveness as an objective, independent, deliberative body. In other words, all members should not see representing particular constituencies as a primary responsibility, but must come to the council with the aim of advancing the institution, bringing useful insights and perspectives to the council chamber, and voting according to their independent conscience and judgement.
b) Section $10(9)(b)$ of the CET Act, stipulates that members must participate in the deliberations of the council in the best interests of the public higher education institution concerned. This requirementmust be upheld by all council members including Ministerial appointees.

## 4. Remuneration

a) Nominees must bear in mind that are s are public institutions and serving as a council member should be motivated by public good service rather than self-interest and personal gain. There should be no expectation of remuneration, especially for employees of the state organs and the decision to participate in college council should not be motivated by any material interest.


## higher education <br> \& training

Department:
Higher Education and Training REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## NOMINATION AND APPLICATION FORM FOR SUITABLE CANDIDATES FOR APPOINTMENT TO THE COUNCILS OF PUBLIC TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING

This form is to ensure that prospective Ministerial appointees on council comply with the legislative requirements outlined in the Continuing Education and Training Act, Act No 16 of 2006 (CET Act), as amended and college statutes. Information obtained through this form is to ensure compliance with institutional statutes to advise the Minister on council appointments. The information will be kept strictly confidential.

This form comprises three sections.

Section 1: Nominee or Applicant's Information.
Section 2: Council Membership Qualifications.
Section 3: Consent and Declarations.

Please complete all sections (including signing and dating the consent and declarations in Section 3)

SECTION 1. NOMINEE TEMPLATE FOR APPLICATION FOR COUNCIL MEMBERSHIP IN TERMS OF SECTION 10(4)(B) OF THE CONTINUING EDUCATION AND TRAINING ACT
Name of for which college the nomination is being made


## Section 2: Council Membership Qualifications

The CET Act and college statutes contain grounds which disqualify persons from council membership. Please answer the following questions to determine whether you are eligible for appointment to a council of apublic.

| Have you been disqualified to act as a director in terms of the legislation regulating the governance of |
| :--- |
| companies or removed from an office of trust by a court of law or similar tribunal or forum? |
| Yes I No |
| Have you ever been convicted of an offence for which the sentence was imprisonment without the <br> option of a fine? |
| Yes / No |
| Have you ever been declared insolvent by a court of law? |
| Yes / No |
| Have you ever been declared unfit to attend to personal affairs by a court of law? |
| Yes / No |
| Have you in the past been involved in activities that could call into question your reputation? |
| Yes / No |
| Are you a Member of Parliament or Legislature? |
| Yes / No |
| Are there any real, perceived or potential conflicts of interest between your circumstances and any? |
| matters relating to any public? If yes, please specify the institution |
| Yes / No |
| Please also list any currently held board or council membership/directorship/trusteeship of any |
| company, organization or trust. Include dates of commencement; if none held, please write, None |
| Have you, in terms of your current work and/or other commitments, the capacity to diligently |

```
Yes / No
```

List any matters of which the Minister should be aware in considering your suitability for appointment.

## Section 3: Consent and Declarations

I, (please type your full name), hereby declare that:
a) I give consent to the Department to recommend my name to the Minister of Higher Education, Science and Innovation for consideration and appointment to a council of a public.
b) I disclosed all my interests in matters relating to any public s.
c) The information provided in this form is accurate.
d) I acknowledge that the information provided on this form will be used by the Department for the purpose of confirming my eligibility to serve as a council member.
e) I acknowledge that the copies of the Identity Document, qualification and training certificates are certified copies.
f) I note that all information I provide will be held securely and kept confidential, except as may be required to be disclosed by law.

Signed:
Date:

## Disclaimers

- Acknowledgement of the nomination does not mean acceptance as a candidate or appointment.
- The Minister reserves the right not to select any nominee as a candidate.
- Correspondence will be limited to short-listed candidates only.


## DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE AND CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT



Address: 27 Stiemens Street, $4^{\text {th }}$ Floor JD House Building, Braamfontein, Johannesburg, 2017
Tel: 0100235214
Ensuring protection of your personal information and effective access to information

Fax: 0865003351
E-mail: POPIACompliance@inforegulator.gov.za

## 14 June 2023

## NOTICE IN TERMS OF SECTION 61(2) OF THE PROTECTION OF PERSONAL INFORMATION ACT NO 4 OF 2013 (POPIA) CODE OF CONDUCT: THE DIRECT MARKETING ASSOCIATION OF SOUTHERN AFRICA (DMASA).

1. In terms of the provisions of section 61(2) of POPIA, the Information Regulator (Regulator) gives notice that the Regulator is in receipt of a proposed code of conduct from the Direct Marketing Association of Southern Africa (DMASA) that deals with how personal information will be processed in the Direct Marketing Industry.
2. The purpose of the code of conduct is to-
2.1. promote appropriate practices by members of DMASA governing the processing of personal information in terms of POPIA;
2.2. encourage the establishment of appropriate agreements between members of DMASA and third parties, regulating the processing of personal information as required by POPIA and dictated by good business practice; and
2.3. to establish procedures for members of DMASA to be guided in their interpretation of principally POPIA, but also other laws or practices governing the processing of personal information, allowing for complaints against DMASA to be considered and remedial action, where appropriate, to be taken.
3. The code of conduct governs-
3.1. the processing of personal information (including personal information of data subjects) by institutions that are members of DMASA.

Adv. FDP Tlakula (Chairperson), Adv. LC Stroom Nzama (Full-time Member), Adv. JC Weapond (Full-time Member), Ms AR Tilley (Part-time Member), Mr MV Gwala (Part-time Member)
3.2. where appropriate, agreements that may need to be concluded between members of DMASA and third parties promoting, and to the extent possible ensuring that personal information is processed in compliance with POPIA; and
3.3. the enforcement by DMASA of the provisions of the code of conduct.
4. A notice will be published in the Government Gazette in compliance with section 61(2) of POPIA. Affected persons are invited to submit written comments to the Regulator email address: POPIACompliance@inforegulator.org.za. within fourteen (14) days after publication of the notice in the Government Gazette. A copy of the proposed code of conduct will be made available on the Regulator's website, alternatively, a request for a copy of the code may be made by addressing correspondence to email address:
POPIACompliance@inforegulator.org.za

## NATIONAL TREASURY

## PUBLICATION OF GOVERNMENT GAZETTE REQUIRED IN TERMS OF SECTION 15(1) OF THE DIVISION OF REVENUE ACT, 2023

(ACT NO. 5 OF 2023)

I, Enoch Godongwana, in my capacity as the Minister of Finance, hereby publish, in accordance with section 15(1) of the Division of Revenue Act, 2023 (Act No. 5 of 2023), the allocations per municipality for each Schedule 3; 4, Part B; 5, Part B; and 6, Part B conditional grants to local government and Schedule 6, Part A conditional grants to provinces, and the provincial and local government frameworks for each Schedule 4, 5, 6 and 7 conditional grant.

Part 1: Local government conditional grant allocations and appendixes to provincial government conditional grant allocations
Part 2: Frameworks for conditional grants to provinces
Part 3: Frameworks for conditional grants to municipalities


ENOCH GODONGWANA, MP
minister OF Finance
PART 1
PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANT ALLOCATIONS Appendices to Schedules 5A and 6A
(National Financial Year)
ANNEXURE W4
SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS
(National and Municipal Financial Years)
annextre wa

|  |  | 謡 |  |  | 管䂞 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | 2\％ | $\frac{8}{8} 8$ | 888 | 京 | \％ | 因 |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ |  | 晹等 |  |  |  | 枵素 | 釈 | $0$ | ${ }^{*}$ |


|  |  | 管铞 | －\％ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 号 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 管 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ช |
|  |  |  | 登衰 |  |  |  |  |  |  | ${ }^{\text {全 }}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | ${ }^{\text {\％\％}}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 棬 |  |  |  |  |  |  | \％ |
|  |  |  | ） |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 르ㄹㅢㅢㅢ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 迷 |
|  |  |  | ${ }_{\text {学竞 }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 部学 |  |  |  |  | $\stackrel{3}{6}$ |  | 㖘 |
|  | 景 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 言准 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

annexure wa

| $\frac{\pi}{6}$ |  |  | $\stackrel{ \pm}{\text { a }}$ |  |  |  |  | ${ }_{\text {\％}}^{\text {\％}}$ |  |  |  | \％ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 管管 | $\stackrel{\text { a }}{\text { a }}$ |  |  |  |  | ＊ | \％\％\％\％\％ |  |  | \％ |
|  |  |  | $\stackrel{\text { ¢ }}{\text { ¢ }}$ |  |  |  |  | 妾 | 䜌登钴 |  |  | \| |


annexure wa

|  | 旡骨 | $\stackrel{\text { e }}{\text { ¢ }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | \％ | 笭 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Breme |  |  |  |
| 年 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


annexure wa

|  |  | 部朗 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | fick |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $8_{i n}^{8}$ |  |
|  |  | 孁 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


annexure wa

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\underbrace{2}$ |  |  |  |  | 觔 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | \％ |  |  |  |  | ${ }_{6}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 言毞等高部 | \％ |



ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B)
(National and Municipal Financial Years)
annexure ws


annexure ws





annexurews


annexurews


|  | 気檗 |  | 妾旁 |  |  |  | 渷 |  |  |  | 兑 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | \％ |  |  |  | 践 |
| $\left\|\begin{array}{l} \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{1}{b} \end{array}\right\|$ | 成管管 |  | － |  |  |  |  |  | 哣 |  | \％ |





| 端 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 莫 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 说 |  |  |  | －$\square^{*}{ }^{*}$ |  |




ALLOCATIONS-IN-KIND TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 6, PART B)
(National and Municipal Financial Years)
annexure w6

annexurewg

annexurewg
ALLOCATIONS－N－KIND TO MUNICIPALTIES
（SCHEDULE 6，PART B）

|  |  | $\stackrel{8}{8}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\frac{\hat{z}}{8}$ |  | ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | \％ | 気 |
| 咅 |  | \％ |  |  |  | za |  | 菨 |  |  |  | ${ }^{\circ}$ | － |


annexurew6






ANNEXURE W7
EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICPALITIES
(National and Municipal Financial Years)

ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICPALITIES


## ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICPALITIES

|  |  |  |  | TABLE SHA |  | TOTA | ALLOCATIO <br> NICIPALITI | $5 \text { TO }$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | National | Municipal Fi | cial Year | National | Municipal Fi | cial Year |
|  | gory | Municipality | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2024 / 25 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2025 / 26 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2024 / 25 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2025 / 26 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | State |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A | MAN | Mangaung | 1037664 | 1133782 | 1248048 | 2171744 | 2287015 | 2437867 |
| B | FS161 | Letsemeng | 84906 | 90748 | 93708 | 144478 | 146952 | 146233 |
| B | FS162 | Kopanong | 110594 | 117509 | 120502 | 169067 | 166792 | 171495 |
| B | FS163 | Mohokare | 93733 | 100631 | 103432 | 146395 | 150584 | 156909 |
| C | DC16 | Xhariep District Municipality | 50851 | 53276 | 53295 | 81869 | 59407 | 60034 |
| Total: Xhariep Municipalities |  |  | 340084 | 362164 | 370937 | 541809 | 523735 | 534671 |
| B | FS181 | Masilonyana | 158510 | 170293 | 174531 | 242437 | 316568 | 344065 |
| B | FS182 | Tokologo | 75080 | 79765 | 80735 | 185725 | 186191 | 197953 |
| B | FS183 | Tswelopele | 97242 | 103309 | 104523 | 160839 | 191101 | 143488 |
| B | FS184 | Matjhabeng | 685410 | 740445 | 790511 | 996008 | 1019914 | 1109688 |
|  | FS185 | Nala | 153857 | 162889 | 164991 | 209095 | 220101 | 224947 |
| B | DC18 | Lejweleputswa District Municipality | 149132 | 156117 | 159555 | 156874 | 168178 | 164730 |
| Total: Lejweleputswa Municipalities |  |  | 1319231 | 1412818 | 1474846 | 1950978 | 2102053 | 2184871 |
| B | FS191 | Setsoto | 251487 | 268701 | 275755 | 584843 | 521965 | 472936 |
| B | FS192 | Dihlabeng | 230471 | 250625 | 267130 | 363799 | 380003 | 434482 |
| B | FS193 | Nketoana | 130625 | 140638 | 145690 | 346422 | 356502 | 413414 |
| B | FS194 | Maluti-a-Phofung | 801631 | 858923 | 877045 | 1225955 | 1325169 | 1419315 |
| B | FS 195 | Phumelela | 99870 | 106739 | 109339 | 164800 | 169422 | 164249 |
|  | FSI96 | Mantsopa | 110130 | 118038 | 121499 | 164659 | 176119 | 165973 |
| B | DC19 | Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality | 135615 | 142224 | 142833 | 152082 | 149223 | 154453 |
| Total: Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities |  |  | 1759829 | 1885888 | 1939291 | 3002560 | 3078403 | 3224822 |
| B | FS201 | Moqhaka | 279982 | 302252 | 317548 | 403446 | 408193 | 429873 |
| B | FS203 | Ngwathe | 261348 | 281182 | 291091 | 410360 | 511206 | 529046 |
| B | FS204 | Metsimaholo | 276178 | 306175 | 336224 | 393733 | 403010 | 428951 |
| B | FS205 | Mafube | 128231 | 137811 | 142071 | 225830 | 218481 | 192248 |
| C | DC20 | Fezile Dabi District Municipality | 173824 | 181780 | 191177 | 180471 | 185535 | 195142 |
|  |  |  | 1119563 | 1209200 | 1278111 | 1613840 | 1726425 | 1775260 |
| Total: Fezile Dabi Municipalities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: Free State Municipalities |  |  | 5576371 | 6003852 | 6311233 | 9280931 | 9717631 | 10157491 |
| Gauteng |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A | EKU | City of Ekurhuleni | 5155680 | 5710007 | 6358440 | 8445985 | 8840801 | 9561596 |
| A | JHB | City of Johannesburg | 7053154 | 7840183 | 8762586 | 10878123 | 11926863 | 13232520 |
| A | TSH | City of Tshwane | 3993570 | 4444459 | 4973245 | 6805937 | 7184416 | 8123120 |
| B | GT421 | Emfuleni | 1066025 | 1159213 | 1258882 | 1963308 | 2247466 | 2406547 |
| B | GT422 | Midvaal | 160539 | 178728 | 199902 | 338266 | 303550 | 320013 |
| B | GT423 | Lesedi | 203275 | 226542 | 249016 | 290129 | 312979 | 338763 |
| C | DC42 | Sedibeng District Municipality | 303338 | 317353 | 333214 | 308433 | 322486 | 339119 |
| Total: Sedibeng Municipalities |  |  | 1733177 | 1881836 | 2041014 | 2900136 | 3186481 | 3404442 |
| B | GT481 | Mogale City | 603436 | 667926 | 743342 | 873430 | 973335 | 1093950 |
| B | GT484 | Merafong City | 285050 | 310774 | 337912 | 434315 | 487361 | 581532 |
| B | GT485 | Rand West City | 435302 | 477596 | 522030 | 681620 | 928568 | 992602 |
| C | DC48 | West Rand District Municipality | 238416 | 249957 | 260059 | 313705 | 306027 | 304538 |
|  | West Ra | ad Municipalities | 1562204 | 1706253 | 1863343 | 2303070 | 2695291 | 2972622 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Tot | Gauteng | Municipalities | 19497785 | 21582738 | 23998628 | 31333251 | 33833852 | 37294300 |

ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICPALITIES

|  |  |  |  | TABLE SHA |  | TOTA | LLOCATIO NICIPALITI |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | National a | Municipal Fi | cial Year | National | Municipal Fin | cial Year |
|  | Category | Municipality | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2025 / 26 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2024 / 25 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2025 / 26 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | azUlu-na | atal |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A | ETH | eThekwini | 4497334 | 4925651 | 5435541 | 8048487 | 8336375 | 8798518 |
| B | KZN212 | uMdoni | 173612 | 185933 | 182144 | 261934 | 416094 | 307282 |
| B | KZN213 | uMzumbe | 162954 | 171586 | 163356 | 305129 | 255635 | 243626 |
|  | KZN214 | uMuziwabantu | 117131 | 124183 | 120110 | 187833 | 170286 | 167897 |
| B | KZN216 | Ray Nkonyeni | 285237 | 310114 | 316827 | 519658 | 455008 | 452888 |
| C | DC21 | Ugu District Municipality | 630083 | 673836 | 714434 | 1210255 | 1078741 | 1138286 |
|  | I: Ugu Muni | nicipalities | 1369017 | 1465652 | 1496871 | 2484809 | 2375764 | 2309979 |
| B | KZN221 | uMshwathi | 132526 | 141694 | 140037 | 169904 | 193376 | 186901 |
| B | KZN222 | uMngeni | 98874 | 109799 | 118747 | 156162 | 159387 | 165209 |
| B | KZN223 | Mpofana | 46412 | 49401 | 49199 | 114820 | 81314 | 82352 |
|  | KZN224 | iMpendle | 48008 | 50515 | 48772 | 66085 | 68432 | 99600 |
| B | KZN225 | Msunduzi | 767222 | 836664 | 910446 | 1213688 | 1244563 | 1348762 |
| B | KZN226 | Mkhambathini | 83212 | 89297 | 88224 | 129091 | 121787 | 121997 |
| B | KZN227 | Richmond | 92919 | 99827 | 98859 | 129072 | 135056 | 132541 |
| C | DC22 | uMgungundlovu District Municipality | 718520 | 763799 | 803886 | 941255 | 989285 | 1038124 |
|  | al: uMgungu | undovu Municipalities | 1987693 | 2140996 | 2258170 | 2920077 | 2993200 | 3175486 |
| B | KZN235 | Okhahlamba | 158616 | 168147 | 162230 | 211127 | 221651 | 218537 |
|  | KZN237 | iNkosi Langalibalele | 233273 | 249652 | 244048 | 347950 | 319773 | 311975 |
| B | KZN238 | Alfred Duma | 307255 | 329166 | 327182 | 433861 | 460404 | 466396 |
| C | DC23 | uThukela District Municipality | 579191 | 617610 | 652974 | 894121 | 952591 | 1001927 |
|  | a: uThukela | Municipalities | 1278335 | 1364575 | 1386434 | 1887059 | 1954419 | 1998835 |
|  | KZN241 | eNdumeni | 66528 | 73095 | 76729 | 96514 | 109114 | 108734 |
| B | KZN242 | Nquthu | 179521 | 190279 | 182738 | 229208 | 374496 | 268090 |
| B | KZN244 | uMsinga | 220590 | 235401 | 229116 | 293925 | 306352 | 303216 |
| B | KZN245 | uMvoti | 176236 | 191127 | 191571 | 231477 | 269014 | 271560 |
| C | DC24 | uMzinyathi District Municipality | 489713 | 525960 | 559939 | 777091 | 831389 | 874865 |
|  | l: uMzinyath | thi Municipalities | 1132588 | 1215862 | 1240093 | 1628215 | 1890365 | 1826465 |
|  | KZN252 | Newcastle | 506803 | 546257 | 570897 | 764683 | 791106 | 825603 |
| B | KZN253 | eMadlangeni | 38069 | 40179 | 38934 | 93747 | 62845 | 62193 |
| B | KZN254 | Dannhauser | 114793 | 121202 | 115915 | 150552 | 155758 | 151774 |
| C | DC25 | Amajuba District Municipality | 213997 | 224985 | 231364 | 321590 | 364314 | 405398 |
|  | I: Amajuba | Municipalities | 873662 | 932623 | 957110 | 1330572 | 1374023 | 1444968 |
|  | KZN261 | eDumbe | 99029 | 105089 | 101552 | 148128 | 183977 | 181892 |
| B | KZN262 | uPhongolo | 182291 | 195904 | 192751 | 243255 | 250418 | 249063 |
|  | KZN263 | AbaQulusi | 203715 | 220323 | 220996 | 301294 | 282605 | 285710 |
|  | KZN265 | Nongoma | 200974 | 213177 | 203837 | 258445 | 277815 | 270499 |
| B | KZN266 | Ulundi | 207486 | 219854 | 209531 | 275572 | 343249 | 321500 |
| C | DC26 | Zululand District Municipality | 631671 | 675921 | 717234 | 1447075 | 1232089 | 1332049 |
|  | I: Zululand | Municipalities | 1525166 | 1630268 | 1645901 | 2673769 | 2570153 | 2640713 |
|  |  | uMhlabuyalingana | 230051 | 247959 | 243935 | 370510 | 330245 | 332702 |
| B | KZN272 | Jozini | 246447 | 263722 | 256482 | 382215 | 323235 | 318443 |
|  | KZN275 | Mtubatuba | 232846 | 252059 | 247981 | 299583 | 338154 | 336279 |
| B | KZN276 | Big Five Hlabisa | 147469 | 158424 | 154865 | 202564 | 213207 | 211257 |
| C | DC27 | uMkhanyakude District Municipality | 584008 | 630628 | 675049 | 887258 | 987913 | 1049934 |
| Total: uMkhanyakude Municipalities |  |  | 1440821 | 1552792 | 1578312 | 2142130 | 2192754 | 2248615 |
| B | KZN281 | uMfolozi | 177234 | 190051 | 184867 | 278082 | 238435 | 235303 |
| B | KZN282 | uMhlathuze | 520860 | 570056 | 611900 | 810071 | 793704 | 839783 |
| B | KZN284 | uMlalazi | 241259 | 257118 | 248922 | 356605 | 339871 | 401249 |
| B | KZN285 | Mthonjaneni | 98426 | 103524 | 98314 | 141832 | 139624 | 135796 |
| B | KZN286 | Nkandla | 120197 | 126598 | 120465 | 170060 | 198293 | 193955 |
| C | DC28 | King Cetshwayo District Municipality | 691084 | 730847 | 767154 | 1207772 | 1311086 | 1312754 |
| Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities |  |  | 1849060 | 1978194 | 2031622 | 2964422 | 3021013 | 3118840 |
| B | KZN291 | Mandeni | 230823 | 250161 | 249287 | 302996 | 326043 | 327780 |
| B | KZN292 | KwaDukuza | 259016 | 290813 | 317750 | 442057 | 441275 | 484360 |
| B | KZN293 | Ndwedwe | 194116 | 207397 | 201593 | 258184 | 265965 | 260055 |
| B | KZN294 | Maphumulo | 114027 | 120215 | 115242 | 213751 | 176429 | 221479 |
| C | DC29 | iLembe District Municipality | 743712 | 806791 | 870539 | 1127300 | 1153629 | 1227613 |
| Total: iLembe Municipalities |  |  | 1541694 | 1675377 | 1754411 | 2344288 | 2363341 | 2521287 |
|  | KZN433 | Greater Kokstad | 81030 | 87157 | 88551 | 140623 | 125722 | 122255 |
| , | KZN434 | uBuhlebezwe | 139317 | 147503 | 142080 | 216578 | 199496 | 190205 |
| , | KZN435 | uMzimkhulu | 246074 | 262570 | 255550 | 333821 | 356289 | 323828 |
| B | KZN436 | Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma | 162271 | 172562 | 167336 | 206693 | 237246 | 211169 |
| C | DC43 | Harry Gwala District Municipality | 463631 | 494128 | 521455 | 816342 | 879096 | 907586 |
| Total: Harry Gwala Municipalities |  |  | 1092323 | 1163920 | 1174972 | 1714057 | 1797849 | 1755043 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities |  |  | 18587693 | 20045910 | 20959437 | 30137885 | 30869256 | 31838749 |

ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICPALITIES

|  |  |  |  | TABLE SHA |  | TOTA | LLOCATIO <br> NICIPALITI | $5 \text { TO }$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | National a | Municipal Fin | cial Year | National a | Municipal Fin | cial Year |
|  | Category | Municipality | $\begin{gathered} 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2024 / 25 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2025 / 26 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2024 / 25 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2025 / 26 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | IPOPO |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| B | LIM331 | Greater Giyani | 376486 | 402450 | 392260 | 500855 | 520332 | 526329 |
| B | LIM332 | Greater Letaba | 365992 | 391651 | 382699 | 470137 | 497078 | 480025 |
| B | LIM333 | Greater Tzaneen | 521211 | 562130 | 560254 | 676965 | 703279 | 728895 |
| B | LIM334 | Ba-Phalaborwa | 205239 | 221744 | 220455 | 281920 | 321594 | 289727 |
| B | LIM335 | Maruleng | 164988 | 176879 | 173345 | 225751 | 215566 | 218317 |
| C | DC33 | Mopani District Municipality | 1265409 | 1358542 | 1450360 | 2611449 | 2560627 | 2721707 |
| Tota | al: Mopani M | Municipalities | 2899325 | 3113396 | 3179373 | 4767077 | 4818476 | 4965000 |
| B | LIM341 | Musina | 216341 | 240651 | 250719 | 256950 | 303129 | 316980 |
| B | LIM343 | Thulamela | 589600 | 633401 | 625935 | 819626 | 861230 | 832510 |
| B | LIM344 | Makhado | 481943 | 518716 | 515228 | 647775 | 671036 | 666554 |
| B | LIM345 | Collins Chabane | 486442 | 520712 | 510355 | 628439 | 666881 | 660953 |
| C | DC34 | Vhembe District Municipality | 1385786 | 1494353 | 1602413 | 2184703 | 2308698 | 2430092 |
| Totar | al: Vhembe | Municipalities | 3160112 | 3407833 | 3504650 | 4537493 | 4810974 | 4907089 |
|  | LIM351 | Blouberg | 233792 | 247163 | 237786 | 333141 | 339007 | 329286 |
| B | LIM353 | Molemole | 178109 | 188048 | 180801 | 253563 | 245650 | 250773 |
|  | LIM354 | Polokwane | 1318621 | 1441144 | 1542151 | 2396484 | 2442762 | 2582775 |
| B | LIM355 | Lepele-Nkumpi | 319605 | 339313 | 326658 | 420271 | 472990 | 428071 |
| C | DC35 | Capricorn District Municipality | 777252 | 820329 | 855085 | 1221168 | 1225083 | 1278688 |
| Tota | al: Capricorn | n Municipalities | 2827379 | 3035997 | 3142481 | 4624627 | 4725492 | 4869593 |
|  | LIM361 | Thabazimbi | 135742 | 149656 | 165452 | 250867 | 321706 | 346599 |
| B | LIM362 | Lephalale | 226374 | 251551 | 273787 | 324118 | 455876 | 491383 |
| B | LIM366 | Bela-Bela | 129614 | 141762 | 150753 | 229936 | 237115 | 256061 |
| B | LIM367 | Mogalakwena | 574110 | 612651 | 620639 | 965423 | 1035149 | 1118009 |
| B | LIM368 | Modimolle-Mookgophong | 144925 | 155139 | 161806 | 245395 | 336462 | 337927 |
| C | DC36 | Waterberg District Municipality | 150704 | 158206 | 162477 | 174660 | 179765 | 185243 |
| Totar | al: Waterber | g Municipalities | 1361469 | 1468965 | 1534914 | 2190399 | 2566073 | 2735222 |
|  | LIM471 | Ephraim Mogale | 191533 | 205165 | 200731 | 272238 | 262815 | 258371 |
|  | LIM472 | Elias Motsoaledi | 358519 | 384758 | 375492 | 455265 | 478398 | 478524 |
|  | LIM473 | Makhuduthamaga | 344706 | 366686 | 354762 | 456150 | 511204 | 481544 |
| B | LIM476 | Fetakgomo Tubatse | 584706 | 635097 | 629085 | 760246 | 802291 | 842357 |
| C | DC47 | Sekhukhune District Municipality | 1072869 | 1155825 | 1237157 | 1860401 | 2112394 | 2194056 |
|  | al: Sekhukh | me Municipalities | 2552333 | 2747531 | 2797227 | 3804300 | 4167102 | 4254852 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | al: Limpopo | Municipalities | 12800618 | 13773722 | 14158645 | 19923896 | 21088117 | 21731756 |
|  | UMALANGA |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | MP301 | Chief Albert Luthuli | 418105 | 449022 | 457036 | 953674 | 1042599 | 968839 |
|  | MP302 | Msukaligwa | 252878 | 278435 | 302431 | 430103 | 452433 | 541491 |
| B | MP303 | Mkhondo | 332438 | 362068 | 378605 | 522700 | 588977 | 619541 |
|  | MP304 | Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme | 157696 | 168780 | 172483 | 210262 | 249287 | 262394 |
| B | MP305 | Lekwa | 167773 | 182939 | 196751 | 440071 | 411693 | 452016 |
| B | MP306 | Dipaleseng | 100018 | 108393 | 112723 | 201287 | 175476 | 188191 |
| B | MP307 | Govan Mbeki | 426701 | 473238 | 528732 | 572638 | 628055 | 690994 |
| C | DC30 | Gert Sibande District Municipality | 327436 | 342401 | 361243 | 350275 | 366584 | 382413 |
| Total: Gert Sibande Municipalities |  |  | 2183045 | 2365276 | 2510004 | 3681010 | 3915104 | 4105879 |
| B | MP311 | Victor Khanye | 140606 | 154637 | 166004 | 234668 | 250782 | 280911 |
| B | MP312 | Emalahleni | 558930 | 625250 | 704612 | 791699 | 840030 | 932981 |
| B | MP313 | Steve Tshwete | 326198 | 369202 | 420966 | 546458 | 482374 | 505847 |
| B | MP314 | Emakhazeni | 87426 | 94724 | 99502 | 145030 | 163476 | 174289 |
| B | MP315 | Thembisile Hani | 557502 | 601992 | 618524 | 1408794 | 1003965 | 1008711 |
| B | MP316 | Dr JS Moroka | 491709 | 522895 | 522187 | 671861 | 753109 | 806798 |
| C | DC31 | Nkangala District Municipality | 401237 | 419922 | 442333 | 408672 | 423369 | 447527 |
| Total: Nkangala Municipalities |  |  | 2563608 | 2788622 | 2974128 | 4207182 | 3917105 | 4157064 |
| B | MP321 | Thaba Chweu | 207969 | 228612 | 246813 | 363648 | 395617 | 428235 |
| B | MP324 | Nkomazi | 788535 | 852286 | 878619 | 1138388 | 1233747 | 1270415 |
| B | MP325 | Bushbuckridge | 1054098 | 1129063 | 1148411 | 1724077 | 1758226 | 1905549 |
| B | MP326 | City of Mbombela | 1049002 | 1149857 | 1238441 | 1580212 | 1812938 | 1974063 |
| C | DC32 | Ehlanzeni District Municipality | 295254 | 310021 | 317917 | 305851 | 317660 | 325312 |
| Total: Ehlanzeni Municipalities |  |  | 3394858 | 3669839 | 3830201 | 5112176 | 5518188 | 5903574 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: Mpumalanga Municipalities |  |  | 8141511 | 8823737 | 9314333 | 13000368 | 13350397 | 14166517 |

## ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICPALITIES


ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICPALITIES


(National and Municipal Financial Years)


APPENDIX W1


| (equitable share formula allocations + RSC levies replacenent + Spe |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (eakdown of equitable Share allocations per local municipality per service |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ISTRICT | Nicipal |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | ${ }^{\text {tota }}$ | allocato NICIPALITII | T0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | National and Municipal Finamcial Year | National and Mumicipal Financial Year |  |  | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
| Category Mumicipality | $\begin{gathered} 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{2} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $2024 / 25$ $\left(R^{\prime} 000\right)$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2025256 \\ & R^{2} 0000 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 202324 \\ & (20000 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{2} 0000\right. \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 20252526 \\ & (R 200) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 202425 \\ (272025 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2025256 \\ & (2000 \end{aligned}$ | 2023/24R(100) |  |  | Water | ${ }_{\text {Santiation }}$ | Refuse | 2025/26R'(000) |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 20232424 \\ & (2000) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2025 / 260 \\ & (R 2000 \end{aligned}$ |
| kwazulu-natal |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A ETH eThekwini | 4497334 | 4925651 | 5435541 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | . | . |  | . | . | . |  | . | . | . |  |  |  | . | 97334 | 925651 | 543554 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ${ }^{\text {B }}$ K K2N212 MMdani | 163362 15356 | 177193 | 173057 15392 |  |  |  | ( $\begin{aligned} & 8250 \\ & 9398\end{aligned}$ | 8740 9773 | 9087 | 58436 46617 | 39401 31432 | . | 63335 49721 | 42005 3282 |  | 69400 53299 | 44787 34371 |  | 173612 16294 | 185933 17156 | 182144 16356 |
| $\begin{array}{ll}\text { B } & \text { KZN213 } \\ \text { B } & \text { MZ2Munbe } \\ \text { KZ214 } \\ \text { uMuriwabatu }\end{array}$ | ${ }^{153556}$ | 161813 | 153192 |  |  |  | ${ }_{9} 398$ | 9773 | ${ }_{10}^{10} 164$ | 46617 | ${ }^{31432}$ |  | 49721 | ${ }^{32872}$ |  | ${ }_{5}^{53259}$ | 34371 |  | 162954 | ${ }^{171586}$ | 163356 120110 |
|  | 112435 <br> 28537 | 119209 | 114940 |  |  |  | ${ }^{4696}$ | 4974 | 5170 | 36429 137290 | ${ }_{2}^{24563}$ |  | 39151 15029 | 25884 99326 |  | 4271 | 27880 |  | 117131 <br> 28523 | 124183 31014 | $\begin{aligned} & 120110 \\ & 316827 \end{aligned}$ |
| B B C | ${ }_{2}^{285237}$ | 310114 <br> 59042 | ${ }_{59643}^{316827}$ | 109482 | 114404 | 117891 |  |  |  | 137290 | 92569 |  | 15039 | ${ }^{99326}$ |  | 165771 | 106592 |  | 285237 63083 | 310114 67836 | 316827 <br> 71433 |
| Total Ugu M umicipalities | 1237191 | 1327761 | 1354599 | 109482 | 114404 | 117891 | 22344 | 23487 | 24421 | 278772 | 187966 | . | 302646 | 200886 |  | 330102 | 213029 | . | 139017 | 146565 | 1496871 |
| B KZN221 uMstwathi | 126497 | 135308 | ${ }_{133} 388$ |  |  |  | 6029 |  |  | 49074 | 33089 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| B KZN222 unnugni | 93290 | 103884 | 112597 |  |  |  | 5584 | 5915 | 6150 | 57287 | 38626 |  | 63671 | 42094 |  | 71094 | 45880 |  | 98874 | 109799 | 118747 |
| B KZN223 Mpofana | 44010 | 46903 | 46601 |  |  |  | 2402 | 2498 | 2598 | 16791 | 11322 |  | 18076 | 11950 |  | 19549 | 12616 |  | 46412 | 49401 | 49199 |
| KZN224 impende | 45415 | 47817 | 45965 |  |  |  | 2593 | 2698 | 2807 | 12000 | 8091 |  | 12799 | 8461 |  | 13709 | 8847 |  | 48008 | 50515 | 48772 |
| B KZN225 Msundui | 76722 | 836664 | 910446 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 767222 | ${ }_{83664}$ | 910446 |
| B KZN226 Mkkumbathini | 80102 | 86001 | 84797 |  |  |  | 3110 | ${ }_{3296}$ | ${ }^{3427}$ | 2737 | 18459 |  | 29874 | 19750 |  | 32749 | 21134 |  | 83212 | 89297 | ${ }_{88} 224$ |
| B KZN227 Rictmond | 89809 | 96531 | 95432 |  |  |  | 3110 | 3296 | ${ }^{427}$ | 31638 | 21332 |  | 34537 | 22833 |  | 37876 | 24443 |  | 92919 | 99827 | ${ }^{98} 859$ |
| DC22 ungumpundow District Mmicipality | 364715 | 394088 | 422906 | 353805 | 369711 | 380980 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 718520 | 763799 | 803886 |
| Total: uMgungundlovu Mumicipalities | 1611060 | 174196 | 1852142 | 353805 | 36971 | 380980 | 22828 | 24089 | 25048 | 194167 | 130920 | . | 212033 | 140180 |  | 22652 | 150141 | . | 1987693 | 214096 | 2258170 |
| B KZN235 Okkullamba | 152143 | 161290 | 155101 | . |  |  | 6473 | 6857 | 7129 | 50081 | ${ }_{33} 768$ |  | 53802 | 35570 |  | 58068 | 37474 |  | 158616 | 168147 | 16230 |
| B KZN237 inkosi Langriluale | 222801 | 23855 | 232513 |  |  |  | 10472 | 11095 | 11535 | 79181 | 53389 |  | 85991 | 56851 |  | ${ }^{98820}$ | 60546 |  | 233273 | 24965 | 24048 |
| B KZV238 Alfred Dum | 307255 | 329166 | 327182 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 13364 | ${ }_{90145}$ | . | 144352 | 95434 |  | 156583 | 101050 |  | 307255 | 329166 | 327182 |
| C DC23 ufhukela District Mumicpaliy | 496681 | 524969 | 55407 | 82168 | 85862 | 88479 | 6342 | 6779 | 7088 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 579191 | 617610 | 652974 |
| Total uThukela M mukip palitics | 1172880 | 1253982 | 1272203 | 82168 | 85862 | 88479 | 23287 | 24731 | 25752 | 262956 | 177302 |  | 284146 | 187885 |  | 308471 | 199070 |  | 1278335 | 1364575 | 1386834 |
| B KZN241 enduumai | 63610 | 70005 | 73517 |  |  |  | 2918 | 3090 | 3212 | ${ }^{32636}$ | 22006 |  | 36117 | 23878 |  | 40155 | 2594 |  | 66528 | 73095 | 76729 |
| B KZ2242 Nqumu | 171271 | 181539 | 173651 |  |  |  | 8250 | 8740 | 9087 | 54374 | 36663 |  | 5849 | 38642 |  | ${ }^{63120}$ | 40734 |  | 179521 | 190279 | 182738 |
| B KZN244 umsinga | 21072 | 225128 | 218432 |  |  |  | 9878 | 10273 | 10684 | 72283 | 48738 |  | 78364 | 51808 |  | 85352 | 55081 |  | 22059 | 235401 | 229116 |
| B KZ2245 uMvoti | 170207 | 184741 | 184932 |  |  |  | 6029 | ${ }^{6386}$ | ${ }_{6}^{6} 63$ | 66346 | 44870 |  | 73250 | 48427 |  | 81004 | 5275 |  | 176236 | 191127 | 191571 |
| DC24 uMzinyathi District Mmimicpality | 425276 | 458626 | 490552 | ${ }_{64437}$ | 6734 | ${ }^{69} 387$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 489713 | 525960 | 559939 |
| Total uMzinyathi M micipalalites | 1041076 | 1120039 | 1141084 | 64437 | 6734 | 69387 | 27075 | 28489 | 29622 | 225839 | 152275 |  | 246181 | 162756 |  | 269631 | 174005 |  | 1132588 | 1215862 | 124093 |
| B KZN252 Newcaste | 506803 | 546257 | 57089 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 506803 | 546257 | 57089 |
| B KZ2253 eMadangeni | ${ }^{35397}$ | 37401 | 36046 |  |  |  | 2672 | 2778 | 2888 | 9366 | ${ }^{6315}$ |  | 1046 | ${ }_{6} 642$ |  | 10826 | 6986 |  | 38069 | 40179 | 38934 |
| KZN254 Damhnuser | 109209 | 115287 | 109765 |  |  |  | 5584 | 5915 | 6150 | 32490 | 21907 |  | 34766 | 22984 |  | 37374 | 24119 |  | 114793 | 121202 | 115915 |
| C DC25 Amjulba District Mmiciepality | 100976 | 106883 | 10966 | 113021 | 118102 | 121702 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 213997 | 224985 | 231364 |
| Toutal Amajuba Munici pinalites | 752385 | 805828 | 826370 | 113021 | 118102 | 121702 | 8256 | 8693 | 9038 | 41885 | 28221 |  | 44812 | 29626 |  | 48200 | 31105 |  | 87366 | 932623 | 957110 |
| B KZN261 eDumbe | 94778 | 100586 | 96871 |  |  |  | ${ }_{4251}$ | 4503 | ${ }^{4681}$ | 29140 | 19648 |  | 31397 | 20757 |  | 33987 | 21933 |  | 90229 | 105089 | 101552 |
| B KZ2262 ulhongolo | 175818 | 189047 | 185622 |  |  |  | 6473 | 6857 | 7129 | ${ }_{62361}$ | 42048 |  | 68087 | 45014 |  | 74683 | 48196 |  | 182291 | 195904 | 192751 |
| B KZN263 AbuQulus | 203715 | ${ }^{220323}$ | ${ }^{220996}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 86460 | 58297 |  | 94493 | ${ }^{62472}$ |  | 103752 | ${ }_{6} 6956$ |  | 203715 | ${ }^{220323}$ | 220996 |
| B KZ2265 Nongoma | 190946 | 202553 | 192792 |  |  |  | 10228 | 10624 | 11045 | 57669 | 38884 | . | ${ }^{62137}$ | 41080 |  | 67262 | 43407 |  | 200974 | 213177 | 203837 |
| B KZN266 Ulumi | 197014 | 208759 | 197996 |  |  |  | 10472 | 11095 | 11535 | 58083 | 39163 |  | ${ }^{62529}$ | 41340 |  | 67629 | 43644 |  | 207486 | 219854 | 209531 |
| C DC26 Zululand District Mumicipaliy | 548583 | 589097 | 627764 | 83088 | 86824 | 89470 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ${ }_{631671}$ | 675921 | 717234 |
| Total: Zunuland Municipplities | 1410854 | 1510365 | 1522041 | 83088 | 86824 | 89470 | 31224 | 33079 | 34390 | 293712 | 198039 |  | 31864 | 210663 |  | 347313 | 224137 |  | 152166 | 1630268 | 1645901 |
| KZN271 uMhlabuylingana | 221356 | 238748 | 234358 |  |  |  | 8695 | 9211 | 9577 | 77162 | 52027 |  | 84629 | 55950 |  | 93249 | 60178 |  | 23051 | 247959 | 243935 |
| B KZN272 Jozii | 236419 | 253998 | 245437 |  |  |  | 10228 | 10.24 | 11045 | 79435 | 53560 |  | 86398 | 57119 |  | 94407 | 60925 |  | 246447 | 263722 | 256482 |
| B KZ2725 Mubatube | 222818 | 241435 | 236936 |  |  |  | 10228 | 10624 | 11045 | 74094 | 4959 |  | 81876 | 54130 |  | 99894 | 58658 |  | 232846 | 252059 | 247981 |
| B KZN276 Big Fie Habisa | 140954 | 151649 | 147819 |  |  |  | 6515 | 6775 | 7046 | 44876 | 30259 |  | 49214 | 32536 |  | 54220 | 34991 |  | 147469 | 158924 | 154865 |
| Total: uMkhanymkude Municipalities | 518484 | 562158 | 604492 | 65524 | ${ }^{68470}$ | 70557 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 584008 | ${ }^{630} 628$ | 675049 |
|  | 1340331 | 1447088 | 1469042 | 65524 | 68470 | 70557 | 35266 | 37234 | 38713 | 27556 | 188805 |  | 302116 | 199735 |  | 332780 | 214751 |  | 140822 | 1552792 | 1578312 |
| KZN281 umfolozi | 168797 | 181277 | 175742 |  |  |  | ${ }_{8437}$ | 8774 | 9125 | 5304 | ${ }_{35} 739$ |  | 58014 | 38355 |  | 63793 | 41168 |  | 177234 | 19051 |  |
| B KZN282 uMhlathuze | 520860 | 570056 | 611900 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 520860 | 570056 | 611900 |
| B KZN284 uMalazei | 229010 | 244140 | 235429 |  |  |  | ${ }^{12249}$ | 12978 | 13493 | ${ }_{76983}$ | 51907 |  | ${ }_{83267}$ | ${ }^{55050}$ |  | ${ }^{90482}$ | 58392 |  | 241259 | 257118 | 248922 |
| B KZ2285 Mhomianne | ${ }^{92391}$ | 97248 | 91788 |  |  |  | 6035 | ${ }^{6276}$ | ${ }_{6} 526$ | 25173 | 16974 |  | 26850 | 17751 |  | 28760 | 18560 |  | 98426 | 103524 | 98314 |
| B KZN286 Nkandla | ${ }^{114168}$ | 120212 | 113826 |  |  |  | 6029 | ${ }^{6386}$ | ${ }_{6639}$ | 33294 | 22449 |  | 35511 | 23477 |  | ${ }^{38038}$ | 24548 |  | 120197 | ${ }^{1265988}$ | 120465 |
| C DC28 King Celswwyo Distric Municipaliy | 328420 | 351879 | 376635 | 362664 | 378968 | 300519 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 691084 | 730847 | 767154 |
| Total: King Cestswayo Municipalities | 1453646 | 1564812 | 1605320 | 362664 | 378968 | 330519 | 32750 | ${ }^{34414}$ | 35783 | 188455 | 127068 |  | 203642 | ${ }^{134633}$ |  | 221074 | 142669 |  | 189966 | 197819 | 2031622 |
| KZN291 Mandeni | 223017 | 241891 | 240990 |  |  |  | 7806 | 8270 | 8597 | 84195 | 56769 |  | 92 99\% | ${ }_{61285}$ |  | 102336 | 66171 |  | 23023 | 250161 | 249287 |
| KZN292 Kwabukua | 259016 | 290813 | 317750 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 160606 | 108291 |  | 179940 | 118962 |  | 202536 | 130706 |  | 259016 | 290813 | 317750 |
| B KZ2293 Ndwedve | 185199 | 198124 | 191949 |  |  |  | ${ }_{8917}$ | 9273 | 9644 | ${ }^{60958}$ | 41102 |  | ${ }^{66281}$ | 43820 |  | ${ }^{2} 2403$ | 46725 |  | 194116 | 207397 | 201593 |
| B KZ2294 Maphumulo | 108887 | 114770 | 109582 |  |  |  | 5140 | 5445 | 5660 | 34040 | 22952 |  | 36306 | 24003 |  | 38890 | 25097 |  | 114027 | 120215 | 115242 |
| $\frac{\text { C DC2 }}{}$ ILembe District Municipaliy | 618965 |  |  | 124747 | 130355 | 134329 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 743712 | 86697 | 870539 |
| Total ILembe Municipalities | 1395084 | 1522034 | 1596181 | 124747 | 130355 | 134329 | 21863 | 22988 | 23901 | 339799 | 229114 |  | 375226 | 248070 |  | 416365 | 268699 |  | 1541694 | 167537 | 1754411 |
| K2N433 Grater Kokstad | 7679 | ${ }_{82644}$ | 83870 |  |  |  | 4251 | 4503 | 4681 | 36029 | 24293 |  | 39016 | 25794 |  | 42447 | 27393 |  | 81030 | ${ }^{87} 157$ | 88551 |
| B KZ2434 uBullebezwe | 133288 | 141117 | 13541 |  |  |  | 6029 | 6386 | 6639 | 43020 | 29007 |  | 46148 | 30509 |  | 49732 | 32095 |  | 139317 | 147503 | 142080 |
| B KZN435 umkimkkulu | 236491 | 252417 | 249994 |  |  |  | 9583 | 10153 | 10556 | ${ }^{82819}$ | 55842 |  | 89620 | 59250 |  | ${ }^{97430}$ | ${ }^{62876}$ |  | 246074 | 262570 | 255550 |
| B KZN436 Dr Nososzam Dlamini Zuma | 155275 | 165287 | 15970 |  |  |  | 6996 | 7275 | 7566 | 51665 | ${ }^{34836}$ |  | 55791 | 36885 |  | ${ }_{60527}$ | 39061 |  | 162271 | 172562 | 167336 |
| Total: Harry Gwala Mumicipalities | 404339 | 432275 |  | ¢9192 | 61853 | ${ }_{6}^{63738}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 494128 | 521455 1174972 |
|  | 1006272 | 1073750 | 1081992 | 59192 | 61853 | 6.3738 | 26859 | 28317 | 2942 | 213.8 |  |  |  | 15243 |  |  | (1725 | . | 102323 | 1165920 | 117497 |
| Total: Kwazulu-Natal Municipalities | 1697813 | 18298506 | 19156275 | 1418128 | 1481883 | 1527052 | 251752 | 265521 | 276110 | 2314656 | 1560688 |  | 2520022 | 1666042 |  | 2786714 | 1779031 | . | 18.587693 | 20045970 | 20999437 |






|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Special Support for Councillor Remuneration <br> and Ward Committees <br> National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ${ }^{\text {and }}$ | Number |  |  |  |  |  | $\mid$ Smmatime | Refuce | Numer |  | Reflac | Watre |  | nemater |  |  |  |
| Cutaoy Memponity | ${ }_{\text {anem }}$ | $\stackrel{\text { arem }}{ }$ | $\stackrel{\text { com }}{ }$ | \%mom | ${ }_{\text {anomo }}$ | ${ }_{\text {amam }}$ |  |  |  | (ken) | (kam) | ${ }_{\text {anmon }}$ |  |  |  |  | 20M3s |  |  |  |  | ${ }_{\text {anom }}$ | ¢remo | (reas) |
| WESTERN CAPE <br> A CPT City of Cape Town | ${ }_{4 \times 6479}$ | 44858 | 498931 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ${ }_{4060}$ | 177863 | ${ }_{4}^{48935}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 3,561 \\ & \text { anc } \\ & \text { ancos } \\ & 6.306 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3,192 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Es698 | S8899 | ${ }_{53270}$ | 8270 | ${ }_{86} 6$ | 916 | 1492 | 1588 | $16+1$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Sc8. 60 | 6126 | ${ }^{2125}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  | ${ }_{2015}^{2014}$ | ${ }^{2015}$ | s.10 | ${ }_{5}^{544}$ | 5600 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | ${ }_{\substack{5726 \\ 520}}^{\text {cid }}$ | \%oso | asin |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (151068 |
|  |  | $\begin{array}{r} 35622 \\ 59739 \\ 135773 \\ 235747 \\ 97728 \\ 158577 \\ 129054 \\ 24716 \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{r} 35348 \\ 59164 \\ 130634 \\ 214691 \\ 96434 \\ 144726 \\ 122358 \\ 178333 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Pa } \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | 80120 | 88685 |  | ${ }^{15989}$ | 1619 | 17103 | ${ }^{25495}$ | ${ }^{26,82}$ | 278 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 981688 | ${ }^{106598}$ | $1{ }^{14658}$ |
|  | (ta |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ${ }_{148} 14$ | ${ }_{15964}$ | 16008 | ${ }_{\text {k }}$ | ${ }_{10} 6.48$ | 1538 | 9, | 99 | ${ }^{10,34}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ${ }^{10} 4.4$ | ${ }^{103} 8$ | ${ }_{\text {18880 }}$ |
| Toul Natem Crevenumitenalus | 67101 | ${ }_{1534}{ }^{3} 13$ | ${ }_{8}^{10393}$ | ${ }_{56 / 23}$ | 51880 | 6729 | $6{ }^{699}$ | nomom | ${ }^{23807}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ${ }_{12,883}$ |  | smi |
| Cunloased | ${ }^{137517}$ | ${ }^{\text {s4 }}$ O1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1517 | ${ }^{\text {S4 M m }}$ |  |
| STintanal Toal | (89\%9232 | \%s27m | 2024 | ${ }^{684} 415$ | 688170 | 128511 | 103931 | 110215 | 146 | 673047 | Issows | 22097 | ${ }^{1236093}$ | $1{ }^{1823} 388$ | 23 en | 2,4607 | 512789 | 24.25 | \% 6 \$6,288 | (103720.4 |  |

APPENDIX W2
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND
WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)
(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES
AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)
(National and Municipal Financial Years)
APPENDIX W2
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)
(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

APPENDIX W2
appendix to schedule 5, part b and schedule 6, part b: municipal infrastructure grant (mig) and water services infrastructure grant (wsig)
(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

APPENDIX W2
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)
(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

|  | Schedule 5, Part B |  |  |  |  |  | Schedule 6, Part B |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Breakdown of MIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services |  |  | Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services |  |  | Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services |  |  |
|  | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
| Category Municipality | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2024 / 25 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2025 / 26 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2024 / 25 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2025 / 26 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2024 / 25 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2025 / 26 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| B KZN261 eDumbe | 18532 | 19431 | 20368 | 15000 | 15000 | 17000 | - | - | - |
| B KZN262 uPhongolo | 52974 | 55543 | 58221 | 20000 | 20000 | 21000 | - | - | - |
| B KZN263 AbaQulusi | 56856 | 59613 | 62486 | 23000 | 23000 | 23000 | - | - | - |
| B KZN265 Nongoma | 83174 | 87208 | 91412 | 22000 | 22000 | 23000 | - | - | - |
| KZN266 Ulundi | 55146 | 57820 | 60607 | 20000 | 20000 | 21000 | - | - | - |
| Total: Zululand Municipalities | 266682 | 279615 | 293094 | 100000 | 100000 | 105000 | - | - | - |
| B KZN271 uMhlabuyalingana | 71333 | 74792 | 78398 | - | 20064 | 21000 | 22000 | - | - |
| B KZN272 Jozini | 85353 | 89492 | 93806 | - | 20000 | 21000 | - | - | - |
| B KZN275 Mtubatuba | 64080 | 67187 | 70426 | - | 16500 | 18000 | 10000 | - | - |
| KZN276 Big Five Hlabisa | 33082 | 34686 | 36358 | - | 21000 | 21063 | - | - | - |
| Total: uMkhanyakude Municipalities | 253848 | 266157 | 278988 | - | 77564 | 81063 | 32000 | - | - |
| B KZN281 uMfolozi | 38308 | 40166 | 42102 | 11000 | 14500 | 15000 | - | - | - |
| B KZN284 uMlalazi | 87264 | 91496 | 95907 | 12000 | 14200 | 16000 | - | - | - |
| KZN285 Mthonjaneni | 33470 | 35093 | 36785 | 18000 | 24300 | 25000 | - | - | - |
| B KZN286 Nkandla | 41438 | 43447 | 45542 | 19000 | 25000 | 26000 | - | - | - |
| Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities | 200480 | 210202 | 220336 | 60000 | 78000 | 82000 | - | - | - |
| B KZN291 Mandeni | 49494 | 51894 | 54396 | 26000 | 26000 | 24000 | - | - | - |
| B KZN292 KwaDukuza | 74143 | 77738 | 81486 | 25000 | 24500 | 24000 | - | - | - |
| B KZN293 Ndwedwe | 51849 | 54363 | 56984 | 25000 | 23000 | 23000 | - | - | - |
| B KZN294 Maphumulo | 51324 | 53813 | 56408 | 24000 | 24000 | 24000 | - | - | - |
| Total: iLembe Municipalities | 226810 | 237808 | 249274 | 100000 | 97500 | 95000 | - | - | - |
| B KZN433 Greater Kokstad | 12263 | 12857 | 13477 | 10000 | 15985 | 10000 | - | - | - |
| B KZN434 uBuhlebezwe | 55810 | 58516 | 61337 | 10000 | 10000 | 4929 | - | - | - |
| B KZN435 uMzimkhulu | 114763 | 120328 | 126129 | 40000 | 45000 | 45000 | - | - | - |
| B KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma | 53966 | 56583 | 59311 | 40000 | 45000 | 45000 | - | - | - |
| Total: Harry Gwala Municipalities | 236802 | 248284 | 260254 | 100000 | 115985 | 104929 | - | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities | 2068968 | 2169295 | 2273876 | 785651 | 881609 | 921561 | 32000 | - | - |

APPENDIX W2
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)
(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

APPENDIX W3
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
RING-FENCED FUNDING FOR SPORT INFRASTRUCTURE - BREAKDOWN PER MUNICIPALITY
(National and Municipal Financial Years)

APPENDIX W3
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT RING-FENCED FUNDING FOR SPORT INFRASTRUCTURE - BREAKDOWN PER MUNICIPALITY


## APPENDIX W3

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT RING-FENCED FUNDING FOR SPORT INFRASTRUCTURE - BREAKDOWN PER MUNICIPALITY

|  | Project | Ring-fenced Municipal Infrastructure Grant allocations for sport infrastructure |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
| Category Municipality |  | $\begin{gathered} 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2024 / 25 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2025 / 26 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| NORTH WEST |  |  |  |  |
| B NW373 Rustenburg | Construction Seraleng Sport Field | 8000 | - | - |
| Total: Bojanala Platinum Municipalities |  | 8000 | - | - |
| B ${ }^{\text {B }}$ N403 City of Matlosana | Upgrading of Tigane Sport Field | 11000 | - | - |
| Total: Dr Kenneth Kaunda Municipalities |  | 11000 | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: North West Municipalities |  | 19000 | - | - |
| WESTERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |
| B WC014 Saldanha Bay | Upgrading of St Helena Bay Sport Field | 6858 | - | - |
| Total: West Coast Municipalities |  | 6858 | - | - |
| B WC051 Laingsburg | Construction of Bersig Sport Field | 8000 | - | - |
| Total: Central Karoo Municipalities |  | 8000 | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: Western Cape Municipalities |  | 14858 | - | - |
| Unallocated |  | - | 252858 | 252858 |
| National Total |  | 252858 | 252858 | 252858 |


(National and Municipal Financial Years)

## APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES


## APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

| Category |  | Municipality | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FTE Target for } \\ & 2023 / 24 \end{aligned}$ | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2024 / 25 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2025 / 26 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| Free state |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A | MAN |  | Mangaung | 16 | 1263 | - | - |
| B | FS161 | Letsemeng | 12 | 950 | - | - |
| B | FS162 | Kopanong | 14 | 1089 | - | - |
| B | FS163 | Mohokare | - | - | - | - |
| C | DC16 | Xhariep District Municipality | 12 | 921 | - | - |
| Total: Xhariep Municipalities |  |  | 38 | 2960 | - | - |
| B | FS181 | Masilonyana | 15 | 1165 | - | - |
| B | FS182 | Tokologo | 12 | 950 | - | - |
| B | FS183 | Tswelopele | 12 | 950 | - | - |
| B | FS184 | Mattjhabeng | 48 | 3661 | - | - |
| B | FS185 | Nala | 15 | 1127 | - | - |
| C | DC18 | Lejweleputswa District Municipality | 15 | 1178 | - | - |
| Total: Lejweleputswa Municipalities |  |  | 117 | 9031 | - | - |
| B | FS191 | Setsoto | 23 | 1750 | - | - |
| B | FS192 | Dihlabeng | 56 | 4305 | - | - |
| B | FS193 | Nketoana | 12 | 950 | - | - |
| B | FS194 | Maluti-a-Phofung | 69 | 5299 | - | - |
| B | FS195 | Phumelela | 16 | 1218 | - | - |
| B | FS196 | Mantsopa | 15 | 1189 | - | - |
| C | DC19 | Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality | 47 | 3584 | - | - |
| Total: Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities |  |  | 238 | 18295 | - | - |
| B | FS201 | Moqhaka | 16 | 1263 | - | - |
| B | FS203 | Ngwathe | 28 | 2154 | - | - |
| B | FS204 | Metsimaholo | 12 | 950 | - | - |
| B | FS205 | Mafube | 12 | 950 | - | - |
| C | DC20 | Fezile Dabi District Municipality | 14 | 1097 | - | - |
| Total: Fezile Dabi Municipalities |  |  | 82 | 6414 | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: Free State Municipalities |  |  | 491 | 37963 | - | - |
| GAUTENG |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | EKU | City of Ekurhuleni | 436 | 33519 | - | - |
| A | JHB | City of Johannesburg | 182 | 13978 | - | - |
| A | TSH | City of Tshwane | 215 | 16502 | - | - |
| B | GT421 | Emfuleni | 16 | 1242 | - | - |
| B | GT422 | Midvaal | 49 | 3768 | - | - |
| B | GT423 | Lesedi | 14 | 1091 | - | - |
| C | DC42 | Sedibeng District Municipality | 14 | 1079 | - | - |
| Total: Sedibeng Municipalities |  |  | 93 | 7180 | - | - |
| B | GT481 | Mogale City | 83 | 6366 | - | - |
| B | GT484 | Merafong City | 13 | 1034 | - | - |
| B | GT485 | Rand West City | 35 | 2699 | - | - |
| C | DC48 | West Rand District Municipality | 16 | 1203 | - | - |
| Total: West Rand Municipalities |  |  | 147 | 11302 | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: Gauteng Municipalities |  |  | 1073 | 82481 | - | - |

## APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

| Category |  | Municipality | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant forMunicipalities |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { FTE Target for } \\ 2023 / 24 \end{gathered}$ | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2024 / 25 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2025 / 26 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| KWAZULU-NATAL |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A | ETH |  | eThekwini | 790 | 60790 | - | - |
| B | KZN212 | uMdoni | 18 | 1401 | - | - |
|  | KZN213 | uMzumbe | 19 | 1431 | - | - |
| B | KZN214 | uMuziwabantu | 15 | 1155 | - |  |
| B | KZN216 | Ray Nkonyeni | 66 | 5084 | - | - |
| C | DC21 | Ugu District Municipality | 50 | 3819 | - | - |
| Total: Ugu Municipalities |  |  | 168 | 12890 | - | - |
| B | KZN221 | uMshwathi | 41 | 3144 | - | - |
| B | KZN222 | uMngeni | 30 | 2329 | - | - |
|  | KZN223 | Mpofana | 16 | 1215 | - | - |
|  | KZN224 | iMpendle | 17 | 1345 | - | - |
| B | KZN225 | Msunduzi | 65 | 4979 | - | - |
|  | KZN226 | Mkhambathini | 19 | 1456 | - | - |
| B | KZN227 | Richmond | 15 | 1125 | - |  |
| C | DC22 | uMgungundlovu District Municipality | 38 | 2959 | - | - |
| Total: uMgungundlovu Municipalities |  |  | 241 | 18552 | - | - |
| B | KZN235 | Okhahlamba | 34 | 2581 | - | - |
|  | KZN237 | iNkosi Langalibalele | 24 | 1860 | - | - |
| B | KZN238 | Alfred Duma | 35 | 2709 | - | - |
| C | DC23 | uThukela District Municipality | 24 | 1816 | - | - |
| Total: uThukela Municipalities |  |  | 117 | 8966 | - | - |
| B | KZN241 | eNdumeni | 20 | 1542 | - | - |
|  | KZN242 | Nquthu | 15 | 1162 | - | - |
|  | KZN244 | uMsinga | 56 | 4285 | - | - |
| B | KZN245 | uMvoti | 39 | 2967 | - | - |
| C | DC24 | uMzinyathi District Municipality | 68 | 5234 | - | - |
| Total: uMzinyathi Municipalities |  |  | 198 | 15190 | - | - |
|  | KZN252 | Newcastle | 40 | 3106 | - | - |
|  | KZN253 | eMadlangeni | 12 | 950 | - | - |
| B | KZN254 | Dannhauser | 12 | 950 | - | - |
| C | DC25 | Amajuba District Municipality | 38 | 2901 | - | - |
| Total: Amajuba Municipalities |  |  | 102 | 7907 | - | - |
| B | KZN261 | eDumbe | 21 | 1638 | - | - |
|  | KZN262 | uPhongolo | 30 | 2297 | - | - |
| B | KZN263 | AbaQulusi | 31 | 2351 | - | - |
| B | KZN265 | Nongoma | 29 | 2256 | - | - |
| B | KZN266 | Ulundi | 48 | 3681 | - | - |
| C | DC26 | Zululand District Municipality | 92 | 7077 | - | - |
| Total: Zululand Municipalities |  |  | 251 | 19300 | - | - |
| B | KZN271 | uMhlabuyalingana | 26 | 2037 | - | - |
|  | KZN272 | Jozini | 41 | 3184 | - | - |
| B | KZN275 | Mtubatuba | 27 | 2100 | - | - |
| B | KZN276 | Big Five Hlabisa | 25 | 1906 | - | - |
| C | DC27 | uMkhanyakude District Municipality | 70 | 5383 | - | - |
| Total: uMkhanyakude Municipalities |  |  | 189 | 14610 | - | - |
|  | KZN281 | uMfolozi | 26 | 2012 | - | - |
| B | KZN282 | uMhlathuze | 40 | 3089 | - | - |
| B | KZN284 | uMlalazi | 43 | 3332 | - | - |
| B | KZN285 | Mthonjaneni | 29 | 2216 | - | - |
| B | KZN286 | Nkandla | 47 | 3651 | - | - |
| C | DC28 | King Cetshwayo District Municipality | 76 | 5861 | - | - |
| Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities |  |  | 261 | 20161 | - | - |
| B | KZN291 | Mandeni | 33 | 2553 | - | - |
| B | KZN292 | KwaDukuza | 21 | 1624 | - | - |
| B | KZN293 | Ndwedwe | 23 | 1760 | - | - |
| B | KZN294 | Maphumulo | 20 | 1524 | - | - |
| C | DC29 | iLembe District Municipality | 50 | 3840 | - | - |
| Total: iLembe Municipalities |  |  | 147 | 11301 | - | - |
| B | KZN433 | Greater Kokstad | 35 | 2656 | - | - |
| B | KZN434 | uBuhlebezwe | 102 | 7831 | - | - |
| B | KZN435 | uMzimkhulu | 36 | 2748 | - | - |
| B | KZN436 | Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma | 28 | 2178 | - | - |
| C | DC43 | Harry Gwala District Municipality | 80 | 6168 | - | - |
| Total: Harry Gwala Municipalities |  |  | 281 | 21581 | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities |  |  | 2745 | 211248 | - | - |

## APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES


## APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES


## APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

|  |  |  | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | National a | Municipal Fin | ial Year |
|  | egory | Municipality | FTE Target for $2023 / 24$ | $\begin{gathered} 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2024 / 25 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2025 / 26 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | ERN CAP |  |  |  |  |  |
| A | CPT | City of Cape Town | 814 | 62588 | - | - |
| B | WC011 | Matzikama | 39 | 3028 | - | - |
| B | WC012 | Cederberg | 22 | 1658 | - | - |
| B | WC013 | Bergrivier | 37 | 2873 | - | - |
| B | WC014 | Saldanha Bay | 28 | 2125 | - | - |
| B | WC015 | Swartland | 24 | 1830 | - | - |
| C | DC1 | West Coast District Municipality | 16 | 1242 | - | - |
| Total: West Coast Municipalities |  |  | 166 | 12756 | - | - |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{B} \\ \mathrm{~B} \\ \mathrm{~B} \\ \mathrm{~B} \\ \mathrm{~B} \\ \mathrm{C} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | WC022 | Witzenberg | 45 | 3439 | - | - |
|  | WC023 | Drakenstein | 57 | 4363 | - | - |
|  | WC024 | Stellenbosch | 62 | 4786 | - | - |
|  | WC025 | Breede Valley | 66 | 5072 | - | - |
|  | WC026 | Langeberg | 44 | 3362 | - | - |
|  | DC2 | Cape Winelands District Municipality | 31 | 2405 | - | - |
| Total: Cape Winelands Municipalities |  |  | 305 | 23427 | - | - |
| B B | WC031 | Theewaterskloof | 22 | 1684 | - | - |
|  | WC032 | Overstrand | 36 | 3565 | - | - |
|  | WC033 | Cape Agulhas | 23 | 2181 | - | - |
|  | WC034 | Swellendam | 18 | 1541 | - | - |
|  | DC3 | Overberg District Municipality | 15 | 1192 | - | - |
| Total: Overberg Municipalities |  |  | 114 | 10163 | - | - |
| B | WC041 | Kannaland | 15 | 1220 | - | - |
| B | WC042 | Hessequa | 14 | 1174 | - | - |
| B | WC043 | Mossel Bay | 46 | 4589 | - | - |
| B | WC044 | George | 43 | 4420 | - | - |
| B | WC045 | Oudtshoorn | 18 | 1672 | - | - |
| B | WC047 | Bitou | 18 | 1879 | - | - |
| B | WC048 | Knysna | 15 | 1264 | - | - |
| C |  | Garden Route District Municipality | 28 | 2180 | - | - |
| Total: Garden Route Municipalities |  |  | 197 | 18398 | - | - |
|  | WC051 | Laingsburg | 14 | 1173 | - | - |
| B | WC052 | Prince Albert | 14 | 1098 | - | - |
| B | WC053 | Beaufort West | 15 | 1372 | - | - |
| C | DC5 | Central Karoo District Municipality | 32 | 2451 | - | - |
| Total: Central Karoo Municipalities |  |  | 75 | 6094 | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: Western Cape Municipalities |  |  | 1671 | 133426 | - | - |
| Unallocated |  |  | - | - | 816477 | 853055 |
| National Total |  |  | 10084 | 781385 | 816477 | 853055 |

APPENDIX W5
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER
(National and Municipal Financial Years)
APPENDIX W5
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

APPENDIX W5
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

APPENDIX W5
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

APPENDIX W5
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

| Breakdown of regional bulk infrastructure grant allocations per local municipality per project |  |  |  |  |  | Schedule 5, Part B |  |  | Schedule 6, Part B |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
| Project Code | Project Name |  | tegory | Water Services Authority | Benefitting Municipality | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2025 / 26 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2025 / 26 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| MPUMALANGA |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| RBIG 5B | Empu/Meth/Amster Bulk Water Supply | B | MP301 | Chief Albert Luthuli Local Municipality | Chief Albert Luthuli Local Municipality | 80000 | 170000 | 184289 |  |  |  |
| RBIG 5B | Eerstehoek/Ekulindeni Bulk Water Supply | B | MP301 | Chief Albert Luthuli Local Municipality | Chief Albert Luthuli Local Municipality | 13000 | 78508 |  |  |  |  |
| RBIG 5B | Upgrading of Carolina WWTW's | B | MP301 | Chief Albert Luthuli Local Municipality | Chief Albert Luthuli Local Municipality | 75793 | 90000 | 5000 |  |  |  |
| RBIG 5B | Chief Albert Luthuli Bulk Water Project | B | MP301 | Chief Albert Luthuli Local Municipality | Chief Albert Luthuli Local Municipality | 2000 | 30000 | 45000 |  |  |  |
| RBIG 5B | Msukalingwa regional water supply scheme (Phasel) | B | MP302 | Msukaligwa Local Municipality | Msukaligwa Local Municipality | 5000 | 30000 | 5000 |  |  |  |
| RBIG 5B | Ermelo Waste Water Treatment Works | B | MP302 | Msukaligwa Local Municipality | Msukaligwa Local Municipality | - | 20000 | 6000 |  |  |  |
| RBIG 6B | Amsterdam and Sheepmore Bulk Water Scheme | B | MP303 | Mkhondo Local Municipality | Mkhondo and Msukaligwa Local Municipality |  |  |  | 70000 | 100000 | 100000 |
| RBIG 6B | Lekwa Waster Services (Re-purposing/Operations) | B | MP305 | Lekwa Local Municipality | Lekwa Local Municipality |  |  |  | 125000 |  |  |
| RBIG 6B | Lekwa Waster Services | B | MP305 | Lekwa Local Municipality | Lekwa Local Municipality | - | - |  | 5000 | 70000 | 89602 |
| RBIG 6B | BalfSiyat/Grey/Willem/Nthor Buk Water Supply | в | MP306 | Dipaleseng Local Municipality | Dipaleseng Local Municipality |  |  |  | 60000 | 21399 | 3000 |
| RBIG 6B | Embalenhle Bulk Sewer and WWTW's refurbishment \& upgrading | B | MP307 | Goven Mbeki Local Municipality | Goven Mbeki Local Municipality |  |  |  | 5000 | 30000 | 30000 |
|  | Steve Tshwete Refurbishment and Upgrading of Vaal Bank Water Purification Plant <br> Thembisile Water Scheme (Loskop) <br> Western Highveld (Rust de Winter) Bulk Water Scheme | Total: Gert Sibande Municipalities |  |  |  | 355793 | 418508 | 389289 | 310000 | 221399 | 249602 |
| RBIG 5B |  | B | MP313 | Steve Tshwete Local Municipality | Steve Tshwete Local Municipality | 100000 | 30000 | - |  |  |  |
| RL35 |  | B | MP315 | Thembisile Hani Local Municipality | Thembisile Local Municipality | - | - | - | 500000 | 100000 | 5000 |
| RL36 |  | B | MP316 | Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality | Dr JS Moroka and Thembisile Hani Local Municipalities |  |  |  | 5000 | 5000 | 100000 |
| $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { RBIG 5B } \\ \text { RS37 } \\ \text { RS30 } \\ \text { RBIG 5B } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Thaba Chweu RBWS (Leroro, Matibidi, Moremela) <br> Driekoppies Upgrading <br> Sibange Bulk Water Supply <br> Upgrading of Mkhuhlu Waste Water Treatment Works | Total: Nkangala Municipalities |  |  |  | 100000 | 30000 |  | 505000 | 150000 | 150000 |
|  |  | B | MP321 | Thaba Chweu | Thaba Chweu | 10000 | 40000 | 40000 |  |  |  |
|  |  | B | MP324 | Nkomazi Local Municipality | Nkomazi Local Municipality |  |  |  | 5000 | 30000 | 30000 |
|  |  | B | MP324 | Nkomazi Local Municipality | Nkomazi Local Municipality |  |  |  |  | 10000 |  |
|  |  | B | MP325 | Bushbuckridge Local Municipality | Bushbuckridge Local Municipality | 40000 | 40000 | 105000 |  |  |  |
|  |  | Total: Ehlanzeni Municpalities |  |  |  | 5000 | 80000 | 145000 | 5000 | 40000 | 30000 |
|  |  | Total: Mpumalanga Municipalities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 505793 | 528508 | 534289 | 820000 | 411399 | 429602 |
| NORTHERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| RBIG 5B <br> RBIG 5B <br> RBIG 5B <br> RS28 | Calvinia Bulk Water Supply |  | B | Hantam Local Municipality | Hantam Local Mumicipality | 110000 | - | - | - |  |  |
|  |  | Total: Hantam Municipalities |  |  |  | 110000 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Postmasturg WWTW and bulk sewer | B | NC085 | Tsantsabane Local Municipality | Tsantsabane Local Municipality |  | 40000 | 100000 |  |  |  |
|  | Postmasburg Bulk Water Supply | B | NC085 | Tsantsabane Local Municipality | Tsantsabanc Local Municipality | - | 95345 | 101935 | - | - | - |
|  | Upington Wasterwater treatment works | B | NC087 | Dawid Kruiper Local Municipallity | Dawid Kruiper Local Municipallity | . |  |  | 34542 | 56991 | 5951 |
|  |  | Total: Z.F. Mgcawu Municipalities |  |  |  |  | 135345 | 201935 | 34542 | 56991 | 59513 |
| RBIG 5B | Sol Platije LM - Integrated Bulk Supply System Intervention | B ${ }_{\text {B }}$ | NC091 | Sol Platije Local Municipality | Sol Platije Local Municipality | 86000 | 492000 | 574000 |  |  |  |
| Covid-19 | Warrenton Waste Water Treatment Works |  | B NC093 | Magareng Local Municipality | Magareng Local Municipality |  |  |  | 20000 | . |  |
|  |  |  | Frances | Baard Municipalities |  | 86000 | 492000 | 574000 | 20000 | - |  |
| RBIG 5B | Kathu Bulk Water Supply | Total: John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities |  |  | Gamagara Local Municipality | . | 40000 | . | . | - |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | - | 40000 | - | - | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Total: Northern Cape Municipalities |  |  |  | 196000 | 667345 | 775935 | 54542 | 56991 | 59513 |

APPENDIX W5
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT


APPENDIX W6
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT GRANT:
ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE
(National Financial Years)

## APPENDIX W6

## APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT

 GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE| Basic Education (Vote 16) <br> Province/Components | Early Childhood Development Grant |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | National Financial Year |  |  |
|  | $\begin{gathered} 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2025 / 26 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| Early Childhood Development Grant |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 210524 | 255457 | 316616 |
| Free State | 63575 | 75785 | 92646 |
| Gauteng | 246963 | 303450 | 376719 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 196875 | 235775 | 291178 |
| Limpopo | 187261 | 232811 | 286839 |
| Mpumalanga | 100307 | 119372 | 147035 |
| Northern Cape | 25335 | 28470 | 34262 |
| North West | 111571 | 137175 | 169668 |
| Western Cape | 100076 | 114719 | 141394 |
| Unallocated | - | 382272 | 485092 |
| Total | 1242487 | 1885286 | 2341449 |
| of which: |  |  |  |
| Maintenance Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 12907 | 7380 | 7479 |
| Free State | 9340 | 7701 | 7804 |
| Gauteng | 10092 | 6095 | 6178 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 18052 | 11291 | 11441 |
| Limpopo | 13009 | 14064 | 14251 |
| Mpumalanga | 11096 | 7380 | 7479 |
| Northern Cape | 6825 | 5233 | 5304 |
| North West | 6650 | 5463 | 5536 |
| Western Cape | 14038 | 6711 | 6801 |
| Unallocated | - | 85272 | 89092 |
| Total: Maintenance Component | 102009 | 156590 | 161365 |
| Subsidy Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 197617 | 248077 | 309137 |
| Free State | 54235 | 68084 | 84842 |
| Gauteng | 236871 | 297355 | 370541 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 178823 | 224484 | 279737 |
| Limpopo | 174252 | 218747 | 272588 |
| Mpumalanga | 89211 | 111992 | 139556 |
| Northern Cape | 18510 | 23237 | 28958 |
| North West | 104921 | 131712 | 164132 |
| Western Cape | 86038 | 108008 | 134593 |
| Unallocated | - | 297000 | 396000 |
| Total: Subsidy Component | 1140478 | 1728696 | 2180084 |

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE DISTRICT HEALTH PROGRAMMES GRANT: ALLOCATIONS
(National Financial Years)

## APPENDIX W7

[^0]COMPONENT PER PROVINCE
PER GRANT COMPONEN PER PROVINCE

National Financial Yea

APPENDIX W7
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE DISTRICT HEALTH PROGRAMMES GRANT: allocations per grant component per province

| Health (Vote 18) | District Health Programmes Grant |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | National Financial Year |  |  |
| Province/Components | $\begin{gathered} 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 2024/25 } \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2025 / 26 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| District Health Programmes Grant |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 2963416 | 3096501 | 3235224 |
| Free State | 1611598 | 1683974 | 1759416 |
| Gauteng | 5793999 | 6054204 | 6325432 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 7087769 | 7406077 | 7737869 |
| Limpopo | 2388635 | 2495907 | 2607723 |
| Mpumalanga | 2469999 | 2580926 | 2696552 |
| Northern Cape | 716737 | 748927 | 782480 |
| North West | 1784563 | 1864707 | 1948246 |
| Western Cape | 2049145 | 2141171 | 2237095 |
| Total | 26865861 | 28072394 | 29330037 |
| of which: |  |  |  |
| Comprehensive HIV/AIDS Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 2743167 | 2866361 | 2994774 |
| Free State | 1464097 | 1529849 | 1598386 |
| Gauteng | 5259071 | 5495253 | 5741440 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 6448252 | 6737840 | 7039695 |
| Limpopo | 1924794 | 2011235 | 2101338 |
| Mpumalanga | 2139426 | 2235506 | 2335657 |
| Northern Cape | 612731 | 640250 | 668934 |
| North West | 1511685 | 1579574 | 1650339 |
| Western Cape | 1831381 | 1913627 | 1999357 |
| Total | 23934604 | 25009495 | 26129920 |
| District Health Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 220249 | 230140 | 240450 |
| Free State | 147501 | 154125 | 161030 |
| Gauteng | 534928 | 558951 | 583992 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 639517 | 668237 | 698174 |
| Limpopo | 463841 | 484672 | 506385 |
| Mpumalanga | 330573 | 345420 | 360895 |
| Northern Cape | 104006 | 108677 | 113546 |
| North West | 272878 | 285133 | 297907 |
| Western Cape | 217764 | 227544 | 237738 |
| Total | 2931257 | 3062899 | 3200117 |

APPENDIX W8
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF HUMAN RESOURCES AND TRAINING GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE
(National Financial Years)

## APPENDIX W8

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF HUMAN RESOURCES AND TRAINING GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

| Health (Vote 18) <br> Province/Components | Human Resources and Training Grant |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | National Financial Year |  |  |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2025 / 26 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| Human Resources and Training Grant |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 576485 | 556604 | 581540 |
| Free State | 284312 | 276594 | 288985 |
| Gauteng | 1879547 | 1825127 | 1906893 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 764447 | 747841 | 781344 |
| Limpopo | 380788 | 353623 | 369465 |
| Mpumalanga | 281115 | 267298 | 279273 |
| Northern Cape | 149030 | 145443 | 151959 |
| North West | 276176 | 262601 | 274366 |
| Western Cape | 887123 | 903926 | 944422 |
| Unallocated | - | 27460 | 28690 |
| Total | 5479023 | 5366517 | 5606937 |
| of which: |  |  |  |
| Statutory Human Resources Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 312276 | 289677 | 302655 |
| Free State | 133378 | 118883 | 124209 |
| Gauteng | 897055 | 798520 | 834294 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 425356 | 393525 | 411155 |
| Limpopo | 232377 | 204264 | 213415 |
| Mpumalanga | 154778 | 139861 | 146127 |
| Northern Cape | 49454 | 44825 | 46833 |
| North West | 142227 | 127210 | 132909 |
| Western Cape | 369008 | 362548 | 378790 |
| Unallocated | - | - | - |
| Total | 2715909 | 2479313 | 2590387 |
| Training Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 264209 | 266927 | 278885 |
| Free State | 150934 | 157711 | 164776 |
| Gauteng | 982492 | 1026607 | 1072599 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 339091 | 354316 | 370189 |
| Limpopo | 148411 | 149359 | 156050 |
| Mpumalanga | 126337 | 127437 | 133146 |
| Northern Cape | 99576 | 100618 | 105126 |
| North West | 133949 | 135391 | 141457 |
| Western Cape | 518115 | 541378 | 565632 |
| Unallocated | - | 27460 | 28690 |
| Total | 2763114 | 2887204 | 3016550 |

APPENDIX W9
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROVINCES: TARGETS AND
(National Financial Years)

## APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROVINCES:

 TARGETS AND ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS| Province / Provincial Department | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | FTE Target for 2023/24 | National Financial Year |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2025 / 26 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| EASTERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |
| Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs | 27 | 2260 | - | - |
| Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism | 46 | 3691 | - | - |
| Education | 39 | 3162 | - | - |
| Health | 26 | 2153 | - | - |
| Human Settlements | 30 | 2455 | - | - |
| Public Works | 134 | 10485 | - | - |
| Rural Development and Agrarian Reform | 28 | 2306 | - | - |
| Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture | 26 | 2177 | - | - |
| Transport | 1036 | 79817 | - | - |
| Total: Eastern Cape | 1392 | 108506 | - | - |
| FREE STATE |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture and Rural Development | 26 | 2153 | - | - |
| Economic Development and Small Business Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs | 27 | 2001 | - | - |
| Education | 35 | 2813 | - | - |
| Human Settlements | 32 | 2591 | - | - |
| Police, Roads and Transport | 73 | 5350 | - | - |
| Public Works and Infrastructure | 74 | 5846 | - | - |
| Total: Free State | 267 | 20754 | - | - |
| GAUTENG |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture and Rural Development | 45 | 3621 | - | - |
| Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs | 26 | 1960 | - | - |
| Infrastructure Development | 140 | 10006 | - | - |
| Education | 34 | 2735 | - | - |
| Health | 26 | 1971 | - | - |
| Human Settlements | 146 | 11038 | - | - |
| Roads and Transport | 52 | 4121 | - | - |
| Total: Gauteng | 469 | 35452 | - | - |
| KWAZULU-NATAL |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture and Rural Development | 58 | 4636 | - | - |
| Arts, Culture and Tourism | 28 | 2078 | - | - |
| Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs | 26 | 1960 | - | - |
| Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs | 92 | 6909 | - | - |
| Education | 26 | 1985 | - | - |
| Health | 114 | 8614 | - | - |
| Human Settlements | 98 | 7669 | - | - |
| Public Works | 52 | 3897 | - | - |
| Transport | 956 | 69897 | - | - |
| Total: KwaZulu-Natal | 1450 | 107645 | - | - |
| LIMPOPO |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture and Rural Development | 110 | 8593 | - | - |
| Cooperative Government, Human Settlents and Traditional Affairs | 26 | 1960 | - | - |
| Economic Development, Environment and Tourism | 27 | 1920 | - | - |
| Education | 33 | 2444 | - | - |
| Health | 39 | 3133 | - | - |
| Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure | 243 | 18833 | - | - |
| Social Development | 32 | 2652 | - | - |
| Sport, Arts and Culture | 26 | 1960 | - | - |
| Transport and Community Safety | 26 | 1960 | - | - |
| Total: Limpopo | 562 | 43455 | - | - |
| MPUMALANGA |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture, Rural Development, Land and Environmental Affairs | 63 | 5008 | - | - |
| Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs | 30 | 2446 | - | - |
| Culture, Sport and Recreation | 29 | 2355 | - | - |
| Economic Development and Tourism | 53 | 4228 | - | - |
| Education | 26 | 2153 | - | - |
| Health | 26 | 2173 | - | - |
| Human Settlements | 26 | 2153 | - | - |
| Public Works, Roads and Transport | 126 | 9545 | - | - |
| Total: Mpumalanga | 379 | 30061 | - | - |
| NORTHERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development | 26 | 4313 | - | - |
| Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs | 52 | 2153 | - | - |
| Economic Development and Tourism | 26 | 1960 | - | - |
| Education | 29 | 2390 | - | - |
| Roads and Public Works | 68 | 4980 | - | - |
| Sports, Arts and Culture | 27 | 2247 | - | - |
| Total: Northern Cape | 228 | 18043 | - | - |

## APPENDIX W9

## APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROVINCES:

 TARGETS AND ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS| Province / Provincial Department | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | FTE Target for 2023/24 | National Financial Year |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2024 / 25 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2025 / 26 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| NORTH WEST |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture and Rural Development | 39 | 3185 | - | - |
| Arts, Culture, Sport and Recreation | 26 | 1960 | - | - |
| Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs | 26 | 2167 | - | - |
| Education | 26 | 2177 | - | - |
| Economic Development, Environment, Conversation and Tourism | 30 | 2486 | - | - |
| Public Works and Roads | 462 | 35883 | - | - |
| Social Development | 26 | 2190 | - | - |
| Total: North West | 635 | 50048 | - | - |
| WESTERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture | 32 | 2417 | - | - |
| Cultural Affairs and Sport | 39 | 2956 | - | - |
| Education | 28 | 2119 | - | - |
| Environmental Affairs and Development Planning | 56 | 4482 | - | - |
| Health | 26 | 2155 | - | - |
| Human Settlements | 37 | 2982 | - | - |
| Transport and Public Works | 46 | 3687 | - | - |
| Total: Western Cape | 264 | 20798 | - | - |
| Unallocated | - | - | 454287 | 474639 |
| Grand Total | 5646 | 434762 | 454287 | 474639 |

APPENDIX W10
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SOCIAL SECTOR EPWP INCENTIVE GRANT FOR PROVINCES: ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT
(National Financial Years)

## APPENDIX W10

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SOCIAL SECTOR EPWP INCENTIVE GRANT FOR PROVINCES: ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT

| Province/Provincial Department | Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | National Financial Year |  |  |
|  | $2023 / 24$ | $\begin{gathered} 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2025 / 26 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| EASTERN CAPE <br> Education <br> Health <br> Safety and Liaison Social Development | $\begin{array}{r} 1540 \\ 329 \\ 41 \\ 296 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 66461 \\ 14183 \\ 1753 \\ 12766 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | - | - |
| Total: Eastern Cape | 2206 | 95163 | - | - |
| FREE STATE <br> Education <br> Health <br> Social Development | $\begin{aligned} & 156 \\ & 261 \\ & 371 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 6714 \\ 11240 \\ 15987 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | - | - |
| Total: Free State | 788 | 33941 | - | - |
| GAUTENG <br> Community Safety <br> Education <br> Health <br> Social Development | $\begin{aligned} & 117 \\ & 221 \\ & 420 \\ & 520 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 5057 \\ 9533 \\ 18091 \\ 22444 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | - | - |
| Total: Gauteng | 1278 | 55125 | - | - |
| KWAZULU-NATAL <br> Community Safety and Liaison <br> Education <br> Health <br> Social Development <br> Sport and Recreation | $\begin{array}{r} 89 \\ 737 \\ 489 \\ 669 \\ 52 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 3847 \\ 31796 \\ 21107 \\ 28846 \\ 2261 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | - - - - - | - <br> - <br> - <br> - |
| Total: KwaZulu-Natal | 2036 | 87857 | - | - |
| LIMPOPO <br> Education <br> Health <br> Social Development | $\begin{array}{r} 396 \\ 766 \\ 176 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 17065 \\ 33038 \\ 7581 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | - | - |
| Total: Limpopo | 1338 | 57684 | - | - |
| MPUMALANGA <br> Community Safety, Security and Liaison <br> Culture, Sport and Recreation <br> Education <br> Health <br> Social Development | $\begin{array}{r} 38 \\ 38 \\ 69 \\ 291 \\ 117 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1645 \\ 1623 \\ 2958 \\ 12563 \\ 5066 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | - | - <br> - <br> - <br> - |
| Total: Mpumalanga | 553 | 23855 | - | - |
| NORTHERN CAPE <br> Education <br> Health <br> Social Development <br> Transport, Safety and Liaison | $\begin{array}{r} 82 \\ 118 \\ 81 \\ 36 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3517 \\ & 5098 \\ & 3475 \\ & 1532 \end{aligned}$ | - | - |
| Total: Northern Cape | 316 | 13622 | - | - |
| NORTH WEST <br> Community Safety and Transport Management <br> Education <br> Health <br> Social Development | $\begin{array}{r} 37 \\ 79 \\ 330 \\ 102 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1591 \\ 3389 \\ 14214 \\ 4387 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | - | - |
| Total: North West | 547 | 23581 | - | - |
| WESTERN CAPE <br> Community Safety <br> Cultural Affairs and Sport <br> Education <br> Health <br> Social Development | $\begin{array}{r} 94 \\ 109 \\ 293 \\ 218 \\ 114 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 4033 \\ 4693 \\ 12623 \\ 9404 \\ 4899 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | - | - - - - - |
| Total: Western Cape | 828 | 35652 | - | - |
| Unallocated | - | - | 445633 | 465597 |
| Grand Total | 9889 | 426480 | 445633 | 465597 |

APPENDIX W11

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOGS GRANT: ALLOCATIONS
PER PROVINCE
(National Financial Years)

## APPENDIX W1

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOGS GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCE

| Basic Education (Vote 16) | School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | National Financial Year |  |  |
| Province | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2025 / 26 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 1047183 | - |  |
| Free State | - | - | - |
| Gauteng | - | - | - |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 456000 | - | - |
| Limpopo | 211000 | - | - |
| Mpumalanga | - | - | - |
| Northern Cape | - | - | - |
| North West | - | - | - |
| Western Cape | - | - | - |
| Unallocated | 364519 | 2172048 | 2269351 |
| Total | 2078702 | 2172048 | 2269351 |

APPENDIX W12
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF NATIONAL HEALTH INSURANCE INDIRECT GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE
(National Financial Years)

## APPENDIX W12

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF NATIONAL HEALTH INSURANCE INDIRECT GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

| Health (Vote 18) <br> Province/Components | National Health Insurance Indirect GrantNational Financial Year |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2025 / 26 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 682132 | 450681 | 470870 |
| Free State | 172845 | 136603 | 142723 |
| Gauteng | 109206 | 97356 | 101718 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 69052 | 72594 | 75846 |
| Limpopo | 286187 | 868372 | 1024199 |
| Mpumalanga | 299702 | 214836 | 224461 |
| Northern Cape | 69052 | 72594 | 75846 |
| North West | 253350 | 186251 | 194595 |
| Western Cape | 69052 | 72594 | 75846 |
| Unallocated | 88520 | 103372 | 108003 |
| Total | 2099098 | 2275252 | 2494107 |
| of which: |  |  |  |
| Health Facility Revitalisation Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 613080 | 378087 | 395024 |
| Free State | 103793 | 64009 | 66877 |
| Gauteng | 40155 | 24764 | 25873 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | - | - | - |
| Limpopo | 217135 | 795779 | 948353 |
| Mpumalanga | 230650 | 142242 | 148615 |
| Northern Cape | - | - | - |
| North West | 184298 | 113657 | 118749 |
| Western Cape | - | - | - |
| Total | 1389111 | 1518538 | 1703491 |
| Personal Services Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | - | - | - |
| Free State | - | - | - |
| Gauteng | - | - | - |
| KwaZulu-Natal | - | - | - |
| Limpopo | - | - | - |
| Mpumalanga | - | - | - |
| Northern Cape | - | - | - |
| North West | - | - | - |
| Western Cape | - | - | - |
| Unallocated | 88520 | 103372 | 108003 |
| Total | 88520 | 103372 | 108003 |
| Non-Personal Services Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 69052 | 72594 | 75846 |
| Free State | 69052 | 72594 | 75846 |
| Gauteng | 69051 | 72593 | 75845 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 69052 | 72594 | 75846 |
| Limpopo | 69052 | 72594 | 75846 |
| Mpumalanga | 69052 | 72594 | 75846 |
| Northern Cape | 69052 | 72594 | 75846 |
| North West | 69052 | 72594 | 75846 |
| Western Cape | 69052 | 72594 | 75846 |
| Total | 621467 | 653342 | 682613 |

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 4, PART A AND SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF RING-FENCED DISASTER FUNDING: PER PROVINCE PER GRANT
(National Financial Years)
APPENDIX W13
-


## APPENDIX W13

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 4, PART A AND SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF RING-FENCED DISASTER FUNDING: PER PROVINCE PER GRANT

| Province/Grant Name | Ring-Fenced Disaster Allocations |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | National Financial Year |  |  |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2025 / 26 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| Education Infrastructure Grant |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 13921 | - | - |
| Free State | - | - | - |
| Gauteng | - | - | - |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 595075 |  | - |
| Limpopo | - | - | - |
| Mpumalanga | - | - | - |
| Northern Cape | - | - | - |
| North West | - | - | - |
| Western Cape | - | - | - |
| Total | 608996 | - | - |
| Human Settlements Development Grant |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | - | - | - |
| Free State | - | - | - |
| Gauteng | - | - | - |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 474974 | - | - |
| Limpopo | - | - | - |
| Mpumalanga | - | - | - |
| Northern Cape | - | - | - |
| North West | - | - | - |
| Western Cape | - | - | - |
| Total | 474974 | - | - |
| Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 122000 | - | - |
| Free State | - | - | - |
| Gauteng | - | - | - |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 478531 | - | - |
| Limpopo | - | - | - |
| Mpumalanga | - | - | - |
| Northern Cape | - | - | - |
| North West | - | - | - |
| Western Cape | - | - | - |
| Total | 600531 | - | - |

# Part 2: Frameworks for Conditional Grants to Provinces 

Detailed frameworks on Schedule 4, Part A; Schedule 5, Part A;<br>Schedule 6, Part A; and Schedule 7, Part A grants to provinces

## Introduction

This annexure provides a brief description for each grant in Schedule 4, Part A; Schedule 5, Part A; Schedule 6, Part A; and Schedule 7, Part A of the 2023 Division of Revenue Bill. The following are key areas considered for each grant:

- Strategic goal and purpose of the grant
- Outcome statements and outputs of the grant
- Priority(ties) of government that the grant primarily contributes to
- Conditions of the grant (additional to what is required in the Bill)
- Criteria for allocation between provinces
- Rationale for funding through a conditional grant
- Past performance
- The projected life of the grant
- 2023 MTEF allocations
- The payment schedule
- Responsibilities of transferring national department and receiving provinces
- Process for approval of business plans for 2024/25

The attached frameworks are not part of the Division of Revenue Bill but are published in order to provide more information on each grant to parliament, legislatures, municipal councils, officials in all three spheres of government and the public. Once the Division of Revenue Bill, 2023 is enacted, these frameworks will be gazetted in terms of the Act.

The financial statements and annual reports for 2023/24 will report against the Division of Revenue Act, Division of Revenue Amendment Act and their schedules, and the grant frameworks as gazetted in terms of the Act. Such reports must cover both financial and non-financial performance, focusing on the outputs achieved.

## AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT GRANTS

| Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (Vote 29) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To create a favourable and supportive agricultural services environment for the farming community, in particular subsistence and smallholder farmers and distressed commercial farmers within strategically identified grain, livestock and horticulture production areas |
| Grant purpose | - To provide effective and coordinated agricultural support services through collaborations with industry transformation initiatives where possible <br> - To promote and facilitate agricultural development by targeting beneficiaries of land reform and other black producers who have acquired land through private means and are engaged in value-adding enterprises domestically, or involved in export <br> - To revitalise agricultural colleges into centres of excellence |
| Outcome statements | - Broadened access to agricultural support for black subsistence, smallholder and distressed commercial farmers <br> - Increased number of sustainable and profitable black producers in horticulture, grains, livestock, fibre and aquaculture value chains <br> - Increased capacity to support and oversee productivity and farming efficiency of beneficiaries of the Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme (CASP) <br> - Improved systems required for the maintenance of a foot and mouth disease free status as prescribed by the World Organisation for Animal Health <br> - Increased wealth creation and sustainable employment in rural areas <br> - Increased access to formal and institutional markets by beneficiaries of CASP <br> - Improved household and national food security <br> - Reliable and accurate agricultural information available for management decision making |
| Outputs | - On and off-farm infrastructure provided and repaired, including agro-processing infrastructure <br> - Number of farmers supported per category (subsistence, smallholder and commercial) and per commodity <br> - 50 per cent women, 40 per cent youth and six per cent people living with disabilities (farmers supported per category) <br> - Quantity of output (tons) produced by beneficiaries of CASP per commodity <br> - Number of beneficiaries of CASP that are South African Good Agricultural Practices certified <br> - Number of jobs created <br> - Number of unemployed graduates placed on commercial farms <br> - Number of beneficiaries of CASP trained on farming methods or opportunities along the value chain <br> - Percentage of CASP beneficiaries with access to formal and institutional markets <br> - Tracing system for animal identification and movement provided and maintained for cattle in the foot and mouth disease controlled areas of Limpopo, Mpumalanga and KwaZulu-Natal <br> - Physical boundary between the foot and mouth disease free zone and the protection zone provided and maintained <br> - Food and veterinary laboratory infrastructure, including quality systems accreditation, revitalised in eight provinces (except Gauteng) <br> - Number of animals vaccinated for foot and mouth disease in Limpopo and Mpumalanga <br> - Number of extension officers recruited and/or maintained in the system <br> - Number of extension officers trained or deployed to commodity organisations <br> - Partnerships with commodity organisations |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Outputs indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities <br> - Monitoring framework <br> - Risks and mitigation strategies |
| Conditions | - At least 70 per cent of the project allocation must support infrastructure development for production areas prioritised in the Agriculture and Agro-processing Master Plan <br> - Provinces should prioritise and implement livestock production schemes especially those aligned to Kaonafatso ya Dikgomo in partnership with the Agricultural Research Council <br> - The farmers supported must be linked to, but not limited to, commodity organisations including the commercial and emerging commodity organisations. The province should have formal partnership agreements with these commodity organisations to ensure appropriate support is provided to farmers (i.e. specialised technical support, joint funding, access to markets and joint implementation as outlined by the Dynamic Business Model) <br> - In cases where farmers requiring support are outside a commodity organisation agreement, their proposals received from the advertisement process must be approved by committees and authorities established by the province as outlined in the standard operating procedure |


| Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - All assisted farmers should be listed or registered in the provincial and national project registers <br> - At least 10 per cent of the project allocation must be spent on market access and development <br> - At least six per cent of the project allocation must be spent on training and capacity building of farmers, and four per cent can be used for mentorship programme <br> - At least 1000 unemployed agricultural graduates should be placed in commercial farms nationally as follows: <br> - Gauteng and Northern Cape must place at least 80 graduates each <br> - the remainder of the provinces must place at least 120 graduates each <br> - all graduates must be employed at a rate of R87 000 per annum <br> - The Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD) will reprioritise the allocated funds on the following basis: <br> - in the event of poor spending on the part of a province where poor spending is the result of poor planning or failure by service provider to meet contractual obligations <br> - in the event of a disaster that affects the implementation of approved plans <br> - provinces not adhering to the CASP standard operating procedure framework when implementing projects or implementing projects that are not approved by DALRRD <br> - The provincial departments are to confirm human resources capacity to implement the CASP business plan by 31 March 2023 <br> - The funds will be transferred as per the disbursement schedule approved by National Treasury <br> - Provinces are to inform the transferring officer of any changes to the plans and allocations approved by the DALRRD within seven days of such a change, and such changes must be approved by the transferring officer before they are implemented <br> - The provincial business plans must be signed-off by the heads of departments of the provincial agriculture departments in collaboration with chief financial officers or their representatives, and must be co-signed by the heads of provincial treasuries <br> - The signed business plan for CASP must be submitted to the DALRRD for approval <br> - The allocations for agricultural colleges must only be used to revitalise infrastructure and equipment at these colleges, as determined in the business plan <br> - An amount of R8 million is allocated to KwaZulu-Natal through the Budget Facility for Infrastructure (BFI) for KwaZulu-Natal agri-hubs. These funds may only be used for that purpose |
| Allocation criteria | - The formula used to allocate funds is a weighted average of the following variables: agricultural land area, households involved in agriculture (General Household Survey 2019 report), previous CASP performance and current benchmarks on production and national policy imperatives |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Agriculture is identified as a game changer and investment in agriculture must be guided under strict conditions to achieve the aspirations of the National Development Plan and the Agriculture and Agroprocessing Master Plan |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Allocated and transferred R1.6 billion of which R55 million were approved rollovers and R1.1 billion (78 per cent) was spent |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 1882 subsistence farmers supported <br> - 4466 smallholder farmers supported <br> - 59 black commercial farmers supported <br> - 11340 beneficiaries were supported from 479 projects implemented, with 280 projects completed at the end of the financial year <br> - 65 (fourteen per cent) supported projects were owned by youth and 95 (twenty per cent) were owned by women <br> - 41 per cent of beneficiaries supported were women, 13 per cent were youth and 0.5 per cent were people with disabilities <br> - on and off farm infrastructure delivered include 54 irrigation systems, 2 stock and irrigation dams, 94 boreholes, 20 stock water structures, 33 stock handling facilities, 20 projects of solar systems erected, 6 dipping tanks, 24 small stock structures, 7 poultry structures, 2 abattoirs and 1 feedlot. <br> - 5564 jobs created <br> - foot and mouth disease control deliverables: 120000 animals were vaccinated in Mpumalanga and 74904 animals vaccinated in Limpopo; two holding camps, guard shelters, office space and promotion of dipping activities were done in KwaZulu-Natal <br> - 105 farms were audited for South African Good Agricultural Practices certification and 62 farms were certified, while 33 farms were re-certified <br> - 70 per cent of the smallholder farmers supported had access to formal markets <br> - 17323 farmers were trained in targeted training programmes, 52 per cent trained were women, 40 per cent trained were youth and 0.5 per cent trained were people with disabilities <br> - 700 beneficiaries of CASP were supported with mentorship <br> - 972 agricultural graduates were placed on commercial farms for a period of two years as part of the youth entrepreneurial programme <br> - 53 extension officers were recruited nationally and 250 maintained in the system <br> - 10 agricultural colleges upgrading infrastructure (ongoing) |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until 2025/26, subject to review |


| Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R1.6 billion; 2024/25: R1.8 billion and 2025/26: R1.8 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Four instalments:12 May 2023, 25 August 2023, 27 October 2023 and 26 January 2024 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2023/24 <br> - Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development, approval and implementation of business plans <br> - Provide a template for project registration and reporting <br> - CASP transfers (planned, actual and revised) related to infrastructure projects must be reported in the National Infrastructure Reporting Model (IRM) Monitor monthly financial expenditure by provinces and conduct sampled project site visits quarterly <br> - Submit monthly financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the month <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Submit an annual evaluation of performance report to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year <br> - Oversee and monitor implementation of the grant during Ministerial Technical Committee and quarterly review meetings |
|  | Responsibilities of the provincial departments <br> - Provinces to adhere to the conditions of this framework and the Division of Revenue Act <br> - Provinces to submit a detailed project list and project profiles as per the DALRRD project list template <br> - Provinces must report infrastructure projects and related infrastructure support funded through CASP in the Provincial IRM monthly and quarterly <br> - Provinces to implement the CASP business plans as approved <br> - All receiving departments must abide by the Public Finance Management Act, Treasury Regulations and the Division of Revenue Act when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes <br> - Provinces are to report monthly (for financial performance) 15 days after the end of each month, and quarterly (for non-financial performance) 20 days after the end of each quarter, and annually two months after the end of the financial year on the progress and achievements of the programme <br> - Submit quarterly project performance reports to DALRRD <br> - Assign and delegate officials to manage and monitor the implementation of the programme before April 2023 <br> - Keep a record of projects supported <br> - Monitor project implementation on a quarterly basis and evaluate the impact of projects in achieving CASP goals <br> - Provinces to adhere to the approved CASP standard operating procedure framework |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Provide provincial departments with business plan format, guidelines, criteria and outputs as prescribed by National Treasury by 26 May 2023 <br> - Submission of provincial CASP business plans by provinces by 31 August 2023 <br> - Engagement with provinces (pre-national assessment panel) on submitted business plans during October/November 2023 prior to final national assessment panel meeting <br> - Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by national assessment panel between November 2023 and February 2024 <br> - Send funding agreements to provinces by February/March 2024 to be signed by heads of departments, chief financial officers, and CASP coordinators <br> - Approval of business plans by the transferring officer before 28 March 2024 <br> - Inform provinces of approval of the business plans by March or April 2023 <br> - Approval by the transferring officer regarding 2024/25 business planning process compliance during April 2024, and send to the National Treasury by end April 2024 |


| Ilima/Letsema Projects Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (Vote 29) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To reduce poverty through increased food production initiatives |
| Grant purpose | - To assist vulnerable South African farming communities to achieve an increase in agricultural production and invest in infrastructure that unlocks agricultural production within strategically identified grain, livestock, horticulture and aquaculture production areas |
| Outcome statements | - Increased agricultural production of field crops such as grains and oilseeds, livestock, horticulture, fibre and aquaculture at both household and national level <br> - Improved access to production inputs <br> - Number of black subsistence, smallholder and distressed commercial farmers supported <br> - Increased quantities (tons) of agricultural commodities produced by smallholder and household farmers <br> - Reduced underutilisation of land in high potential areas in the state-owned land and former homelands <br> - Improved farm income (in rands) <br> - Increased job opportunities <br> - Reduced poverty and improved food security <br> - Rehabilitated and expanded irrigation schemes |
| Outputs | - Land under agricultural production (field crops such as grains and oilseeds, horticulture fibre, and livestock) <br> - Beneficiaries/farmers supported by the grant per category <br> - 50 per cent women, 40 per cent youth and six per cent people living with disabilities (farmers supported per category) <br> - Superior breeding animals acquired and distributed to farmers <br> - Job opportunities created <br> - Hectares of rehabilitated and expanded irrigation schemes <br> - Partnerships with commodity organisations <br> - Community gardens supported <br> - School gardens supported |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Outputs indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities <br> - Monitoring framework <br> - Risks and mitigation strategies |
| Conditions | Schedule 5, Part A allocation <br> - Ilima/Letsema grant should be allocated to support food production (crop and livestock production) in support of the Fetsa Tlala initiatives, prioritising vulnerable households, communal areas and areas under traditional leadership, targeting subsistence and smallholder producers supported with inputs and mechanisation <br> - Only commercial farmers in distress can receive production inputs from Ilima/Letsema to assist with their production and recovery <br> - Partnerships with black commodity organisation should be prioritised for joint support, joint funding and joint implementation <br> - At most 30 per cent of Ilima/Letsema allocations can be used for rehabilitation of irrigation schemes in Eastern Cape, Free State, Northern Cape, North West and KwaZulu-Natal provinces <br> - Provincial departments to confirm human resources capacity to implement Ilima/Letsema business plans on or before 31 March 2023 <br> - All assisted farmers should be listed in the provincial and national farm registers <br> - Provinces to inform the transferring officer of any changes to plans and allocations approved by the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD) within seven days of such change, and such changes must be approved by the transferring officer before they are implemented <br> - The business plans must be signed off by the heads of departments of the provincial agriculture departments in collaboration with the chief financial officers or their representatives, and co-signed by the heads of provincial treasuries <br> - The signed business plans must be submitted to DALRRD for approval |
| Allocation criteria | - The formula used to allocate funds is a weighted average of the following variables: agricultural land available, previous homeland areas, households involved in agriculture (General Household Survey 2019), food insecure areas and national priority areas targeted for increased food production and previous Ilima/Letsema performance |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The funding originated with the special poverty allocations made by national government for a specific purpose and requires tight conditionality to achieve the national goal <br> - Agriculture is identified as a game changer and investment in agriculture must be guided under strict conditions to achieve aspirations of the National Development Plan |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Allocated and transferred R597 million with approved roll over of R2 million and R546 million (92 per cent) was spent |


| Ilima/Letsema Projects Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 48750 subsistence farmers supported <br> - 21110 smallholder farmers supported <br> - 304 black commercial farmers supported <br> - 23038 jobs created <br> - 39651 households supported with starter packs and production inputs <br> - 145 schools assisted to establish food gardens (Gauteng, Limpopo, North West Western Cape) <br> - 732 community food gardens established (Gauteng, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North West, Western Cape) <br> - 82518 beneficiaries supported by the programme ( 61 per cent were women, 13 per cent were youth and 0.4 per cent were people with disabilities) <br> - 92396 hectares of land cultivated <br> - Between three and seven tons per hectare of maize achieved <br> - Vaalharts and Makhathini irrigation schemes were revitalised |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until 2025/26, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R620 million; 2024/25: R648 million and 2025/26: R677 million |
| Payment schedule | Transfers for Schedule 5, Part A: <br> - Four instalments: 12 May 2023, 25 August 2023, 27 October 2023 and 26 January 2024 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2023/24 <br> - Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans <br> - Provide template for project registration and reporting <br> - Monitor monthly financial expenditure by provinces and conduct sampled project site visits quarterly <br> - Submit monthly financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the month <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Submit annual evaluation of performance report to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year <br> - Oversee and monitor implementation of the grant during Ministerial Technical Committee and quarterly review meetings |
|  | Responsibilities of the provincial departments <br> - Provinces to adhere to the conditions of this framework and Division of Revenue Act <br> - Provinces to submit detailed project list as per the DALRRD project list template <br> - Provinces to report monthly (on financial performance) 15 days after the end of each month, and quarterly (on non-financial performance) 20 days after the end of each quarter, and annually two months after the end of the financial year on the progress and achievements of the programme <br> - Provinces to implement the Ilima/Letsema business plans as approved <br> - All receiving departments must abide by the Public Finance Management Act, Treasury Regulations and the Division of Revenue Act when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes <br> - Assign and delegate officials to manage and monitor implementation of the programme by 31 March 2023 <br> - Keep records of projects supported <br> - Monitor project implementation on a quarterly basis and evaluate the impact of projects in achieving Ilima/Letsema goals |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Provide provincial departments with business plan format, guidelines, criteria and outputs as prescribed by National Treasury by 26 May 2023 <br> - Submission of provincial Ilima/Letsema business plans by provinces on 31 August 2023 <br> - Engagement with provinces (pre-national assessment panel) on submitted business plans during October/November 2023 prior to final national assessment panel meeting <br> - Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by national assessment panel between November 2023 and February 2024 <br> - Send funding agreements to provinces by February/March 2024 to be signed by heads of departments, chief financial officers and Ilima/Letsema coordinators <br> - Approval of business plans by the transferring officer before 28 March 2024 <br> - Inform provinces of approval of the business plans in March or April 2024 <br> - Approval by the transferring officer regarding 2024/25 business planning process compliance during April 2024, and send to National Treasury by end April 2024 |


| LandCare Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (Vote 29) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To optimise productivity and sustainability of natural resources leading to greater productivity, food security, job creation and better quality of life for all |
| Grant purpose | - To promote sustainable use and management of natural resources by engaging in community-based initiatives that support the pillars of sustainability (social, economic and environmental), leading to greater productivity, food security, job creation and better well-being for all |
| Outcome statements | - Improved veld grazing capacity and livestock productivity <br> - Improved production potential of arable land leading to increased yield <br> - Improved quantity and quality of South Africa's water resources through projects in SoilCare, VeldCare, Conservation Agriculture and WaterCare focus areas of LandCare programmes <br> - Improved youth participation in the agricultural sector through agricultural schools activities and intergenerational skills transfer to develop the capacity of youth as well as provide opportunity to learn agricultural skills and knowledge <br> - Improved custodianship and stewardship of natural agricultural resources through community-based initiatives by all land users <br> - Improved livelihoods of rural communities within the ambit of the green economy <br> - Improved partnerships with private, public, non-governmental organisations and community sectors <br> - Improved knowledge and skills base of participants and land users <br> - Enhanced ecosystem services and biodiversity for current and future generations <br> - Improved governance of natural agricultural resources of the country <br> - Improve policy and legislative frameworks for natural agricultural resources management |
| Outputs | - Hectares of rangeland protected and rehabilitated <br> - Hectares of arable land protected and rehabilitated <br> - Hectares of land under conservation agriculture <br> - Number of farmers using conservation agriculture <br> - Number of youths and agricultural schools successfully attended all the organised Junior LandCare initiatives <br> - Number of hectares of land where water resources are protected and rehabilitated <br> - Number of capacity building initiatives conducted for land carers and institutions <br> - Number of people who benefited from capacity building initiatives <br> - Number of awareness campaigns conducted <br> - Number of people more aware of sustainable use of natural agricultural resources <br> - Hectares of land where weeds and invader plants are under control <br> - Number of kilometres of fence erected <br> - Number of green jobs created expressed as full-time equivalents <br> - Number of LandCare committees established <br> - Number of protocols, guidelines, strategies, policy and legislative frameworks developed for natural resources management |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Project header <br> - Project background <br> - Farm plan map <br> - Farm management plan detail <br> - Beneficiaries and job creation <br> - Change pathways <br> - Pre-project assessment <br> - Risk assessment <br> - Implementation map <br> - Implementation details <br> - Exit strategy <br> - Monitoring and evaluation |
| Conditions | - Provinces must confirm capacity to implement projects before funds can be transferred <br> - Provincial departments annual evaluations must be submitted two months after the end of the financial year using an approved LandCare template <br> - The impact (before and after) of the LandCare programme should also be quantified during initiation, implementation and handing-over phases of the projects <br> - Projects should be implemented guided by farm management plan in terms of Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act <br> - Provinces should report signed financial performance per project on the 15 th of every month in compliance with the 2023 Division of Revenue Act |

## LandCare Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development

| LandCare Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Provinces should report on the number of jobs created 15 days after the end of each month using an approved LandCare template. The number of jobs created should further be reported on the Expanded Public Works Programme reporting system <br> - Projects should adhere to the reporting dates as stipulated in the 2023 Division of Revenue Act and furthermore adhere to dates as agreed during the quarterly meetings and national LandCare secretariat <br> - Provinces should submit their portfolio of evidence (acknowledgement letters, project maps etc.) 30 days after the end of quarter to national LandCare secretariat. The report should be in line with quarterly and monthly reports <br> - Provinces should undertake skill audit of beneficiaries, provide training and submit reports to the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD) |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on an index comprising of nodes, land capability, poverty, degradation and land size derived from the following sources: <br> - nodes of the most deprived wards in the country <br> - land capability: total hectares class I, II and III (spatial analysis - land capability data) <br> - size: hectares (new boundaries from the Municipal Demarcation Board) <br> - poverty: poverty gap based on food poverty line of Statistic South Africa Living Conditions Survey 2018 <br> - land degradation: hectares (Land Degradation Report 2018) <br> - policy imperatives and development for sustainable land management |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The funding originated with the special poverty allocations made by national government for a specific purpose |
| Past performance | 2021/2022 audited financial outcomes <br> - Allocated R83.3 million and transferred R80.6 million to provinces, of which provinces spent R74.7 million ( 89.5 per cent) by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2021/2022 service delivery performance <br> - 24847.72 hectares of rangeland protected and rehabilitated <br> - 1465 hectares of arable land protected and rehabilitated <br> - 7810.66 hectares of land under conservation agriculture <br> - 4982 youths successfully attending organised Junior LandCare initiatives <br> - 44 household and school food gardens established through Junior LandCare <br> - 23 water sources developed or protected against over-utilisation <br> - 40 capacity building initiatives conducted for Land Carers <br> - 2387 people with improved capacity and skill levels benefiting from capacity building initiatives <br> - 78 awareness campaigns conducted and attended by Land Carers <br> - 5880 people more aware of sustainable use of natural resources <br> - 12119.21 hectares of land where weeds and invader plants are under control <br> - 3862 hectares of land where bush encroachment is controlled <br> - 91 kilometres of fencing erected <br> - 1033.54 green jobs created expressed as FTEs <br> - 90 LandCare committees established |
| Projected life | - This grant will be aligned with changes in the EPWP, national planning framework report and policy developments within government |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R86 million; 2024/25: R90 million and 2025/26: R94 million |
| Payment schedule | - Allocation to provinces will be disbursed on a quarterly basis (April 2023, August 2023, October 2023 and January 2024) |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Host national assessment panel to assess the projects with the provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2024/25 <br> - Review guidelines and standards for the implementation of the grant <br> - Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans <br> - Monitor implementation through project site visits, reports, quarterly meetings with provinces and provide support to provinces <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Submit evaluation reports to the National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Ensure that procurement processes and procedures have been adhered to and plan in place to source service providers proactively for the implementation of LandCare projects to commence on 1 April 2023 <br> - Ensure that provinces' organisational structure for programme 2 as prescribed by National Treasury is established and capacitated to manage LandCare and ensure adequate capacity of soil scientists, pasture scientists, land use planners, LandCare facilitators exists in the provinces to implement the LandCare projects <br> - Submit signed monthly financial report on the 15 th day of every month <br> - Report jobs created to the DALRRD using the prescribed Expanded Public Works Programme reporting template/format within 15 days after the end of each month <br> - Submit signed quarterly reports (non-financial) with portfolio of evidence 30 days after the end of each quarter on the progress of the projects |


| LandCare Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Province should further adhere to agreements approved quarterly meetings on performance reporting and any other matter related to natural resource management <br> - Implement projects according to the approved business plans. Deviation affecting outputs and budgets should first be communicated to the transferring officer in writing and approved before implementation <br> - Hold provincial assessment panels use multidisciplinary team to assess individual projects plans, use LandCare standard assessment criteria before submission of preliminary individual and provincial business plans to DALRRD by 31 October 2023 <br> - Monitor project implementation and evaluate the impacts of projects in achieving LandCare goals <br> - Submit evaluation reports to DALRRD within two months after the end of the financial year <br> - Ensure and support the upscaling of conservation agriculture practices within communities <br> - Assist farmers with soil testing to improve and maintain soil health <br> - Conduct training for farmers and officials on soil fertility and testing, veld survey tools and veld management |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - DALRRD must provide provincial departments with business plan formats and guidelines by July 2023 <br> - Engagement by DALRRD with provinces on business plans submission before provincial assessment panel and submission of signed business plans prior to the national assessment panel <br> - Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by the national assessment panel before the end of March 2024 <br> - Interactions with provinces on the national assessment panel comments and final submission of signed individual and provincial business plans by the provinces prior to approval by accounting officer <br> - Notify provinces of the approval of business plans before implementation |

## BASIC EDUCATION GRANTS

| Early Childhood Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To increase access to quality early childhood development (ECD) services for poor children |
| Grant purpose | - To increase the number of poor children accessing subsidised ECD services through centre and non-centre based programmes <br> - To support ECD providers delivering an ECD programme to meet basic health and safety requirements for registration <br> - To pilot the construction of new low-cost ECD centres |
| Outcome statements | - The provision of ECD services to poor children contributing towards universal access <br> - Improving health and safety conditions in which stimulation and early learning takes place |
| Outputs | - This grant has two components with detailed outputs, conditions and responsibilities for each component specified in separate frameworks. The two components are: infrastructure component subsidy component |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - The provincial departments will use a single business plan issued by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) for the two grant components which contains the following: project background project objectives scope of the work deliverables and outputs to be achieved risk assessment with mitigation plan |
| Conditions | - Conditional grant funding cannot be used to replace funding that provinces have previously allocated for ECD subsidies <br> - Each province may use a maximum of R4 million of their total conditional grant allocation (subsidy plus infrastructure components) for administrative management of the grant which includes capacity to manage the grant and funding for assessments of ECDs. Provinces may choose to use this amount from the allocation for either one of the components or both |
| Allocation criteria | - As specified in the two grant component frameworks |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - To allow DBE to better ring-fence expansion of ECD in the country and to facilitate compliance to the National Integrated ECD Policy approved by Cabinet on 9 December 2015 ensuring that the delivery and maintenance of any capital investment is coordinated in an efficient manner that is consistent with norms, standards and guidelines <br> - ECD is a national priority and requires uniform implementation in order to achieve the minimum coverage of 60 per cent of all poor children and to have the desired impact of achieving universal access by 2030 |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the total grant allocation of R1.6 billion, including the rollover amount of R386 million, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces. Expenditure of R1.2 billion ( 76 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 469995 children benefitted from the subsidy |
| Projected life | - Given the nature of the programme and the drive to expand provision of ECD services, the grant will be needed for the medium-term expenditure framework period, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R1.2 billion; 2024/25: R1.9 billion and 2025/26: R2.3 billion, allocated as follows: <br> - Subsidy Component: 2023/24: R1.1 billion; 2024/25: R1.7 billion and 2025/26: R2.2 billion <br> - Infrastructure Component: 2023/24: R102 million; 2024/25: R157 million and 2025/26: R161 million |
| Payment schedule | - Quarterly instalments based on the approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Review the standardised reporting framework and monitoring tool <br> - Review the standardised format for the business plans <br> - Assist the provincial departments of basic education with their planning <br> - Assess and approve the business plans submitted by provinces <br> - Monitor project progress and compliance to conditional grant framework <br> - Provide continuous monitoring and support to provinces <br> - Submit a monthly financial report to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the reporting month <br> - Consolidate and submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Monitor the utilisation of the grant against the set outcomes and take appropriate action in cases of noncompliance with the framework <br> - Submit an annual evaluation report four months after the end of the 2022/23 financial year <br> - Facilitate approval of the payment schedule and approval of in-year adjustments to the payment schedule <br> - The Department of Basic Education will develop ECD infrastructure grant guidelines be issued to the provinces by 31 March 2023 <br> - DBE and National Treasury to support provinces to improve infrastructure delivery capacity and systems <br> - Provide guidance to provinces in planning and prioritisation |


| Early Childhood Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Submit approved business plans signed-off by the head of department to the DBE by 2 March 2023 <br> - Implement the business plan as approved by the DBE <br> - Submit monthly financial reports to national DBE 15 days after the end of the reporting month <br> - Provinces must upload all ECD maintenance projects on the infrastructure reporting model and update it monthly <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to DBE within 30 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Submit an evaluation report two months after the end of the 2022/23 financial year |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2023 and February 2024 <br> - Submit final provincial business plan, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates signed-off by heads of departments for 2023/24 financial year to DBE by 14 February 2023 <br> - The transferring officer must approve provincial business plans by 2 April 2024 |


| Early Childhood Development Grant: Infrastructure Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To increase access to quality early childhood development (ECD) services for poor children |
| Grant purpose | - To support ECD providers delivering an ECD programme to meet basic health and safety requirements for registration <br> - To pilot the construction of new low cost ECD centres |
| Outcome statements | - The provision of ECD services to poor children contributing towards universal access <br> - Improving health and safety conditions in which stimulation and early learning takes place |
| Outputs | - Number of ECD centres assessed for infrastructure support and health and safety standards <br> - Number of ECD centres whose registration status improved as a result of the infrastructure component within 24 months of receiving the grant <br> - Number of low cost ECD centres constructed |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - The provincial departments will use a single business plan issued by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) for the two grant components (subsidy and infrastructure) which contains the following: <br> - project background <br> - project objectives <br> - scope of the work <br> - deliverables and outputs to be achieved <br> - risk assessment with mitigation plan |
| Conditions | Maintenance and upgrading <br> This allocation may be used for: <br> - unregistered ECD centres to do minor infrastructure maintenance works and upgrades to enable conditional registration <br> - conditionally registered ECD centres to do minor infrastructure maintenance works and upgrades to enable them to improve their registration status <br> The following conditions apply in respect of the above: <br> - all ECD sites whether conditionally registered or unregistered may only benefit from this fund if they are eligible as per the requirements in the guideline issued by DBE <br> - all projects must be selected, planned and implemented in a manner consistent with the guideline issued by the DBE <br> - infrastructure units in the provinces must receive a list of selected ECD centres for maintenance or for new construction from program <br> - provinces must conduct assessments of conditionally registered and eligible unregistered ECD sites and cost them in order to qualify for funding in 2024/25 and submit by 29 September 2023 <br> - for unregistered centres, a maximum amount of R150 000 per ECD centre may be spent for maintenance improvements, inclusive of all costs (VAT, disbursements etc) <br> - for conditionally registered centres a maximum amount of R300 000 centre may be spent for maintenance improvement and upgrades, inclusive of all costs (VAT, disbursements etc) <br> - prior approval for any amount exceeding R150 000 or R300 000 respectively should be obtained from the head of department or the chief financial officer with a detailed assessment and cost analysis to justify the additional amount <br> - once the budget is allocated per province, a revised approved list for maintenance should be submitted by province to DBE together with business plans. <br> - all projects must be recorded on the infrastructure reporting model before the start of the financial year <br> - provinces must update the infrastructure project details for each funded project in the infrastructure reporting model. This must be approved and submitted to National Treasury and DBE within 22 days after the end of each quarter <br> New centre construction <br> - New centre construction funding is for the construction of new low-cost ECD centres where existing structures have to be replaced or to address new demand in areas where the need is the greatest <br> - A maximum of R3 million may be used for the construction of new ECD centres, inclusive of all costs. Prior approval for any amount exceeding R3 million should be obtained from the head of department or the chief financial officer with a detailed assessment and cost analysis to justify the additional amount <br> - The construction of centres must be consistent with the guideline issued by the DBE <br> - Every province may construct at least one ECD centre in 2023/24 <br> - Each province must include the number of ECD centres to be constructed and the costs for the construction in the business plan 2023/24 |


| Early Childhood Development Grant: Infrastructure Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - All projects must be recorded on the infrastructure reporting model <br> General conditions <br> - DBE will develop guidelines for each of the areas listed above that must be issued to the provinces by 31 March 2023 <br> - ECD centres must sign SLAs with the Provincial Department before maintenance or construction of new centre <br> - ECD centres that benefited from the maintenance allocation must then make provision for continued maintenance of ECD centre <br> - Provinces shall include all projects in the final Infrastructure Asset management Plan to be submitted at the end of March 2023 |
| Allocation criteria | - The provincial infrastructure allocations are determined based on: <br> - the number of ECD centres assessed in each province that meet the criteria for the maintenance and upgrading <br> - The amount for low-cost construction of ECD centres is a standard allocation for each province |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - To allow DBE to manage the expansion of ECD in the country and to facilitate compliance to the National Integrated ECD Policy approved by Cabinet on 9 December 2015 ensuring that the delivery and any capital investment is coordinated in an efficient manner that is consistent with norms, standards and guidelines <br> - ECD is a national priority and requires uniform implementation in order to achieve the minimum coverage of 60 per cent of all poor children and to have the desired impact of achieving universal access by 2030 |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the maintenance grant allocation of R87 million, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces R63 million ( 72 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 181 ECD centres benefited from the maintenance grant and 92 were rolled over into the 2022/23 financial year |
| Projected life | - Given the nature of the programme and the drive to expand provision of ECD services, the grant will be needed for the medium term expenditure framework period, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R102 million; 2024/25: R157 million and 2025/26: R161 million |
| Payment schedule | - Quarterly instalments according to approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - DBE will develop ECD infrastructure grant guidelines for each of the two areas listed above that must be issued to the provinces by 31 March 2023 <br> - DBE will conduct monitoring on the grant and consolidate quarterly reports |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provinces must submit a draft list of all eligible ECD sites that have been assessed to benefit from the grant in 2024/25 to DBE by 29 September 2023 <br> - Provinces shall include all projects in the final infrastructure asset management plan to be submitted to the DBE at the end of March 2023 <br> - Provinces must provide a procurement plan on how they will implement their projects in the 2023/24 financial year by 30 November 2023 <br> - The reasons for the centre being unregistered or conditionally registered including the Environmental Health Report must be kept in the file for each ECD centre by the ECD programme manager <br> - Maintain a database of all ECD centres that have been assisted through the infrastructure component of the grant by the ECD infrastructure project manager <br> - The ECD programme manager must maintain a database of all ECD centres that have improved their registration status <br> - Provinces must record all infrastructure projects on the National Treasury's infrastructure reporting model <br> - Provinces must adhere to the requirements in the ECD infrastructure grant guidelines issued by DBE in the implementation of the grant <br> - Provincial education departments must comply with the framework for infrastructure delivery and procurement management in the planning and implementation of projects |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2023 and February 2024 <br> - Submit final provincial business plan, including cash flow projections and compliance certificate signed-off by HoDs for 2024/25 financial year to the DBE by 13 February 2024 <br> - The transferring officer must approve provincial business plans by 2 April 2024 |


| Early Childhood Development Grant: Subsidy Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To increase access to quality early childhood development (ECD) services for poor children |
| Grant purpose | - To increase the number of poor children accessing subsidised ECD services through centre and non-centre based progammes |
| Outcome statements | - The provision of ECD services to poor children contributing towards universal access |
| Outputs | - Number of eligible children subsidised, as agreed in the service level agreements (SLA) <br> - Number of all children attending ECD services in fully registered ECD centres <br> - Number of all children attending ECD services in conditionally registered ECD centres <br> - Number of children subsidised from the conditional grant in fully registered ECD centres <br> - Number of children subsidised from the conditional grant in conditionally registered ECD centres <br> - Number of days subsidised for centre based programmes <br> - Number of children subsidised through provincial own revenue including equitable share that are benefiting from the top-up grant <br> - Number of all children attending in fully registered non-centre based programmes <br> - Number of all children attending in conditionally registered non-centre based programmes <br> - Number of children subsidised from the conditional grant in fully registered non-centre based programmes <br> - Number of children subsidised from the conditional grant in conditionally registered non-centre based programmes <br> - Number of ECD practitioners and other staff employed in registered ECD centres benefiting from the conditional grant |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - The provincial departments will use a single business plan issued by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) for the two grant components (i.e. subsidy and infrastructure) which contains the following: <br> - project background <br> - project objectives <br> - scope of the work <br> - deliverables and outputs to be achieved <br> - risk assessment with mitigation plan |
| Conditions | - Only fully and conditionally registered ECD programmes (centre and non-centre-based) will be eligible for the subsidy <br> - The subsidy is targeted for children from birth until the year before children enter formal school or in case of children with developmental difficulties and disabilities, until the year before the calendar year they turn seven, which marks the age of compulsory schooling or special education <br> - The PEDs and ECD service providers will enter into service level agreements (SLAs) which stipulate the purpose of the subsidy, the amount of the subsidy, conditions of the subsidy and obligations of both PEDs and ECD service providers with regards to the payment of the subsidy, compliance to fundings and the reporting requirements <br> - The value of the subsidy paid to each ECD centre will be calculated as follows: <br> - R17.00 multiplied by the number of days (264), multiplied by the number of qualifying children attending the ECD centre as agreed to in the SLA <br> - The value of the subsidy paid to each registered non-centre based ECD programme will be calculated as follows: <br> - R6.00 multiplied by the number of sessions, multiplied by the number of qualifying children attending as agreed to in the SLA <br> - The full value of the subsidy will be paid in equal parts in line with the SLA and any changes to the payment schedule must be aligned to a determination of non-compliance as defined in the SLA <br> - Once funds are transferred to ECD service providers the department may not pre-approve how the funds are to be utilised other than what is stipulated in the SLA <br> - All allocations must be aligned to the number of children as per the SLA and can only be reduced as per the process outlined in the SLA. Allocations must not be changed in-year, based on how many children attend <br> - The subsidy must target qualifying children in centre and non-centre based programmes in line with the process set out below: <br> - an ECD centre programme is eligible to be subsidised if it is located in a designated municipal ward that has been identified for universal targeting of subsidies. Children attending these ECD |

## Early Childhood Development Grant: Subsidy Component

| Early Childhood Development Grant: Subsidy Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | centres and non-centre based programmes will not be subjected to an individual means test and all children in these programmes must be taken into account when calculating the subsidy if the child is attending an ECD centre or non-centre based programme falling outside of those municipal wards that have been identified for universal targeting of the subsidy, the subsidy will be targeted to an individual child using the means test criteria <br> - a child is eligible to be subsidised if her/his parents' income falls below the following prescribed test <br> Income-based means test: <br> - income of parents or caregivers may not exceed the means test values applied for the receipt of the child support grant for a single parent and married parents as gazetted by Department of Social Development (DSD) in 2023. This is updated each year with an increase in the grant value <br> - in the case of children receiving a child related social assistance grant; original, reprinted or certified copies of proof of receipt of the child related grant (child support grant or the foster care grant) as issued by South African Social Security Agency must be submitted <br> - In the case of children who are not beneficiaries of a child related grant the following must be submitted: <br> - proof of income of parents (or caregivers) <br> - three months bank statement of parents or guardians; or <br> - affidavit declaring status of income |
| Allocation criteria | - The provincial subsidy allocations are determined based on the gap between: - the number of poor children that should be accessing ECD subsidy - the number of poor children currently accessing the ECD subsidy |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - To allow DBE to better facilitate expansion of ECD services in the country <br> - ECD is a national priority and requires uniform implementation in order to achieve the minimum coverage of 60 per cent of all poor children and to have the desired impact of achieving universal access by 2030 |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the subsidy expansion grant allocation of R1.2 billion, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces and R1 billion ( 83 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 469995 children benefitted from the subsidy |
| Projected life | - The grant will be allocated over the 2022 medium term expenditure framework period, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R1.1 billion; 2024/25: R1.7 billion and 2025/26: R2.2 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Quarterly instalments according to approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Review standardised SLAs to be entered into between provincial departments of basic education and ECD service providers <br> - Review the standardised business plan |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Conclude SLAs with ECD service providers in a format prescribed by the DBE <br> - Ensure that payments are made in line with the payment schedule as per the SLAs with ECD service providers <br> - Subsidies must be made into the ECD service providers designated bank accounts, which must be with a registered deposit taking institution in the Republic of South Africa <br> - Subsidies may only be reduced in cases of non-compliance as outlined in the prescribed SLA <br> - Use the information reported in the quarterly reports from ECD service providers to develop and maintain a master list of all children benefitting from the ECD subsidy <br> - Maintain a database on the status of registration of all ECD centres in the province that is inclusive of the following basic information: <br> - registration status <br> - capacity of the centre <br> - number of children in attendance <br> - number of children subsidised <br> - number of children with disabilities subsidised <br> - number of children with disabilities in attendance |
| Process for approval of the 2024/25 business plans | - Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2023 and February 2024 <br> - Submit final provincial business plans for $2024 / 25$ including cash flow projections and compliance certificates signed-off by heads of departments to DBE by 15 February 2024 <br> - The transferring officer must approve provincial business plans by 2 April 2024 |


| Education Infrastructure Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 4, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To supplement provinces to fund the provision of education infrastructure in line with the regulations relating to minimum uniform norms and standards for public school infrastructure |
| Grant purpose | - To help accelerate construction, maintenance, upgrading and rehabilitation of new and existing infrastructure in education including district and circuit accommodation <br> - To address achievement of the targets set out in the minimum norms and standards for school infrastructure <br> - To address damages to infrastructure <br> - To enhance capacity to deliver infrastructure in education |
| Outcome statements | - Improved quality of education service delivery by provincial departments as a result of an improved and increased stock of school infrastructure <br> - Aligned and coordinated approach to infrastructure development at the provincial sphere <br> - Improved education infrastructure expenditure patterns <br> - Improved response to the rehabilitation of school infrastructure <br> - Improved rates of employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure <br> - Improved safety in school facilities through occupational health and safety |
| Outputs | - Number of new schools, additional education spaces, education support spaces and administration facilities constructed as well as equipment and furniture provided <br> - Number of existing schools' infrastructure upgraded and rehabilitated including schools constructed of asbestos material and other inappropriate material <br> - Number of new and existing schools maintained <br> - Number of disaster damaged school rehabilitated <br> - Number of schools provided with water, sanitation, and electricity <br> - Number of work opportunities created <br> - Number of new special schools provided, and existing special and full-service schools upgraded and maintained |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills, and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses an infrastructure plan that includes: the infrastructure programme management plan the procurement strategy the capacitation strategy the infrastructure reporting model the year-end evaluation report |
| Conditions | - Provinces may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants on a permanent basis to their infrastructure units in line with human resource capacitation circular published by National Treasury (including maximums set in the circular) <br> - The flow of each instalment of the grant depends upon provinces submitting to national Department of Basic Education (DBE) and provincial treasuries non-financial performance reports on programmes partially and fully funded by the grant <br> - The flow of the first instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the DBE and provincial treasuries of: - approved and signed-off infrastructure plan with tabled prioritised project lists for the 2023 mediumterm expenditure framework (MTEF) by no later than 24 March 2023. The infrastructure plan must, where applicable, also include the implementation plans for schools affected by natural disasters <br> - preventative and corrective maintenance plan for all maintenance programmes over the MTEF period accompanied by a project list no later than 24 March 2023 <br> - The flow of the second instalment depends upon receipt by DBE and provincial treasuries of the approved and signed-off: <br> - monthly infrastructure reports in a format determined by the National Treasury and DBE <br> - a summary report on all projects that have reached practical completion and captured on the Education Facilities Management System Mobile Application for the fourth quarter of the 2022/23 financial year no later than 28 April 2023 <br> - a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the fourth quarter of the 2022/23 financial year within 22 days after the end of the fourth quarter <br> - The flow of the third instalment is dependent upon receipt by DBE, the relevant provincial treasuries, and the National Treasury, on a date and in a format determined by National Treasury, of the approved and signed-off: <br> - infrastructure plans for all infrastructure programmes for a period of 10 years (including the initial list of prioritised projects) on a date specified in the performance-based approach guidelines the 2023/24 project list must be drawn from the prioritised project list for the MTEF tabled in 2021/22 preventative and corrective maintenance plans for all maintenance programmes over the MTEF period accompanied by a project list on a date specified in the performance-based approach guidelines monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE <br> - a summary report on all projects that have reached practical completion and captured on the Education Facilities Management System Mobile Application for the first quarter of 2023/24 by 27 July 2023 |

## Education Infrastructure Grant

$\circ$ a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the first quarter of the 2022/23 financial year within 22 days after the end of the first quarter

- the conditional grant year-end evaluation report on financial and non-financial performance no later than 26 May 2023
- The flow of the fourth instalment is conditional upon receipt by the DBE and relevant provincial treasury of the approved and signed off:
- monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE
- a summary report on all projects that have reached practical completion and captured on the Education Facilities Management System Mobile Application for the second quarter of 2023/24 by 26 October 2023
- infrastructure programme management plans for infrastructure programmes envisaged to commence within the period for the medium-term expenditure framework on a date specified in the performancebased approach guidelines
- procurement strategy for infrastructure programmes envisaged to commence within the period of the medium-term expenditure framework on a date specified in the performance-based approach guidelines
- a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the second quarter of the 2023/24 financial year within 22 days after the end of the second quarter
- The flow of the fifth instalment is conditional upon receipt by the DBE and the relevant provincial treasuries, on a date determined by National Treasury, of the approved and signed-off:
- monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE
- a summary report on all projects that have reached practical completion and captured on the Education Facilities Management System (EFMS) Mobile Application for the third quarter of 2023/24 to DBE not later than 19 January 2024
- a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the third quarter of the 2023/24 financial year within 22 days after the end of the third quarter
- Provincial education departments must ensure that a programme and project management system is in place for planning, management and monitoring of infrastructure delivery funded from the grant
- Provincial education departments must comply with the framework for infrastructure delivery and procurement management
- Provincial education departments must provide school governing bodies with maintenance guidelines to conduct minor maintenance. This should be in accordance with the sector maintenance strategy
- Provincial education departments should allocate no less than 60 per cent of the Education Infrastructure Grant (EIG) allocation to address preventative and corrective maintenance at schools
- Provincial education departments to prioritise, and fund from the grant, the eradication of pit latrines and other unacceptable forms of sanitation
- Provincial education departments to prioritise the rehabilitation of storm damaged schools, schools built of asbestos and other inappropriate material
- In implementing the three streams model, provincial education departments to prioritise the planning for construction of technical schools and schools of skill as well as conversion of academic stream schools to vocational and occupational streams in 2023/24, for commissioning of projects in 2024/25
- Provincial education departments may use multiple implementing agents when implementing projects funded from the grant
- To promote conducive teaching and learning within the acceptable occupational, health and safety standards, provincial education departments must implement maintenance projects in all education facilities
- In schools without section 21 responsibilities, provincial education departments should put in place the necessary measures to ensure that planned maintenance at these schools occurs as per the scheduled maintenance plan for such schools
- Provincial education departments must provide all the necessary equipment and furniture in the spaces provided when constructing new projects
- Provincial education departments must submit their plans for the procurement of mobile classrooms to the DBE and any deviation from these plans should be approved in writing by the DBE
- Provincial education departments to ensure cost-effectiveness as they implement infrastructure projects
- Non-compliance with any of the above conditions may result in the withholding and subsequent stopping of transfers
- The following amounts per province must be used in 2023/24 for the repair of infrastructure damaged by the natural disaster in KwaZulu-Natal and in Eastern Cape as declared in respective provincial gazettes, and as verified by the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC):
- Eastern Cape
- 2022 disaster: R14 million
- KwaZulu-Natal
- 2019 disaster: R326 million
- 2022 disaster: R269 million
- An amount of R495 million is allocated to Gauteng through the Budget Facility for Infrastructure (BFI) for the construction of schools. These funds may only be used for this project and are subject to the conditions set out in the 2023 MTEF preliminary allocation letter to the Department of Basic Education


## Government Gazette <br> REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA REPUBLIEKVANSUIDAFRIKA

Vol. 696
30

June
2023
No. 48865

## Part 2 of 3

| Education Infrastructure Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Business plans for allocated disaster funds must be in line with the post disaster verification assessment reports submitted to the NDMC <br> - Disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation funds may only be utilised for approved projects as listed in the post disaster verification assessment reports and approved business plans <br> - Quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations must be submitted to the NDMC and DBE |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations for 2023/24 are based on historical allocations for this grant <br> - Allocations also include incentive-based allocations as described in part 4 to Annexure W1 of the 2023 Division of Revenue Bill |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Funding infrastructure through a conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery and maintenance of education infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner, consistent with national norms and standards for school buildings |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R11.7 billion allocated, R11.7 billion ( 100 per cent) was transferred to provinces of which R11.5 billion ( 97 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 2075 teaching spaces, 163 admin istrative spaces provided <br> - 703 maintenance projects, 494 water, 708 sanitation, 44 electricity and 115 fencing infrastructure projects <br> - Completed 2 boarding facilities <br> - The sector has provided a total of 40 new and replacement schools in provinces |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until $2025 / 26$, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R13.9 billion; 2024/25: R13.8 billion and 2025/26: R14.4 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Visit selected infrastructure sites in provinces <br> - DBE and National Treasury to support provinces to improve infrastructure delivery capacity and systems <br> - Provide guidance to provinces in planning and prioritisation <br> - Issue guidelines on the capacitation process of infrastructure units as well as the conditions attached to the utilisation of the funding <br> - DBE and National Treasury to jointly evaluate progress with the capacitation of provincial infrastructure units and provide feedback to all provinces in terms of the guidelines <br> - DBE and National Treasury must jointly evaluate and provide feedback to all provinces on the assessment of all documents as outlined on the performance-based approach system guidelines <br> - Assess the reports submitted by provincial education departments and provide feedback before transferring the instalment <br> - Submit reports to the National Treasury in terms of quarterly achievements by provincial education departments <br> - Comply with the conditions of this grant framework and the relevant clauses within the stipulated timeframes of the 2023 Division of Revenue Act |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Approve monthly provincial infrastructure reports on infrastructure programmes within 15 days after the end of each month and submit to the relevant provincial treasury and DBE <br> - Submit a signed-off monthly provincial infrastructure report on infrastructure programmes within 22 days after the end of each month to the relevant provincial treasury and DBE <br> - Comply with the conditions of this grant framework and the relevant clauses within the stipulated timeframes in 2023 Division of Revenue Act <br> - Submit quarterly capacitation reports within 22 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Ensure that section 42 transfers as per the Public Finance Management Act are affected |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - The process for approval for the 2024 MTEF allocations will be in line with the performance-based incentive approach guidelines published by National Treasury |


| HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - Addressing social and structural drivers on HIV, sexually transmitted infections (STIs) and |
|  | Tuberculosis (TB) prevention, care and impact |
|  | - Contribute to preventing new HIV, STIs, TB and COVID-19 infections |
|  | - To increase access to sexual and reproductive health services including HIV as well as TB services |
| for learners and educators, with a specific focus on schools that are located in high priority areas |  |


| HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Co-curricular activities (10 per cent) <br> - care and support ( 35 per cent) <br> - learning and teaching support material (10 per cent) <br> - advocacy and social mobilisation ( 15 per cent) <br> - monitoring and support (8 per cent) <br> - management and administration (7 per cent) <br> - PEDs must report on implementation and expenditure according to the above seven key performance areas per quarter <br> - Instalments are dependent on the DBE receiving these reports, adherence to approved business plans and attendance at the biannual inter-provincial meetings <br> - The above percentages are guidance and may be deviated from in accordance with provincial needs with the approval of the national transferring officer. However, provinces must prioritise areas with high rates of HIV, TB and learner pregnancy <br> - Deviations should be informed and motivated by achievements and/or critical challenges relating to the trends in the epidemic as relevant to respective PEDs <br> - PEDs must ensure they have the necessary capacity and skills to manage the implementation of the grant <br> - First Aid Kits may no longer be funded from the conditional grant. In addition, condoms and sanitary pads must also not be funded from this conditional grant <br> - In response to the COVID-19 pandemic and other disease outbreaks, grant funds may be used to support catch-up activities and to provide education on measures to prevent and respond to the pandemic. Provinces must submit revised business plans for these activities and request deviations from the grant allocation weights listed above, where possible |
| Allocation criteria | - The education component of the provincial equitable share formula, as explained in part 4 of Annexure W1 of the 2023 Division of Revenue Bill, is used to allocate the grant amongst provinces |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - To enable the DBE to provide overall guidance, to ensure congruency, coherence and alignment with: <br> - National Strategic Plan for HIV, TB and STIs (2017-2022) <br> - DBE National Policy on HIV, STIs and TB for Learners, Educators, School Support Staff in all Primary and Secondary Schools in the Basic Education Sector <br> - This enables DBE to exercise an oversight role on the implementation of the HIV and AIDS Life Skills Education Programme in schools |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R242 million allocated to provinces, R242 million (100 per cent) was transferred to provinces, of which R240 million (99 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year. Underexpenditure was noted in Gauteng, Limpopo and North West |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 5560 life orientation educators and 3940 educators trained in integration of life skills in the curriculum <br> - 12769 functional peer education programmes were undertaken, 31133 learners trained on the learner retention and learner pregnancy programme, 37450 learners trained in the substance abuse programme <br> - 14867 school-based support teams established, 4773 learner support agents in schools, 14689 school management teams trained to develop policy implementation plans, and 210747 vulnerable learners identified and referred for services <br> - 334507 sets of learning and teaching support material delivered to 23785 schools <br> - Advocacy reached 236128 learners and educators as well as 39154 members of the school communities on the new DBE national policy on HIV, STIs and TB to review and change societal norms and values on the provision of comprehensive sexuality education and access to sexual and reproductive health and TB services and reaching 6103 learners through advocacy activities focusing on the prevention of TB and COVID-19 prevention <br> - 5773 schools reached through monitoring and support visits |
| Projected life | - Grant will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to nature and trends in the HIV and TB epidemics |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R242 million; 2024/25: R253 million and 2025/26: R264 million |
| Payment schedule | - Four instalments: 14 April 2023; 28 July 2023; 27 October 2023 and 26 January 2024 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - To provide evidence-based guidance towards the development of a standardised annual conditional grant framework and nine provincial specific annual business plans for the HIV and AIDS life skills education programme <br> - Identify risks and challenges impacting on provincial implementation <br> - Develop risk management strategies to address these risks <br> - Ensure synergy with national strategies and processes aimed at reducing HIV and related chronic illnesses, such as TB infection together with the associated risk factors, such as alcohol and drug use, prevention of unbecoming behavior and teenage pregnancy in schools |


| HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Agree on outputs and targets with PEDs in line with grant objectives and national imperatives for 2024/25 from 22 September 2023 <br> - Monitor implementation of the programme and provide support to provinces <br> - Establish partnerships with key stakeholders <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter (including monthly and annual reports on the implementation of the Programme and expenditure against the allocated budget) |
|  | Responsibilities of the provincial departments <br> - Ensure synergy with national strategies and processes aimed at reducing HIV and TB infections and other related issues including the associated risk factors such as alcohol and drug use, prevention of unbecoming behavior and teenage pregnancy in schools <br> - Identify risks and challenges impacting on implementation <br> - Develop risk management strategies and implementation plans to address these risks <br> - Submit monthly reports, quarterly and annual performance evaluation reports to the DBE in line with the 2023 Division of Revenue Act and Public Finance Management Act <br> - Agree with the DBE on outputs and targets to ensure effective implementation and expenditure of the Programme <br> - Monitor implementation of the Programme and provide support to districts and schools <br> - PEDs to implement the projects according to the approved business plans <br> - Any deviation should first be communicated to and approved by the DBE before implementation <br> - Evaluate and submit a provincial evaluation report on the performance of the conditional grant to the DBE in May/June 2023 (date will be determined by the national department) |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Communication and meeting with provinces to inform targets for 2024/25 from 27 October 2023 <br> - PEDs submit draft business plans to DBE for evaluation from 30 November 2023 <br> - DBE evaluates provincial business plans from 8 December 2023 <br> - Comments sent to PEDs to amend the plans from 11 January 2024 <br> - PEDs submit amended and signed plans to DBE from 23 February 2024 <br> - DBE approves provincial business plans from 2 April 2024 |


| Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To ensure that learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities access quality, publicly funded education and support |
| Grant purpose | - To provide the necessary support, resources and equipment to identified special care centres and schools for the provision of education to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities |
| Outcome statements | - Improved access to quality basic education for children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities in conditions that ensure dignity, promote self-reliance and facilitate active participation in the community |
| Outputs | - Nine deputy chief education specialists as provincial grant managers and 245 transversal itinerant outreach team members appointed to provide support in special care centres and targeted schools <br> - 483 special care centre data captured and managed using the South African School Administration and Management System <br> - 245 transversal itinerant outreach team members, 2970 caregivers, trained on the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability and other programmes that support the facilitation of the learning programme <br> - Number of caregivers trained on accredited training <br> - 9669 children with severe to profound intellectual disability supported through a range of services <br> - Number of learners from special care centres placed in schools |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities <br> - Annual budget and resource allocation schedules <br> - Monitoring and reporting <br> - Risk management plan <br> - Cash flow projections <br> - Participating centres and schools list (separate annexure) <br> - Organogram for transversal itinerant outreach team within the district |
| Conditions | Grant structure and allocation <br> - The grant is utilised on an interventional basis and is not a general source of funding for all special care centres and schools <br> - The focus of the grant is children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities who are currently not accessing publicly funded education in special care centres <br> - Learners with severe, mild and moderate intellectual disabilities and with specific learning difficulties enrolled in special care centres should be assessed for placement in schools <br> - Schools that have enrolled learners with profound intellectual disability from special care centres in schools should be supported <br> - The learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability should be used to guide the teaching of learners with profound intellectual disability in special care centres and targeted schools <br> - The allocation of funds per provincial education department (PED) should be divided as follows: <br> - 9 per cent for the training of caregivers <br> - 17 per cent for assistive devices, storage containers and top-up learning and teaching support materials (LTSM), LTSM and classroom furniture and equipment for newly on-boarded special care centres and designated schools for the benefit of learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities from special care centres <br> - 65 per cent for compensation of transversal itinerant outreach team members and provincial grant managers <br> - 9 per cent for administration including travel, vehicles, accommodation and subsistence <br> - Provinces may deviate from the prescribed allocations only after having complied with the conditions of the framework and obtained the relevant approval from the transferring officer. The request for deviations must be submitted to the transferring officer no later than 17 November 2023 <br> Business planning process <br> - The transferring and receiving departments must appoint or identify qualified and experienced person/s to administer, manage and coordinate the activities of the grant in accordance with the provisions of the framework and business plan <br> - In order to ensure the effective management of the grant, receiving departments should not allocate other responsibilities to a staff member appointed to manage the grant <br> - The receiving department must appoint outreach teams, as part of the district-based support team, made up of one senior education specialist (learning support - post level 3), one chief education occupational therapist, one chief education speech therapist, one chief education physiotherapist and an educational psychologist |


|  | Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - In order to ensure effective and adequate support to learners, receiving departments should not allocate other responsibilities to a staff member appointed to manage the grant <br> - Outreach teams must be appointed and compensated in accordance with post levels as agreed upon with the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) <br> - Outreach team members must be appointed as part of the district-based support team and be based at the district, circuit or school level, in order to ensure integration of the services they provide into district plans and efficiency when they facilitate and support the implementation of the learning programme and provide psycho-social and other therapeutic support to learners enrolled in special care centres and targeted schools <br> - Where in-service therapists are not available, outreach team members should provide therapeutic, including any other, support to learners with profound intellectual disabilities enrolled in schools <br> - The receiving department must facilitate and support the implementation of the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability in special care centres and schools <br> - The transferring department must train outreach team members on the implementation of the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability and other programmes that enhance accountability in the implementation of the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability <br> - The receiving departments, using outreach team members and other officials, must conduct on-site on-thejob coaching and mentoring of caregivers, teachers, in-service therapists, and officials on the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability, and other programmes that directly enhance accountability in the implementation of the learning programme and provision of outreach services to targeted special care centres and schools <br> - The receiving department must work with the DBE and ensure that caregivers receive accredited training that results in recognised qualifications <br> - Administrative support will include purchasing or leasing appropriate vehicles in cases where cars have not been purchased (one car per team), purchasing tools of the trade (in line with the DBE guidelines), fuel costs, and subsistence and accommodation costs when visiting special care centres and schools with the travel distance of more than 200 km or in instances where the teams will spend more than one day in an area providing outreach services <br> - Transport is provided for in the grant framework and hence costs incurred from the use of own cars must be avoided <br> - The receiving department should advocate for the placement of learners from special care centres in schools at all levels of the education system as well as in the broader community <br> Procurement <br> - In order to expedite the delivery of assistive devices and LTSM, PEDs must utilise transversal contracts where available, unless they can demonstrate gains from an exemption in their business plans <br> - To effectively use finances the use of implementing agency to procure items must be avoided <br> - In order to address the buying of inappropriate equipment and LTSM, PEDs must consult with the DBE by sharing and discussing the specifications of the items to be bought <br> - The receiving departments must procure relevant and adequate learning and teaching support materials, classroom furniture and equipment, equipment for basic non-accredited skills programmes for learners with severe intellectual disabilities that cannot be placed in schools and assistive devices for learners in special care centres as per the minimum specifications defined by DBE <br> - The receiving department must procure specialised tools of trade and storage equipment in special care centres and where storage is inadequate <br> - Procurement should include training of caregivers, teachers and end-users in the utilisation of all resources provided <br> - Transfer of the first tranche to PEDs will be done on submission of approved business, procurement and training plans <br> - This framework must be read in conjunction with the practice note as agreed to with National Treasury |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations consider the number of special care centres, children with severe or profound intellectual disabilities (CSPID) in special care centres, schools that have enrolled learners with profound intellectual referred from special care centres per province as well as the urban and rural nature of each province |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - In order to address the needs of this marginalised population of children with severe or profound intellectual disabilities that are not in school and not accessing educational subsidies through the educational norms applied at schools, the funding is ring-fenced in the form of a conditional grant. This enables the DBE to provide overall guidance to ensure congruence and coherence in programme implementation |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R243 million allocated to provinces, R243 million (100 per cent) was transferred to provinces R225 million ( 93 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <br> 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - Seven of the targeted nine provincial grant managers were retained to manage the grant <br> - 217 of the targeted 245 transversal itinerant outreach team members were retained to provide outreach services to learners in special care centres and selected schools <br> - 9797 learners were provided with a range of services |


| Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - 217 transversal itinerant outreach team members, 1789 caregivers, 940 teachers, 125 in-service therapists and 510 officials were trained <br> - 4347 learners with profound intellectual disability ( 3875 in special care centres 472 in schools) were taught using the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability <br> - 1811 learners with severe to profound intellectual disability received therapy <br> - 394 special care centres and 44 selected schools were provided with learning and teaching support materials <br> - 511 received assistive devices for personal use |
| Projected life | - The grant framework will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to the nature and trends in the education of learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R260 million; 2024/25: R272 million and 2025/26: R284 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfer payments shall be effected in April 2023; August 2023; November 2023 and January 2024 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to National Treasury <br> - Refine monitoring and evaluation guidelines tools that will be used to monitor and evaluate the implementation of the grant <br> - Refine Standard operation procedures and tools that will be used to enhance performance management and accountability <br> - Work with PEDs in developing a guiding document to guide PEDs with the appointment of practitioners in $2024 / 25$ on a 12 -month contract to implement the Learning Programme in special care centres and the appointment of class assistants in 2023/24 on a 12-month contract to support teachers in schools that have enrolled learners from special care centres <br> - Train provincial grant managers and transversal itinerant outreach team members on programmes that will ensure effective implementation of the grant including the Learning Programme for learners with profound intellectual disabilities <br> - Monitor and support the implementation of the grant by PEDs <br> - Collaborate with other government departments and ensure the provision of integrated services to CSPID |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Develop and submit approved business, procurement and training plans to the DBE <br> - Manage the implementation of business plans in line with the 2023 Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act to ensure that expenditure is on track and there is no withholding of transfers by transferring officer <br> - Ensure systems, capacity and controls are in place to ensure the successful implementation of the grant <br> - Facilitate the appointment of outreach team members and grant managers in permanent posts as per the grant conditions <br> - Work with the DBE in developing a document to guide PEDs on the appointment of practitioners in 2024 on a 12 -month volunteer contract to implement the learning programme in special care centres <br> - Work with the DBE in developing a document to guide PEDs on the appointment of class assistants in 2024 on 12-month contracts to support teachers in schools that have enrolled learners with profound intellectual disability from special care centres <br> - Ensure grant activities are implemented as approved in the business plans. Any deviation should first be communicated to the DBE in writing and approved by the transferring officer before implementation <br> - Monitor, support and quality assure the provision of outreach services to special care centres and school on a monthly and quarterly basis or as and when required <br> - Use the Department of Basic Education systems to manage special care centre data <br> - Ensure that children enrolled in special care centres are enrolled in schools <br> - Ensure compliance with reporting requirements by providing consolidated quality-assured and approved quarterly reports 30 days after the end of the quarter <br> - Facilitate collaboration with key government departments in the delivery of services to C/LSPID. This will entail the establishment of inter-departmental structures that will ensure integrated service delivery of services to C/LSPID |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Meeting with provinces to review and discuss grant framework for the next financial year by 31 August 2023 <br> - DBE uses inputs from meeting with PEDs and drafts the grant framework by 29 September 2023 <br> - PEDs submit draft business plans to DBE for evaluation by 27 October 2023 <br> - DBE evaluates draft provincial business plans by 24 November 2023 <br> - Comments sent to PEDs to amend the plans by 14 December 2023 <br> - PEDs submit amended and signed-off plans to DBE by 16 February 2024 <br> - DBE approves provincial business plans by 15 March 2024 |


| Maths, Science and Technology Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To strengthen the implementation of the National Development Plan and the Action Plan to 2019 by increasing the number of learners taking mathematics, science and technology subjects, improving the success rates in the subjects and improving teachers' capabilities |
| Grant purpose | - To provide support and resources to schools, teachers and learners in line with the Curriculum Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for the improvement of mathematics, science and technology teaching and learning at selected public schools |
| Outcome statements | - Improved learner participation and success in mathematics, science and technology subjects in the country |
| Outputs | - School support <br> - 485 schools supplied with subject specific computer hardware and related software in accordance with the minimum specifications prescribed by CAPS including coding and robotics pilot schools <br> - 232 technical (including pilot schools for the vocationally oriented curriculum) and agricultural schools' workshop tools, machinery, equipment and consumables for technology subjects repaired, maintained and/or replaced in accordance with the minimum specifications <br> - 1256 laboratories supplied with apparatus and consumables for mathematics, science and technology subjects in accordance with the minimum specifications including coding and robotics kits <br> - Learner support <br> - 50000 learners registered for participation in mathematics, science and technology olympiads/fairs/expos and other events based on a structured annual calendar including support through learner camps and additional learning, teaching and support material such as study guides <br> - Teacher support <br> - 1500 participants attending specific structured training and orientation for teachers and subject advisors in subject content and teaching methodologies on CAPS for electrical, civil and mechanical technology, technical mathematics, and technical sciences <br> - 1000 teachers and subject advisors attending targeted and structured training in teaching methodologies and subject content either for mathematics, physical, life, natural and agricultural sciences, technology, computer applications technology, information technology, agricultural management and technology subjects |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities <br> - Annual budget and resource allocation schedules <br> - Monitoring and reporting <br> - Risk management plan <br> - Cash flow projections <br> - Participating schools list (separate annexure) |
| Conditions | Grant structure and allocations <br> - The grant is utilised on an interventional basis and is not a general grant for all schools <br> - Schools' needs and allocation of funds must be identified through criteria indicated in the framework in partnership with provinces and districts in the preceding financial period <br> - The grant will support a total of 1256 schools across all provinces covering all mathematics, science and technology subjects from grades R-12 <br> - The grant will support the Department of Basic Education (DBE)-Cuba Mathematics, Science and Technology Subjects Support Programme in the Eastern Cape, Gauteng, Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal provinces <br> - The allocations should be divided in accordance with the following guideline for Eastern Cape, Gauteng, Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal: <br> - 34 per cent for information communication technologies including coding and robotics resources <br> - 15 per cent for the supply, repair/replacement and maintenance of workshop machinery, equipment and tools for technical (including pilot schools for vocationally oriented curriculum) and agricultural schools <br> - 15 per cent for laboratory equipment/apparatus, manipulatives and consumables including coding and robotics <br> - 15 per cent for teacher support including teacher support for coding and robotics and vocationally oriented curriculum pilots <br> - 14 per cent for learner support including learners in teaching mathematics for understanding pilot schools <br> - 1 per cent for grant administration, monitoring, support and evaluation <br> - 6 per cent for the DBE-Cuba Mathematics, Science and Technology Subjects Support Programme, including remuneration |


|  | Maths, Science and Technology Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - The allocations should be divided in accordance with the following guideline for Free State, Northern Cape, Mpumalanga, North West and Western Cape: <br> 40 per cent for information communication technologies including coding and robotics resources 15 per cent for the supply, repair/replacement and maintenance of workshop machinery, equipment and tools for technical (including pilot schools for vocationally oriented curriculum) and agricultural schools <br> - 15 per cent for laboratory equipment/apparatus, manipulatives and consumables including coding and robotics <br> 15 per cent for teacher support including teacher support for coding and robotics and vocationally oriented curriculum pilots <br> - 14 per cent for learner support including learners in teaching mathematics for understanding pilot schools <br> - 1 per cent for grant administration, monitoring, support and evaluation <br> Priorities <br> - All the grant outputs are prioritised in accordance with the allocation percentages unless the province has requested a deviation and this is approved by the transferring officer <br> Outputs <br> - ICT resource items should be procured as per the minimum specifications defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS. Subject specific ICT resources refer to hardware and software, which are compulsory and required by the curriculum. The grant also supports the training of all end-users in the utilisation of all ICT resources provided to a school <br> - Workshop equipment and machinery items should be supplied, repaired, maintained and/or replaced where appropriate in order to meet the minimum specifications defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS <br> - Laboratories' workshop equipment, apparatus and consumables should be procured as per the minimum specifications as defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS. This should be prioritised in line with the budget allocated to this item. These resources are provided to improve practical teaching and learning in all mathematics, science and technology subjects with special attention to mathematics and physical science <br> - Learner support is provided to all identified learners in line with provincial needs in support of curriculum delivery based on a structured annual calendar. This includes competition participation expenses, learner coaching, printing, delivery and mediation of study materials. This support includes study camps for identified learners as per the provincial programme including a focus on girl learners. Teaching Mathematics for Understanding support material Learner Activity Book <br> - Teacher support is provided to all identified teachers in line with provincial needs in support of curriculum delivery. Teacher training or development should be based on a structured programme, which must be submitted to the transferring department as and when required. No ad-hoc training will be supported from the grant <br> Grant administration, monitoring and evaluation <br> - All provincial grant managers are supported to manage, administer, monitor and evaluate the implementation of the grant in line with the business plan. The support includes payment for expenses such as travelling, accommodation, stationery, flight fares, subsistence and other incidental costs <br> Procurement <br> - Provinces must participate in DBE's 3 year transversal contract to enable PEDs to secure 3 year contracts, but may request permission for exemption if they can demonstrate gains from such exemption. In the absence of a DBE transversal tender, provinces must continue to procure on their own <br> - The grant funds and implementation (procurement, delivery and payment) must be managed at provincial level unless a transversal tender has been issued or the school has demonstrated capacity, systems and controls to efficiently manage the processes of the grant <br> - Before funds can be transferred to schools, there should be assurance that systems, controls and capacity to manage the funds, implementation and delivery processes of the grant are in place <br> - Provinces will be required to submit approved deviations before submitting amended business plans on or before last week of January every year |
| Allocation criteria | - Participating schools should be identified according to the following criteria: <br> - priority should be given to schools classified in quintiles 1-3 provinces may include schools in quintiles 4 and 5, as per provincial needs. The approval of the transferring officer (provided the average learner performance in all subjects including mathematics, science and technology is at a level below 60 per cent at Grade 12) primary schools will be supported as feeder schools to secondary schools participating in the grant based on the provincial needs analysis in line with the outputs of the grant at least 30 learners are enrolled for each grade in mathematics and science subjects at a general education and training, and further education and training (FET) band, and 15 learners are enrolled for technology subjects in further education and training band agricultural schools, technical schools including pilot schools for vocationally oriented curriculum pilot schools for coding and robotics curriculum |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The grant is a targeted systemic capacity improvement programme. The number of schools requiring support is not proportionally distributed across the provinces. The level of support required by schools differs across provinces |


|  | Maths, Science and Technology Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Past performance | 2021/22 Audited Financial Outcomes <br> - Of the R333 million allocated to provinces, R333 million ( 100 per cent) was transferred to provinces. R347 million (104 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year. Overspending of R14 million was covered from the approved rollovers for 2019/20 financial year |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - Information, communication and technology (ICT) <br> - 1075 schools (60: Eastern Cape, 116: Free State, 207: Gauteng, 8: KwaZulu-Natal, 42: Limpopo, 201: Mpumalanga, 135: Northern Cape, 100: North West and 206: Western Cape) <br> - Workshop equipment, machinery and tools <br> - 234 schools (27: Eastern Cape, 37: Free State, 59: Gauteng, 12: KwaZulu-Natal, 0: Limpopo, 57: Mpumalanga, 10: Northern Cape, 0: North West and 32: Western Cape) <br> - Laboratories and workshop equipment, apparatus and consumables <br> - 896 schools (72: Eastern Cape, 168: Free State, 149: Gauteng, 54: KwaZulu-Natal, 0: Limpopo, 165: Mpumalanga, 135: Northern Cape, 33: North West and120: Western Cape) <br> - Learner support <br> - 122635 learners (5 580: Eastern Cape, 43 200: Free State, 23 323: Gauteng, 5 957: KwaZulu-Natal, 1 761: Limpopo, 15 100: Mpumalanga, 6 420: Northern Cape, 659: North West and 20 635: Western Cape) <br> - Teacher support <br> - 11206 Teachers (2 457: Eastern Cape, 300: Free State, 0: Gauteng, 452: KwaZulu-Natal, 1 496: Limpopo, 2 722: Mpumalanga, 1 138: Northern Cape, 1 026: North West and 1 615: Western Cape) |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until 2025/26, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R433 million; 2024/25: R453 million and 2025/26: R473 million |
| Payment schedule | - 5 May 2023; 11 August 2023; 10 November 2023 and 2 February 2024 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Identify and analyse areas requiring support in mathematics, science and technology <br> - Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to National Treasury <br> - Provide the administrative services for the grant (manage, coordinate, monitor and support programme implementation at all levels) <br> - Develop and distribute planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation guidelines and/or templates including minimum specifications for school resources <br> - The transferring officer must develop centralised procurement processes that provinces can participate in <br> - Ensure compliance with reporting requirements in line with the provisions of the Division of Revenue Act <br> - Monitor implementation at provincial, district and school level on a quarterly basis or as and when required, in line with the grant framework <br> - Evaluate the performance of the conditional grant and submit an evaluation report to National Treasury as per the requirements of the Division of Revenue Act |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Identify and analyse areas requiring support in mathematics, science and technology <br> - Develop and submit approved business plans to DBE <br> - Submit lists of schools to DBE as per the timeframes set in the grant framework <br> - Develop and submit an approved procurement plan in line with the business plan targets by the end of the financial year <br> - Ensure compliance with reporting requirements by providing consolidated monthly expenditure reports 15 days after the end of the month, and quarterly reports 30 days after the end of the quarter including other monitoring or diagnostic reports and reviews as required from time to time <br> - Manage and implement the programme in line with the Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act <br> - Where applicable, participate in transversal tenders issued by the DBE or other provinces in order to procure goods and services related to the outputs of the grant <br> - Monitor and provide support to districts/regions, circuits and schools on a monthly and quarterly basis or as and when required <br> - Provide human resource capacity at all relevant levels including the appointment or identification of a qualified and experienced person/s to administer, manage and co-ordinate the activities of the grant in accordance with the provisions of the framework and compliance certificates <br> - Evaluate the performance of the grant and submit evaluation reports to DBE within two months after the end of the financial year <br> - Implement projects according to the approved business plan. Any deviation should be communicated in writing and approved by the transferring officer before implementation <br> - Submit school's business plans to DBE by the end of June every year if funds are being transferred to schools |
|  | Responsibilities of schools <br> - Submit school's needs on mathematics, science and technology to the districts as required by the province <br> - Submit school's business plans to provinces before funds can be transferred to schools <br> - Submit quarterly mathematics, science and technology activity reports on equipment, machinery, consumables, maintenance, learner and teaching support material and training support |

## Maths, Science and Technology Grant

| Maths, Science and Technology Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Submit learner performance data for all grades in mathematics, science and technology subjects to the district and grant manager <br> - Ensure that capacity, systems and controls are in place to implement the grant, to receive funds where a transfer to a school has been agreed upon <br> - Receive funds from provincial departments of education and manage the procurement, delivery and payment processes where necessary <br> - Participate in relevant structures that have been put in place to support implementation of the grant such as annual principals' meetings <br> - Monitor and ensure the quality of work of the service providers and sign-off on the completeness of the service delivery processes |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - The first draft of the consolidated provincial business plans and revised school lists to be submitted to DBE for appraisal by 27 October 2023 <br> - The DBE team will meet to evaluate the consolidated business plans by 10 November 2023 <br> - The comments on the business plans will be sent to provinces for amendments by 14 December 2023 <br> - Provinces will be required to submit the provincially approved amended business plans to DBE by 23 February 2024 <br> - DBE will approve the final business plans by 8 March 2024 DBE's transferring officer approves business plans to be submitted to the National Treasury by 18 March 2024 |


| National School Nutrition Programme Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To enhance learning capacity and improve access to education |
| Grant purpose | - To provide nutritious meals to targeted schools |
| Outcome statements | - Enhanced learning capacity and improved access to education |
| Outputs | - 21000 schools that prepare nutritious meals for learners |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities <br> - Risk management plan |
| Conditions | - Spending must be in line with national and provincial business plans <br> - The budget allocation must be distributed in terms of the following weightings for both secondary and primary schools and such weightings may be amended to enable compliance with COVID-19 requirements: <br> - school feeding: minimum of 97 per cent <br> - kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils: minimum of 0.3 per cent and not exceeding R10 million <br> - administration: maximum of 2.5 per cent <br> - nutrition education (including deworming and hygiene practices): maximum of 0.2 per cent <br> - Minimum feeding requirements: <br> - provide nutritious meals to learners in quintile 1-3 primary and secondary schools, as well as identified special schools on all school days <br> - provide nutritious meals to targeted learners in identified quintile 4 and 5 schools in line with available resources <br> - meal costs per learner will increase at a minimum of 5 per cent in all benefiting primary schools and 3 per cent for all secondary schools. Far-flung/low enrolment farm and rural schools that are receiving funds directly should be allocated a higher meal cost to cover higher transport costs <br> - pay honorarium of a minimum of R1 712 per person plus R17.12 UIF per person <br> - Food handlers must be allocated in line with approved sliding scales submitted with provincial business plans <br> - comply with approved food specifications and menu guidelines consisting of meals containing: starch, protein and fresh vegetable/fruit <br> - fresh vegetables/fruits must be served daily and vary between green, yellow and red <br> - a variety of protein-rich foods must be served in line with approved menu options <br> - Grade 1 and 2 raw sugar beans must be packed separately from samp, not mixed in one packet <br> - soya mince should not be served more than once a week and must meet approved specifications. Soya may not be used as seasoning/thickening for other dishes <br> - canned pilchards/mackerel/sardines must be served at least once a week. High quality protein products can replace pilchards in areas where these are not socially acceptable <br> - ultra-high temperature (UHT) treated full cream milk or pasteurised maas must be served once a week. Milk must be approved in line with dairy standards set by Milk South Africa <br> - seasoning should be provided for all meals except on days when milk is served <br> - Provinces must support and promote sustainable food production and nutrition education in schools <br> - Provinces must promote local economic empowerment, including procurement of fresh produce from smallholder farmers. The farmers should be registered with the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development and adhere to good agricultural practices <br> - Provincial business plans will be approved in line with the above minimum requirements and available resources. The following variations may be approved by the transferring officer based on achievements and/or critical challenges in each province: <br> - feeding days reduced to a minimum number of days determined on the basis of the gazetted school calendar <br> - feeding cost below the minimum requirements, provided the quality of meals is not compromised <br> - reduction in the number of learners due to learner verification <br> - number of learners that exceed the gazetted quintiles <br> - serving of processed vegetables or fruit in remote areas <br> - quintile 1-3 schools that do not feed all learners (Gauteng and Western Cape) need to approve letters from schools requesting a deviation from whole school feeding. These letters must be provided to the provincial office and kept on record <br> - deviation requests from approved business plan activities must be submitted to the transferring officer not later than 30 November 2023 <br> - Provinces must update and submit databases on kitchen facilities (specifying those with Certificates of Acceptability), equipment and utensils by 24 August 2023 <br> - The flow of the first instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the Department of Basic Education (DBE) of: <br> - submission of quarterly performance (narrative and indicators) and financial reports |

## National School Nutrition Programme Grant

| National School Nutrition Programme Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - The flow of the November 2023, December 2023 and the January 2024 instalments of the grant depends upon receipt by the DBE of: <br> - evidence (copies of orders, invoices, etc.) of procured kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils including the names of benefiting schools <br> - evidence of procurement of resources to district offices in line with approved business plans <br> - submission of quarterly performance (narrative and indicators) and financial reports <br> - Non-compliance with any of the above conditions may result in the withholding and subsequent stopping of budget transfers <br> - Provinces reserve the right to withhold funds from schools in case of financial mismanagement, noncompliance to guidelines and excessive surplus funds. If schools are closed due to a declared state of disaster, funds from the grant that would have been spent on providing meals in schools may instead be used to provide meals to learners through alternative means |
| Allocation criteria | - The distribution formula is poverty-based in accordance with the poverty distribution table used in the national norms and standards for school funding as gazetted by the Minister of Basic Education on 17 October 2008 <br> - Unallocated amounts will be distributed to provinces on the basis of identified programme priorities |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The National School Nutrition Programme (NSNP) is a government programme for poverty alleviation, specifically initiated to uphold the rights of children to basic food and education <br> - The conditional grant framework enables the DBE to play an oversight role in the implementation of all NSNP activities in schools |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the allocated R8.1 billion budget, 101 per cent was spent (preliminary) |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 10.1 million learners were provided with meals in 20497 primary, secondary and special schools <br> - 60589 volunteer food handlers prepared meals for learners and received a stipend <br> - A food safety video series was developed and released to provinces to support effective training of implementers ranging from schools, districts and provinces <br> - 1361 primary and secondary schools received catering equipment and utensils from provinces |
| Projected life | - It is envisaged that, given the high poverty and unemployment rates in the country, the need for such a grant will persist for at least another 10 years. The programme ensures that learners from the poorest communities have decent opportunities to learn |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R9.3 billion; 2024/25: R9.8 billion and 2025/26: R10.3 billion |
| Payment schedule | - The payment schedule will be in line with respective provincial procurement models as follows: <br> - provinces that transfer funds directly to all schools (Eastern Cape, Free State, North West and Northern Cape) receive five instalments as follows 6 April 2023; 14 June 2023; 7 September 2023; 8 November 2023 and 7 December 2023 <br> - provinces that procure from service providers on behalf of schools receive five instalments as follows: 6 April 2023; 20 July 2023; 12 October 2023, 08 November 2023 and 23 January 2024 <br> - the 08 November 2023 budget transfer is for kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils as per equipment specifications provided by the DBE <br> - payment schedules may be revised in line with implementation and spending trends |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Evaluate, approve, and submit provincial business plans to the National Treasury <br> - Manage, monitor and support programme implementation in provinces and districts <br> - Ensure compliance with reporting requirements and National School Nutrition Programme guidelines <br> - Transfer funds to provinces in line with the approved payment schedule <br> - Consolidate and submit quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Evaluate performance of the conditional grant and submit an evaluation report to the National Treasury four months after the end of the financial year |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Develop and submit approved business plans to the DBE. The business plans should include databases reflecting distribution of volunteer food handlers and cooking fuel per school <br> - Monitor and provide support to districts/regions/area project officers and schools <br> - Manage and implement the programme in line with the 2023 Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act <br> - Ensure that districts are resourced in line with provincial business plans to conduct effective monitoring and support to schools in line with Goal 27 of the Action Plan to 2019, Towards the Realisation of Schooling 2030 <br> - Consult districts on the development and implementation of their provincial business plans <br> - Implement monitoring and evaluation plans <br> - Provide human resource capacity at all relevant levels <br> - Evaluate the performance of the conditional grant annually and submit evaluation reports to the DBE two months after the end of the financial year <br> - Submit quarterly financial and performance reports including consolidated monitoring, reporting and response system reports to DBE after the end of each quarter <br> - Provinces that are transferring funds to schools are required to: |


| National School Nutrition Programme Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - reconcile expenditure by schools against budget transfers on a quarterly basis. Reports for June 2023 and December 2023 on actual expenditure by schools should be submitted six weeks after the end of the quarter |
|  | Responsibilities of districts <br> - Monitor and support schools <br> - Submit monthly and quarterly reports (narrative and expenditure reports to the provincial department, as well as reports on expenditure by schools, where applicable). This should include consolidated monitoring, reporting and response system reports, where applicable <br> - Coordinate all National School Nutrition Programme activities in the district |
|  | Responsibilities of schools <br> - Implement the programme in line with the conditions of the National School Nutrition Programme framework <br> - Submit reports to districts as per the provincial reporting requirements, i.e. performance and expenditure reports <br> - Safeguarding of programme resources, i.e. cooking facilities, equipment and utensils |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - First inter-provincial meeting by 30 May 2023 <br> - Consultation with district officials, provincial treasuries, provincial finance sections and the National Treasury on business plans in June 2023 <br> - Provinces submit first draft business plans to the DBE by 31 July 2023 <br> - DBE evaluates first draft business plans and sends comments to provinces by 31 August 2023 <br> - Provinces submit final approved business plans and requisite attachments to DBE by 12 December 2023 <br> - The transferring national officer to approve national and provincial business plans by 2 April 2024 |


| School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 6, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - The eradication of inappropriate education structures and backlogs in basic services |
| Grant purpose | - Eradication of all inappropriate school infrastructure <br> - Provision of water, sanitation and electricity to schools |
| Outcome statements | - Improved access to enabling learning and teaching environments <br> - Build the capacity of provinces benefiting from an indirect grant allocation to carry out this function in the future |
| Outputs | - Number of inappropriate schools replaced and provided with related school furniture <br> - Number of schools provided with water <br> - Number of schools provided with sanitation <br> - Final Accounts for the accelerated school infrastructure delivery initiative and sanitation appropriate for education (SAFE) projects <br> - Section 42 transfer of assets developed under the accelerated school infrastructure delivery initiative and SAFE <br> - Update of infrastructure information on the national education infrastructure system/Education Facilities Management System |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses an infrastructure programme management plan (IPMP) that includes the following: institutional framework procurement and contract management plan scope management time management plan cost management plan risk management plan quality management plan monitoring and reporting details budgeting and programme accounting details performance management plan communication management plan |
| Conditions | - This is an in-kind grant administered by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) that may be transferred to a province through the Education Infrastructure Grant (EIG) if the province is able to demonstrate through a proven track record, that it has the capacity to implement the projects <br> - DBE must submit to National Treasury an infrastructure programme management plan by 11 February 2023 <br> - Programme governance will be conducted by the following committees established to ensure that various processes are initiated within the programme: <br> - national steering committee <br> - technical committee <br> - project steering committee <br> - infrastructure bid specification and evaluation committee <br> - infrastructure bid adjudication committee <br> - The provincial planning and monitoring teams or equivalent in each province should meet monthly to ensure information flows between the stakeholders, unblock processes, monitor progress, and enhance cooperation <br> - DBE must load all infrastructure funded projects in the Infrastructure Reporting Model before the start of the financial year (01 April 2023) <br> - DBE must submit monthly project reports with cash flows to National Treasury 15 days after the end of each month, that show how actual payments and cash flows reconcile with the projected cash flow schedule and explain any deviations from the original projected cash flow <br> - DBE must update the infrastructure project details for each funded project in the infrastructure reporting model. This must be approved and submitted to National Treasury within 22 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Assets will be transferred to custodians in the respective provinces at final completion. The provincial education departments must report in their annual report how the schools have been considered in their future maintenance plans <br> - The DBE must agree in writing with the provinces on projects that they will administer on behalf of each province <br> - DBE and/or implementing agents must ensure skills transfer takes place as part of the implementation of projects |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant allocation is based on the distribution of inappropriate structures and schools without access to water and sanitation across provinces <br> - Final allocations will be based on the finalised infrastructure programme management plan of the DBE as approved by the transferring officer |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a specific purpose grant to eradicate the basic safety norms backlogs in schools without water, sanitation and electricity, and to replace those schools constructed from inappropriate material, including |


| School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | mud schools, to contribute towards improved learning and teaching. The grant will be administered by the DBE to achieve maximum impact in the shortest time possible |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial performance <br> - Allocated and transferred R2.3 billion of which R2.3 billion (100 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 21 new schools built, 112 schools provided with water, 1019 schools provided with sanitation and nil schools provided with electricity (electricity sub-programme has been completed) |
| Projected life | - The grant will continue to be reviewed to respond to the nature of the infrastructure projects |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R2.1 billion; 2024/25: R2.2 billion and 2025/26: R2.3 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Payments will be made according to verified invoices from service providers or advance payments in line with approved memoranda of agreement, implementation plans and reviewed monthly cash flow projections from implementing agents |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Undertake planning of processes, activities, and accelerated school infrastructure delivery initiative programme policies required to realise the outputs and identify required resources <br> - Undertake the necessary procurement measures to secure the services of implementing agents, professional service providers, contractors and secondary procurement objectives to respond to the scope of work identified in the infrastructure programme management plan <br> - Monitor and evaluate performance of the programme support unit, implementing agents, conduct project site inspections at selected sites to verify progress and quality of the works to secure programme outputs and deliverables <br> - DBE must report infrastructure projects implemented with voted funds in the National Infrastructure Reporting Model (IRM) within 22 days after the end of the quarter <br> - Harness the opportunities offered through the programme to contribute towards skills development <br> - DBE must submit an annual assessment of progress against its skills transfer and capacity building plan to National Treasury two months after the end of the national financial year <br> - DBE will convene and chair meetings of the national steering committee which will: <br> - provide strategic direction to the accelerated school infrastructure delivery initiative programme <br> - provide general oversight on the programme <br> - ensure that the management of the programme brings together those players responsible for different elements of project success and ensure a holistic approach in support of the programme <br> - ensure that standards are in line with different prescripts e.g. norms and standards for school infrastructure are adhered to <br> - facilitate the establishment of sub-programme management, their membership, reporting modalities and their interaction with the steering committee <br> - establish the modalities linking the targeted provincial education departments with DBE <br> - supervise the programme and ensure appropriate coordination and cooperation between different agencies and departments involved <br> - facilitate the linkages between national stakeholders such as the National Treasury (infrastructure delivery improvement plan), Construction Industry Development Board, and the national departments of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation, Minerals and Energy, and Public Works and Infrastructure <br> - ensure accelerated school infrastructure delivery initiative strategies and targets are in line with national goals and targets <br> - monitor progress in terms of national goals and targets <br> - assist the management of the programme in solving particular issues that may arise and that may require the intervention of the committee <br> - report to the Minister of Basic Education, the Council for Education Ministers, the heads of education departments committee, and senior management <br> - DBE must ensure that a programme and project management system is in place for planning, management and monitoring of infrastructure delivery <br> - Develop a sector procurement strategy and procurement strategy for this grant in terms of the practice guide prescribed by the infrastructure delivery management toolkit <br> - DBE will develop a procurement strategy for this grant that will lead to the quickest possible achievement of the grant objectives which may require the clustering of projects across provincial boundaries <br> - Submit an approved infrastructure programme management plan including projects list to the National Treasury <br> - Ensure compliance with reporting requirements and adherence to projected cash flow schedules <br> - Consolidate and submit quarterly reports to National Treasury and the National Council of Provinces within 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Conduct site visits to selected projects to assess performance <br> - Create the necessary organisational structures and build capacity within the department to oversee and monitor the implementation of the grant <br> - DBE must ensure that the heads of education departments committee meets at least once a month and is provided with sufficiently detailed reports to assess project implementation and projected cash flow schedules reconciled at the end of the month preceding the monthly meetings <br> - Provide an operations and maintenance manual to the provincial education departments |


| School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant |  |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provide the list of schools to be included in the accelerated school infrastructure delivery initiative <br> programme |
|  | - Ensure that the list of schools identified includes all the schools that were not constructed of appropriate <br> materials in their entirety |
|  | - Ensure that the list of schools identified includes all the schools that never had basic sanitation, water and <br> electricity |
|  | - Ensure that, where schools are identified for rationalisation and mergers, DBE is made aware on time, in <br> - writing, and that all necessary supporting documents are provided |
|  | - Establish provincial planning and monitoring teams that will provide support to the DBE when implementing <br> projects funded by this grant |
|  | - Convene the provincial planning and monitoring teams and report to the national steering committee |
| - Generate a maintenance plan from the operations and maintenance manual provided |  |

## COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE GRANT

| Provincial Disaster Response Grant |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Transferring department | - Cooperative Governance (Vote 3) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 7, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To enable timely response to address community needs regarding impending or disastrous events classified |
| by the National Disaster Management Centre |  |


| Provincial Disaster Response Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | established that there are immediate disaster response and relief needs that cannot be met by the province through the contingency arrangements already in place <br> - The Accounting Officer for the relevant organ of state must indicate in their application that the total funds required from the grant for disaster response exceed the available resources and/or resources already allocated for disaster response <br> - Funding may be released in tranches, with the first tranche based on the rapid assessment, verification of the immediate disaster response and relief needs and the submitted cash flow projection. The next tranches will be released once proof is submitted that the first tranche has been fully spent or committed and all grant conditions have been met |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This grant caters for response and relief measures from unforeseen and unavoidable disasters where the provincial departments are unable to cope with the effects of the disaster only utilising own resources |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcome <br> - R48 million was transferred to the Western Cape provincial departments of Agriculture for drought response to Western Cape Department of Agriculture for drought response measures and 100 per cent expenditure has been reported |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 1450 affected farming communities were supported through drought interventions in the form of fodder provision |
| Projected life | - This grant is expected to continue over the medium-term subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R146 million; 2024/25: R152 million and 2025/26: R159 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made subject to approval by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the National Disaster Management Centre <br> - Verify the applications for funding as per the requirements of the Disaster Management Act and submit funding request to National Treasury for consideration within 14 days following the receipt of the assessment report and written funding request from the sector departments through the PDMCs and when all grant conditions have been met <br> - Confirm support to be provided by relevant national sector departments to prevent duplication of support and resources <br> - Notify the relevant PDMC and provincial treasury of a transfer at least three days before transfer. Funds must be transferred no later than five days after notification <br> - Provide National Treasury with written notification of the transfer within 14 days of a transfer of the grant <br> - Submit financial report to National Treasury within 20 days of the end of each month <br> - Provide a performance report, within 45 days of the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to the National Treasury using the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury <br> - Together with the PDMC, monitor the implementation of disaster funded projects |
|  | Responsibilities of Provincial Disaster Management Centres <br> - Together with the affected provincial departments, conduct rapid assessments of disaster impacts to verify the applications for initial funding within 14 days following the occurrence of a reported incident that meets the conditions <br> - Conduct assessments of disaster impacts together with the NDMC and the affected provincial departments, to verify applications for funding, within 35 days of the incident while adhering to the requirements of the Disaster Management Act <br> - Confirm support to be provided by relevant provincial sector departments to prevent duplication of support and resources <br> - Submit requests for disaster funding, monitor projects and provide reports to the NDMC, and provincial treasury <br> - Provide financial reports to NDMC within 15 days of the end of each month <br> - Provide a performance report which includes evidence on progress implementation of the projects to the NDMC within 35 days of the end of the quarter in which funds are spent using the relevant disaster grant allocation-reporting template <br> - The PDMC should activate a project task team comprising of affected municipalities and sector departments <br> - Monitor the implementation of funded disaster project by sectors <br> - Establish provincial project steering committees to coordinate the monitoring and reporting of implementation of projects |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial sector departments <br> - Conduct damage assessment and costing of emergency repair work <br> - Together with required supporting documentation, submit disaster assessment reports and funding requests signed-off by the Accounting Officer to the PDMC within 14 days following the classification of a disaster <br> - Consult with the relevant national sector departments and provincial treasury for support on existing resources to address the disasters <br> - Consult with the relevant national sector department on a funding request before submission to the PDMC, request to be accompanied by proof of engagement and response from relevant national department <br> - Notify provincial treasury of all requests for funding submitted <br> - Invoke emergency procurement processes to implement the immediate disaster response and relief projects <br> - Activate a provincial departmental task team to monitor, report and evaluate the impact of projects <br> - Monitor implementation of projects and report on their impact |


| Provincial Disaster Response Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Provide a financial report to the PDMC and relevant national sector department within 10 days of the end of each month, signed off by the Accounting Officer. Include evidence (invoices, payment certificates and pictures of the projects) as annexures <br> - Provide a performance report which includes evidence, and progress on implementation of the projects, to the PDMC and relevant national sector department within 20 days of the end of the quarter in which funds are spent, signed off by the Accounting Officer. Sector departments to submit the relevant contingency plans |
|  | Responsibilities of national sector departments <br> - Provide support and guidance in resource mobilisation to provincial sectors before a funding request is lodged to the NDMC through the PDMC <br> - Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments and NDMC regarding line function related matters on assessments and costing verifications <br> - Sector departments to submit the relevant contingency plans <br> - Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments and the NDMC in the preparation of funding requests <br> - Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments in the preparation of reports, performance and realisation of the impacts of the projects as well as ensure compliance to the grant framework and relevant guidelines <br> - Monitor, report and evaluate implementation of projects by provincial sectors <br> - Activate an internal departmental task team to monitor, report and evaluate the impact of projects |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Not applicable |

## HEALTH GRANTS

| District Health Programmes Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - The implementation of the National Strategic Plan on the HIV, sexually transmitted infections (STIs) and tuberculosis (TB) and implementation of the National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination <br> - To improve access to community based primary care services through ward based primary health care outreach teams <br> - There are two components to this grant that allow for the achievement of the stated strategic goal: <br> - Comprehensive HIV/AIDS component (with a separate framework) <br> - District Health component (with a separate framework) |
| Grant purpose | - To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to HIV/AIDS <br> - To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to TB <br> - To ensure provision of quality community outreach services through ward based primary health care outreach teams <br> - To improve efficiencies of the ward based primary health care outreach teams programme by harmonising and standardising services and strengthening performance monitoring <br> - To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to support the effective implementation of the National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination <br> - To enable the health sector to prevent cervical cancer by making available human papillomavirus (HPV) vaccinations for grade five school girls in all public and special schools and progressive integration of HPV into the integrated school health programme |
| Outcome statements | - As specified in the two component frameworks |
| Outputs | - As specified in the two component frameworks |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - As specified in the two component frameworks |
| Conditions | - As specified in the two component frameworks |
| Allocation criteria | - As specified in the two component frameworks |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - As specified in the two component frameworks |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial performance <br> - As specified in the two component frameworks |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - As specified in the two component frameworks |
| Projected life | - As specified in the two component frameworks |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R26.9 billion; 2024/25: R28.1 billion and 2025/26: R29.3 billion, of which the two components are allocated: <br> - Comprehensive HIV/AIDS component: 2023/24: R23.9 billion; 2024/25: R25 billion and 2025/26: R26. 1 billion <br> - District Health component: 2023/24: R2.9 billion; 2024/25: R3.1 billion; and 2025/26: R3.2 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - As specified in the two component frameworks |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - As specified in the two component frameworks |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - As specified in the two component frameworks |


| District Health Programmes Grant: Comprehensive HIV/AIDS Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - The implementation of the National Strategic Plan on the HIV, sexually transmitted infections and tuberculosis (TB) |
| Grant purpose | - To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to HIV/AIDS <br> - Prevention and protection of health workers from exposure to hazards in the workplace <br> - To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to TB |
| Outcome statements | - Improved coordination and collaboration in the implementation of HIV/AIDS programme between national and provincial government <br> - Improved quality of HIV/AIDS response through provision of access to prevention, treatment, care and support services <br> - Improved coordination and collaboration in the TB response between national and provincial governments <br> - Improved quality of TB (including drug resistant-TB) services including access to prevention, screening, testing, treatment and adherence monitoring and support |
| Outputs | - Number of new patients started on antiretroviral therapy (ART) <br> - Total number of patients on antiretroviral therapy remaining in care <br> - Number of male condoms distributed <br> - Number of female condoms distributed <br> - Number of infants tested through the polymerase chain reaction test at 10 weeks <br> - Number of clients tested for HIV (including antenatal) <br> - Number of medical male circumcisions performed <br> - Number of clients started on Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis <br> - Number of HIV positive clients initiated on TB preventative therapy <br> - Number of patients tested for TB using Xpert <br> - Number of eligible HIV positive patients tested for TB using urine lipoarabinomannan assay <br> - Drug sensitive TB treatment start rate (under five years and five years and older) <br> - Number of rifampicin resistant/ multi drug resistant TB patients started on treatment |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | - The following priority areas must be supported through the grant: antiretroviral therapy related interventions care and support condom distribution and high transmission area interventions <br> prevention of mother to child transmission post exposure prophylaxis \& pre exposure prophylaxis programme management strengthening regional training centres HIV counselling and testing medical male circumcision |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on antenatal HIV prevalence, estimated share of AIDS cases and population numbers post-demarcation <br> - Allocation is based on TB workload cases and population numbers post-demarcation |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - HIV, AIDS and TB are key national priorities and require a coordinated response for the country as a whole and this is effectively achieved through a conditional grant <br> - TB, multi-drug resistant, and extremely drug resistant strains, are key national priorities and require a countrywide coordinated response which is best achieved through a conditional grant |
| Past performance | 2021/2022 audited financial performance <br> - HIV/AIDS component: allocated and transferred R22.5 billion to provinces of which R21.9 billion ( 96.4 per cent) was spent by provinces by the end of the national financial year <br> - TB component: allocated and transferred R506 million to provinces (100 per cent), of which R513 million (101.4 per cent) was spent by provinces |
|  | 2021/2022 service delivery performance <br> HIV/AIDS Component: <br> - 457073 new patients that started on ART <br> - 207831 patients on ART remaining in care <br> - 544244376 male condoms distributed <br> - 17488935 female condoms distributed <br> - 190066 exposed infants HIV positive at 10 weeks polymerase chain reaction test |


| District Health Programmes Grant: Comprehensive HIV/AIDS Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - 17598704 clients tested for HIV (including antenatal) <br> - 440419 medical male circumcision performed <br> - 301367 patients on antiretroviral therapy initiated on isoniazid preventative therapy <br> TB Component: <br> - 90.2 per cent TB symptoms client screened in facility (under 5 years and 5 years and older) <br> - 2123202 of patients tested for TB using Xpert <br> - 32026 eligible HIV positive patients tested for TB using urine lipoarabinomannan assay <br> - 93.2 per cent of all TB clients ( 5 years and older) started on treatment <br> - 80.3 per cent of confirmed TB rifampicin resistant started on treatment <br> - 979 eligible clients initiated on delamanid containing regimen |
| Projected life | - Ongoing in line with National Strategic Plan on the HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and TB 2023 2027 |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R23.9 billion; 2024/25: R25 billion and 2025/26: R26.1 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Visit provinces twice a year to monitor implementation and provide support <br> - Report to the National Treasury on an additional set of indicators on progress against the 95-95-95 targets <br> - Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance twice annually |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Quarterly performance output reports to be submitted within 30 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national department. Submit an electronic version to be followed by a hard copy signed by the provincial grant receiving manager <br> - Clearly indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed with the national department in the provincial departmental business plans for 2023/24 and over the medium term expenditure framework period |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Submission of draft business plans to the national Department of Health by 31 October 2023 <br> - Submission of final business plans to the national Department of Health by 28 February 2024 <br> - Submission of final business plans to the National Treasury by 2 April 2024 |


| District Health Programmes Grant: District Health Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - Prevention and treatment of malaria, including the implementation of National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination <br> - To reduce the incidence of cancer of the cervix through the provision of the human papillomavirus (HPV) vaccination to grade five school girls in all public schools and special schools <br> - To improve access to community based primary care services through ward based primary health care outreach teams |
| Grant purpose | - To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective malaria response in support of the implementation of the National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination <br> - To enable the health sector to prevent cervical cancer by making available HPV vaccinations for grade five school girls in all public and special schools and progressive integration of HPV into integrated school health programme. To ensure provision of quality community outreach services through ward based primary health care outreach teams by ensuring community health workers receive remuneration, tools of trade and training in line with scope of work |
| Outcome statements | - Improved implementation of malaria strategies in support of malaria elimination efforts <br> - Increased access to HPV vaccines by grade five school girls in all public and special schools <br> - Improved access to quality primary care services at community level with a focus on preventive and promotive care, screening for health conditions and referral for relevant services |
| Outputs | - Number of malaria-endemic municipalities with 95 per cent or more indoor residual spray coverage <br> - Percentage of confirmed malaria cases notified within 24 hours of diagnosis in endemic areas <br> - Percentage of confirmed malaria cases investigated and classified within 72 hours in endemic areas <br> - Percentage of identified health facilities with recommended malaria treatment in stock <br> - Percentage of identified health workers trained on malaria elimination <br> - Percentage of population reached through malaria information education and communication on malaria prevention and early health-seeking behaviour interventions <br> - Percentage of vacant funded malaria positions filled as outlined in the business plan <br> - Number of malaria camps refurbished and/or constructed <br> - 80 per cent of grade five school girls aged nine years and above vaccinated for HPV first dose in the school reached <br> - 80 per cent of schools with grade five girls reached by the HPV vaccination team with first dose <br> - 80 per cent of grade five school girls aged nine years and above vaccinated for HPV second dose in the schools reached. <br> - 80 per cent of schools with grade five girls reached by the HPV vaccination team with second dose <br> - Number of community health workers receiving a stipend <br> - Number of community health workers trained <br> - Number of HIV clients lost to follow-up traced <br> - Number of TB clients lost to follow traced <br> - Proportion of target population vaccinated during measles mass vaccination campaigns |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | - The business plan, signed by the receiving officer and in the prescribed format, must be submitted to the transferring officer by 28 February 2023. The approved business plan must be submitted by national Department of Health (DoH) to National Treasury by 31 March 2023 <br> The following priority areas must be supported through the grant: <br> - Malaria surveillance, prevention, treatment <br> - mobile active testing units <br> - testing and treating through active testing in the community <br> - health promotion activities which address indoor residual spray importance, preventative measures taken during travel to endemic areas and treatment seeking behaviour <br> - Malaria vector control <br> - indoor residual spraying <br> - integrated vector management activities <br> - Improvement of indoor residual spray camp infrastructure <br> - Programme management strengthening for malaria elimination through hiring of staff for approved malaria posts <br> - Provinces must maintain funding for malaria from their equitable share at 2016/17 levels, as adjusted for inflation <br> - A maximum of three percent of each allocation of this grant may be utilised to strengthen Malaria, HPV and community outreach services (COS) programmes (administration related cost) <br> - Social mobilisation to promote the uptake of the HPV vaccination to prevent cervical cancer should be done as part of the integrated school health programme |

## District Health Programmes Grant: District Health Component

| District Health Programmes Grant: District Health Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - The grant must be used for the implementation of the ward based primary health care outreach teams policy framework and strategy <br> - All contracted non-governmental organisations receiving funding from this grant for community outreach services must have a service level agreement with the relevant provincial department of health including performance indicators. This is applicable to Western Cape only as per the standing arrangement <br> - The province that contracts non-governmental organisations for community outreach services programme should make transfer payments as per the stipulations of section 8.4 of the Treasury Regulations and section 38(1)(j) of the Public Finance Management Act <br> - For community outreach services, the grant can only fund the maximum of the community health worker stipend and any adjustment in line with the cost-of-living adjustment as approved and gazetted by Department of Employment and Labour <br> - The following is the allocation for all the programmes funded from this grant: <br> - The above allocations must be linked to an objective segment on BAS <br> - Approval to shift funds between programmes is vested with the transferring officer and should be communicated with National Treasury <br> - To respond to the measles outbreak, funds may be used for procurement of ancillary supplies and other costs of administering of the vaccine. Approval to shift funds for this purpose is vested with the transferring officer and should be communicated with National Treasury |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on malaria incidence and provincial equitable share allocations in endemic provinces, the number of grade five girls and schools with grade five from the education management information system in each province, the population numbers post-demarcation, and assessment of the need in different provinces and the availability of funds |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Malaria is a key national priority, and a seasonal disease, and requires a coordinated response during defined periods for all endemic provinces which is most effectively achieved through a conditional grant and not all provinces are affected <br> - Cervical cancer is a high national priority and requires uniform implementation to achieve the minimum coverage of 80 per cent and have the desired impact of significantly reducing incidences of cervical cancer <br> - The approval of the policy in 2018 formalised the community health workers programme as a component of primary health care and a national priority. The implementation of the policy requires focused approach to implementation and monitoring to achieve the desired outputs, outcomes on defined health indicators |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Community Outreach Services Programme: allocated and transferred R2.4 billion to provinces, of which R2.4 billion ( 98.4 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <br> - HPV Programme: allocated and transferred R220 million to provinces, of which R220 million (100.1 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <br> - Malaria Programme: allocated and transferred R104 million to provinces, of which R101 million ( 97.9 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <br> - COVID-19 Programme: allocated and transferred R1.5 billion to provinces, of which R1.2 billion (81.4 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - Community Outreach Services Programme: <br> - 49020 community health workers receiving stipend <br> - 20877 community health workers trained <br> - 2530 outreach team leaders trained <br> - 337244 HIV defaulters traced <br> - 34795 TB defaulters traced <br> - HPV Programme: <br> - 98.6 per cent schools with grade five girls reached by the HPV vaccination team with first dose <br> - 82.5 per cent grade 5 schoolgirl learners vaccinated for HPV with first dose (however, Gauteng reached <br> 78.3 per cent Northern Cape reached 79 per cent and Western Cape reached 74 per cent girls) <br> - 82.3 per cent grade five schoolgirls aged nine and above vaccinated for HPV second dose (however, Northern Cape reached 65 per cent and Western Cape reached 72 per cent girls) <br> - 94 per cent grade five schoolgirls aged nine and above vaccinated for HPV second dose <br> - Malaria Programme: <br> - 16 ( 76 per cent) malaria endemic municipalities with $>95$ per cent indoor residual spray coverage <br> - 44 per cent confirmed cases notified with 24 hours of diagnosis in the endemic districts, 68 per cent of confirmed cases investigated and classified within 72 hours in the endemic districts |


| District Health Programmes Grant: District Health Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - 100 per cent of confirmed cases receiving recommended treatment (severe cases), 74 per cent confirmed cases receiving recommended treatment (uncomplicated cases) <br> - 63 per cent of identified health workers trained on malaria elimination <br> - 31 per cent of social mobilisation information education and communication campaigns conducted <br> - 89 per cent of vacant funded malaria positions filled <br> - Five malaria camps refurbished and/or constructed |
| Projected life | - Grant will continue until 2025/26, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R2.9 billion; 2024/25: R3.1 billion and 2025/26: R3.2 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Visit provinces twice a year to monitor implementation and provide support <br> - Report to the National Treasury on an additional set of indicators agreed upon between the two departments <br> - Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis <br> - Manage the contracts for HPV vaccines and the supporting information systems <br> - Monitor and support provincial planning and implementation and reporting <br> - Strengthen the capacity of provinces to deliver the HPV vaccination programme <br> - Submission of quarterly report to the National Treasury as prescribed by the Division of Revenue Act and monthly expenditure with variance explanations in terms of the Public Finance Management Act |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Quarterly financial and performance output reports to be submitted within 30 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national department, indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed with DoH . Reports must include budgets and expenditure under both provincial equitable share and the conditional grant <br> - Provincial health departments must provide DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme <br> - Assign a dedicated official the responsibility of managing the grant and related components <br> - Where possible, utilise existing human resource and transport capacity at all relevant levels and augment capacity where needed on a contractual basis <br> - Provide a list of contracted non-governmental organisations that will provide services <br> - Include the indicators in the provincial annual performance plans and ensure compliance with the Division of Revenue Act <br> - Ensure that all national indicator data set related to community health workers are entered into the district health information system and that there is accordance between the metrics in the district health information system and the Division of Revenue Act reporting for community outreach services |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Submission of a draft business plan to national Department of Health by 31 October 2024 <br> - Submission of final business plans to the national Department of Health by 28 February 2025 <br> - Submission of final business plans to National Treasury by 31 March 2025 |


| Health Facility Revitalisation Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To enable provinces to plan, manage, and transform health infrastructure in line with national and provincial policy objectives |
| Grant purpose | - To help to accelerate maintenance, renovations, upgrades, additions, and construction of infrastructure in health <br> - To help on replacement and commissioning of health technology in existing and revitalised health facility <br> - To enhance capacity to deliver health infrastructure <br> - To accelerate the fulfilment of the requirements of occupational health and safety |
| Outcome statements | - Improved service delivery by provincial departments as a result of an enhanced and better quality of health services <br> - Improved quality and quantity of well-maintained health infrastructure (backlog and preventative maintenance) <br> - Improved rates of employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure <br> - Value for money and cost-effective design of facilities in line with the framework for infrastructure procurement and delivery management |
| Outputs | - Number of primary health care facilities constructed or revitalised <br> - Number of hospitals constructed or revitalised <br> - Number of facilities maintained or refurbished |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - The business plan for this grant consists of the following: the user-asset management plan for at least 10 years infrastructure programme management plan over the 2022 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) including a list of projects annual implementation plan |
| Conditions | - Projects should be initiated in terms of the control framework of the framework for infrastructure procurement and delivery management stage 0 which requires an initiation report. Pre-feasibility and feasibility reports are required for all projects <br> - With the exception of funding for costs incurred on stages zero, one and two of framework for infrastructure procurement and delivery management, projects (business case, project brief and design) must be approved by the national transferring officer before funds can be released for such projects <br> - The management and procurement of all projects funded through this grant must follow the prescripts of the infrastructure delivery management system and framework for infrastructure procurement and delivery management <br> - Provinces may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants on a permanent basis to their infrastructure units in line with human resource capacitation circular published by National Treasury <br> - In instances where the capacity of the provincial departments of public works is deemed insufficient, the provincial department of health will be entitled to engage alternative implementing agents, provided that supply chain management processes as prescribed in the Treasury Regulations for appointment of service providers are followed <br> - Provincial departments of health must enter into a service delivery agreement with their implementing agents <br> - Appropriately qualified built environment representatives from the provincial departments' infrastructure units must assist in the procurement of professional service providers and contractors by its implementing agent, through representation as a member on the specification, evaluation and adjudication committees of the implementing agent <br> - New facilities will only be funded from the grant if proof of operational budget that includes the approved organisational structure (stuff structure) is submitted prior to the approval of the clinical brief. Endorsement of the operational budget by the provincial treasury will have to be acquired as part of the approval process <br> - The funding from this conditional grant may only be utilised for planned and unplanned maintenance of infrastructure, renovations, upgrading and additions of infrastructure, new and replacement of infrastructure, health technology provision and quality assurance interventions linked to infrastructure projects. The conditional grant should not be used for day-to-day maintenance |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations for 2023/24 are project and performance based |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Funding infrastructure through a conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery, rehabilitation, maintenance and upgrading of health infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner and ensure consistency with national norms, standards and guidelines for health facilities |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R6.4 billion made available R6.4 billion was transferred to provinces ( 100 per cent), of which R6.1 billion ( 89 per cent) was spent by provinces |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 62 facilities constructed or revitalised <br> - 21 hospitals constructed or revitalised <br> - 121 public health facilities (clinics, hospitals, nursing colleges, EMS base) maintained, repaired and/ or refurbished |


| Health Facility Revitalisation Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Projected life | - Health is a key government priority and given the need to continually maintain health infrastructure to ensure that norms and standards are maintained, the grant is expected to remain in place until at least the end of the 2023 MTEF |
| MTEF allocations | 2023/24: R7.1 billion; 2024/25: R7.4 billion and 2025/26: R7.7 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made on a quarterly basis in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Coordinate and facilitate site visits <br> - Attend quarterly provincial infrastructure progress review meetings with National Treasury <br> - Provide guidance to provinces on planning, prioritisation and evaluating of user-asset management plan, infrastructure programme management plan, annual implementation plan, project proposals and concept reports that provinces develop and submit <br> - Capital transfers to provinces (planned, actual and revised) related to this conditional grant must be reported in the National Infrastructure Reporting Model (IRM) <br> - Review if provinces comply with the framework for infrastructure procurement and delivery management <br> - Issue guidelines on the capacitation process of infrastructure units, as well as the conditions attached to the utilisation of funds <br> - National Department of Health $(\mathrm{DoH})$ and National Treasury must jointly evaluate progress with capacitation of provincial infrastructure units and provide feedback to all provinces <br> - DoH must submit quarterly infrastructure reports to National Treasury, according to the template agreed between National Treasury and DoH, within 45 days after the end of each quarter |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provincial departments must hold progress review meetings with the relevant implementing agents <br> - Annual implementation plans signed-off by the Head of Department, sent to the DoH for approval by 3 March 2023 <br> - The 2023 MTEF project list as captured in the annual implementation plan for both current and capital budgets should cover: <br> - planned and unplanned maintenance of infrastructure, except day-to-day maintenance <br> - renovations, upgrading and additions of infrastructure <br> - new and replacement of infrastructure <br> - health technology provision <br> - quality assurance interventions linked to infrastructure projects <br> - Provinces must submit to DoH quarterly reports for all projects funded in the 2023/24 financial year in this grant to the infrastructure reporting model through the project management information system <br> - Provinces must report infrastructure projects and related infrastructure support funded through this conditional grant in the provincial IRM monthly and quarterly <br> - Provincial departments of health must align infrastructure plans (user-asset management plan and infrastructure programme management plan) with their respective strategic plans and annual performance plans <br> - Provinces will include or transfer to Department of Public Works the list of completed projects to be part of their asset register <br> - Provinces should undertake life cycle maintenance as well as the full operation, staffing and management of the projects in facilities completed under this grant |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - The process for approval for the 2024 MTEF will be in line with the performance-based incentive approach guidelines published by National Treasury and DoH <br> - Submission of the user-asset management plan for $2024 / 25$ by DoH to National Treasury and DoH by 30 June 2023 <br> - Submission of the infrastructure programme management plan for 2024/25 by DoH to National Treasury and DoH by 31 August 2023 <br> - Submission of the final 2024/25 project list aligned with the MTEF Allocations and annual implementation plan by 1 March 2024 |


| Human Resources and Training Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To contribute to the implementation of the national human resource plan for health through the clinical training and supervision of health science trainees in designated public health facilities in South Africa <br> - Effective implementation of the human resources for health strategy, and health workforce capacity development for sustainable service delivery |
| Grant purpose | - To appoint statutory positions in the health sector for systematic realisation of the human resources for health strategy and the phase-in of National Health Insurance <br> - Support provinces to fund service costs associated with clinical training and supervision of health science trainees on the public service platform |
| Outcome statements | - Progressive realisation of the national human resource plan for health <br> - Clinical training and supervision capacity established in designated developmental provinces (Northern Cape, North West, Limpopo, Mpumalanga and Eastern Cape) <br> - Enhanced access to healthcare services, by addressing critical skills shortages in underserved communities |
| Outputs | - Number and percentage of statutory posts funded from this grant (per category and discipline) and other funding sources <br> - Number and percentage of registrars' posts funded from this grant (per discipline) and other funding sources <br> - Number and percentage of specialists' posts funded from this grant (per discipline) and other funding sources |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Non-financial business plan - number of specialists, registrars, medical officers, clinical supervisors/tutors per category in nursing, emergency medical services, allied health, pharmacy and grant administration staff funded from the grant <br> - Financial business plan - allocation by economic classification to each category of clinical trainer/supervisor |
| Conditions | - Submission of an approved business plan in the prescribed format signed by the provincial Head of Department to the national Department of Health by 24 February 2023 and to the National Treasury by 31 March 2023 <br> - Cost of administration of the grant must not exceed 1 per cent of the total grant allocation <br> - This grant has two components <br> Statutory Human Resources Component <br> - The statutory human resources component must only be utilised for funding of statutory posts <br> Training Component <br> - The training component must prioritise all registrar posts and the balance of the allocation may be utilised for specialist (supervisors) and other approved categories <br> - Additional funds have been allocated for the developmental portion and the breakdown per province is as follows: <br> - Eastern Cape R8 million <br> - Limpopo <br> R5 million <br> - Mpumalanga R4 million <br> - Northern Cape R3 million <br> - North West R4 million <br> - The developmental allocation will be withheld and transferred to other developmental provinces if a province fails to spend these funds. Developmental allocations are only applicable to the training and development component |
| Allocation criteria | - Training component is based on historical allocations and spending patterns <br> - Statutory Human Resources component allocations are based on the following criteria: provinces with greatest needs have been prioritised number of statutory posts future projections of professional production versus need |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Provinces give effect to the national human resource strategy through the clinical training and supervision of health science trainees on the public health service platform <br> - National coordination is needed for health science training <br> - To ensure that the additional human resources funded through this component address unmet health needs as opposed to perpetuating historical allocation patterns <br> - Allocation of medical interns and community service doctors is a national function |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Statutory Human Resources Component: allocated and transferred R1.5 billion to provinces, of which R1.5 billion ( 99.6 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <br> - Training Component: allocated and transferred R2.7 billion to provinces, of which R2.7 billion ( 98.3 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 4825 Statutory posts funded from this grant and other funding sources <br> - 1476 Registrars posts funded from this grant and other funding sources <br> - 428 specialist posts funded from this grant and other funding sources |
| Projected life | - The grant is subject to review at the end of 2025/26. Its projected life will be guided by the need for health science trainees to be trained and supervised on the public health service platform |


| Human Resources and Training Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| MTEF allocations | - Total allocation is 2023/24: R5.5 billion; 2024/25: R5.4 billion and 2025/26: R5.6 billion of which <br> - Training Component - 2023/24: R2.8 billion; 2024/25: R2.9 billion and 2025/26: R3 billion <br> - Statutory Human Resources Component - 2023/24: R2.7 billion; 2024/25: R2.5 billion and 2025/26: R2.6 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments as per approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Convene at least one annual meeting of national or provincial and facility programme managers <br> - Monitor the number of health science trainers/clinical supervisors that are responsible for health science training on the public health service delivery platform <br> - Conduct a minimum of one site visits to provinces and site visits to selected facilities on a rotational basis <br> - Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the National Treasury <br> - Meet with National Treasury to review the performance of the grant |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provinces are encouraged to maintain a separate budget for each benefiting facility/cluster <br> - Monitor the implementation of the grant and report quarterly to national DoH <br> - Provincial health departments must provide DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems <br> - All developmental provinces must ring-fence the developmental allocation and report on the implementation progress <br> - To report on the number of clinical supervisors associated with clinical training and supervision of students, funded on the public health service delivery platform: <br> - number of specialists <br> - number of registrars <br> - number of medical officers <br> - number of clinical associates <br> - number of postgraduates <br> - number of clinical supervisors/trainers per category in nursing, emergency medical services and allied health and pharmacy <br> - number of grant administration staff |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Draft business plans for 2023/24 must be submitted in the approved format by 27 October 2023 <br> - Completion of an approved business plans, in the prescribed format, signed by each receiving officer by 26 January 2024 and the transferring officer by 2 April 2024 |


| National Health Insurance Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To achieve universal health access through the phased implementation of National Health Insurance (NHI) and to improve access to quality healthcare services |
| Grant purpose | - To expand the healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of services from healthcare providers |
| Outcome statements | - Implementation of strategic purchasing platform for primary healthcare providers <br> - Enhance access to healthcare services for cancer patients <br> - Strengthen mental healthcare service delivery in primary health care and community-based mental health services <br> - Improved forensic mental health services |
| Outputs | - Number of health professionals contracted (total by discipline) <br> - Percentage increase in the number of clients of all ages seen at ambulatory (non-inpatient) services for mental health conditions <br> - Percentage reduction in the backlog of forensic mental observations <br> - Number of patients seen per type of cancer <br> - Percentage reduction in oncology treatment including radiation oncology backlog |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Number of health professionals to be contracted <br> - Process of accreditation of providers compliant with the requirements of the office of Health Standards Compliance (OHSC) <br> - A template of contracts between the Health Professionals (HP) and the Primary Health Care (PHC) institution in the case of HP Contracting <br> - Performance monitoring requirements <br> - Processes for the management and reimbursement of health professionals <br> - Output indicators, including: <br> - Target population <br> - Location of the PHC in the case of HP contracting <br> - Number of patients to access care <br> - Number of backlogs to be reduced <br> - Key milestones with projected dates when these will be achieved <br> - Key activities and resource schedule <br> - Monitoring and evaluation plan <br> - Risk management plans <br> - Cash flow projections |
| Conditions | - Submission of completed and signed business plans by receiving officer to transferring officer on 24 February 2023 and submission to National Treasury by transferring officer on 31 March 2023 <br> - The funding will be used for the following services: <br> - contracting of health practitioner services for primary health care units and where services are rendered at hospital level, it should be for the benefit of primary health care <br> - with respect to addressing surgical backlogs, provincial health departments to supply verified data on backlogs <br> - contracting of health professionals for forensic and general mental health services. Psychiatrist, clinical psychologists, registered counsellors, social workers and occupational therapists are the only categories that are funded for general mental health and forensic mental health services <br> - Establishment or improvement of oncology services with priority given to developmental provinces <br> - This grant may not fund the costs of drugs, materials, consumables and laboratory tests <br> - The management of the contracting of health practitioners by the provinces must be done in-house <br> - The following allocations are specifically and exclusively allocated for HP contracting and mental health services: <br> - The balance of the allocation is earmarked for oncology services in developmental provinces <br> - Approval to shift funds between programmes is vested with the transferring officer and any shift should be communicated with National Treasury |


| National Health Insurance Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Allocation criteria | - As identified in the business plan, allocations are based on the following criteria: prevalence of identified conditions provinces with greatest needs are prioritised number of health care professionals contracted defined reduction in specified backlogs provinces currently referring oncology services to other provinces |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The principle of a single fund is articulated in the Cabinet approved White Paper on National Health Insurance. This situation calls for dedicated funding which will allow for institutionalisation over time |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R268 million made available for the NHI Direct Grant, R264 million ( 98.4 per cent) was spent |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - Number of health care professionals contracted: 233 |
| Projected life | - Expected to remain in place until the NHI Fund is created through legislation |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R695 million; 2024/25: R717 million and 2025/26: R749 million |
| Payment schedule | - Payments will be made monthly in line with the approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of national department <br> - Support provincial departments to ensure achievement of grant outcomes <br> - Conduct monitoring and evaluation of the grant <br> - Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the National Treasury in the prescribed format |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Development of business plans according to the allocated budget <br> - Facilitate the achievement of grant outputs <br> - Ensure that the provision and funding of existing programmes and services continues and is not substituted by the implementation of this grant <br> - Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the national DoH with respect to the continuation of provision and funding of existing and services <br> - Provincial health departments must provide the national DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Provinces must submit business plans to the transferring officer by 31 January 2024 <br> - Submission of signed business plan by the transferring officer to the National Treasury by 2 April 2024 |


| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 6, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To strengthen the public healthcare system in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI), design of NHI through innovative testing of new reforms and to improve quality of services at primary health care facilities <br> - To achieve universal health access through the phased implementation of NHI and to improve access to quality healthcare services <br> - To ensure appropriate health infrastructure that is in line with national and provincial policy objectives <br> - This grant has three components: <br> - Non-Personal Services Component <br> - Personal Services Component <br> - Health Facility Revitalisation Component |
| Grant purpose | - To create an alternative track to improve spending, performance as well as monitoring and evaluation on infrastructure in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI) <br> - To enhance capacity and capability to deliver infrastructure for NHI <br> - To accelerate the fulfilment of the requirements of occupational health and safety <br> - To implement the centralised models for the dispensing and distribution of chronic medication <br> - Develop and roll-out new health information systems in preparation for NHI <br> - Enable the health sector to address the deficiencies in the primary health care facilities systematically through the implementation of the ideal clinic programme <br> - To expand the healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of services from healthcare providers |
| Outcome statements | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Outputs | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Conditions | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Allocation criteria | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcome <br> - As specified in the three component frameworks |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Projected life | - Subject to policy developments that will be finalised as part of the implementation of NHI |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R2.1 billion; 2024/25: R2.3 billion and 2025/26: R2.5 billion of which the three components are: <br> - Non-Personal Services Component: 2023/24: R621 million; 2024/25: R653 million and 2025/26: R683 million <br> Personal Services Component: 2023/24: R89 million; 2024/25: R103 million and 2025/26: R108 million <br> - Health Facility Revitalisation Component: 2023/24: R1.4 billion; 2024/25: R1.5 billion and 2025/26: R1.7 billion |
| Payment schedule | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - As specified in the three component frameworks |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - As specified in the three component frameworks |


| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Health Facility Revitalisation Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 6, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To ensure appropriate health infrastructure that is in line with national and provincial policy objectives |
| Grant purpose | - To create an alternative track to improve spending, performance as well as monitoring and evaluation on infrastructure in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI) <br> - To enhance capacity and capability to deliver infrastructure for NHI <br> - To accelerate the fulfilment of the requirements of occupational health and safety |
| Outcome statements | - Appropriate procurement of service providers for infrastructure delivery for NHI <br> - Improved spending, performance, monitoring and evaluation of infrastructure projects for NHI <br> - Improved employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure for NHI <br> - Value for money and cost-effectively designed facilities in line with the framework for infrastructure delivery and procurement management <br> - Improved patient experience of care |
| Outputs | - Number of primary health care facilities constructed or revitalised <br> - Number of hospitals constructed or revitalised <br> - Number of facilities maintained, repaired and/or refurbished |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - The infrastructure programme management plan for the 2023 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) aligned to the infrastructure delivery management system and framework for infrastructure delivery and procurement management will be submitted on 26 May 2023 and will include the following: <br> - costed project lists with annual cash flow projections per project for the full duration of the projects on the programme <br> - projected milestones per project for framework for infrastructure delivery and procurement management control framework stages indicating current stage of the project <br> - project allocation list to the various implementing agents |
| Conditions | - The national Department of Health ( DoH ) must, in consultation with the provinces, have in place an intergovernmental protocol framework covering the 2023 MTEF and outlining how the grant will operate as well as the responsibility and functions of each sphere. Project sheets will form part of the agreement <br> - Should there be an amendment to an existing protocol agreement, the amended agreement should be submitted to the National Treasury by 30 June 2023 <br> - Prior to submitting the infrastructure programme management plan, each provincial department must have signed-off a project sheet for all projects funded from the grant which lists program name, sub programme or project name, facility associated, current status, projected status for the MTEF, expected stage at handover to the province and any high level comments associated <br> - With all new projects, DoH must comply with framework for infrastructure delivery and procurement management processes <br> - For projects with a total project cost exceeding R500 million, DoH must notify National Treasury when framework for infrastructure delivery and procurement management stage 3 is reached <br> - The grant component must only be spent on projects included in the infrastructure programme management plan and project lists signed by provinces. Projects can only be added as after approval by the National Treasury <br> - Appropriately qualified built environment representatives from the national department must assist in the procurement of professional service providers and contractors by its implementing agent <br> - DoH may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants to their infrastructure units. The amount that can be used for this is determined in terms of the conditions set in terms of the 2022 Appropriation Act <br> - All completed projects must have a close-out report with a documented maintenance plan <br> - New facilities will only be funded from the grant if proof of operational budget that includes the approved organisational structure (staff structure) is submitted prior to the approval of the clinical brief. Endorsement of the operational budget by the provincial treasury must be acquired as part of the approval. <br> - An amount of R350 million is allocated to Limpopo through the Budget Facility for Infrastructure (BFI) for the construction of the Limpopo Academic Hospital. The amounts earmarked for Limpopo Academic Hospital may only be used for this project and are subject to the conditions set out in Annexure B of the 2018 MTEF allocation letter of the Department of Health |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations for 2023/24 are project based <br> - Allocation is dependent on the existence of a signed and agreed to Implementation Protocol Agreements <br> - Allocation for budget adjustment is dependent on project performance and associated priority |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Funding infrastructure through an indirect conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery and maintenance of health infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner that is consistent with national norms, standards and guidelines for health facilities |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Allocated R803 million of which R795 million (99 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year (Excluding Limpopo Academic which was ringfenced) |


| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Health Facility Revitalisation Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 0 primary health care facilities constructed or revitalised <br> - 0 hospitals constructed or revitalised <br> - 3 facilities maintained, repaired and/or refurbished |
| Projected life | - NHI is a key government priority and given the need to continually maintain health infrastructure and ensure that norms and standards are maintained, the grant will continue over the 2023 MTEF, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R1.4 billion; 2024/25: R1.5 billion and 2025/26: R1.7 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Estimated monthly cashflow forecast available on all projects implemented via the grant <br> - Monthly payments made according to verified and approved invoices from the services providers for projects that are implemented by the department. Quarterly tranche payments are made to implementing agents responsible for other projects |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | - Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Build and demonstrate the capacity necessary to manage this grant <br> - Ensure alignment between the infrastructure programme management plan and the annual performance plan <br> - Undertake the infrastructure development cycle as per the framework for infrastructure delivery and procurement management <br> - Convene progress review committees with appropriate reporting and invite National Treasury and Provinces <br> - DoH must maintain an up-to-date database (project management information system), with all contracts that are fully or partially funded by this grant <br> - DoH must report infrastructure projects implemented with voted funds in the National Infrastructure Reporting Model (IRM) within 22 days after the end of the quarter. <br> - Collaboration and coordination with provincial departments of health for the full development cycle of infrastructure development in respect of projects funded by this grant <br> - In instances where the capacity of the DoH and the provincial department are deemed insufficient, DoH is entitled to engage alternative implementing agents, provided that supply chain management processes as prescribed in the Treasury Regulations for the appointment of service providers are followed. In those cases, service level agreements between DoH and the implementing agent must be in place <br> - DoH must convene quarterly progress review committee meetings with all project managers, implementing agents and National Treasury for monitoring and oversight of the performance of all funded projects <br> - Provide provincial departments of health with progress of the projects under this grant for inclusion in provincial annual reports <br> - DoH must submit quarterly infrastructure reports to National Treasury, according to the agreed template between National Treasury and DoH, within 45 days after the end of each quarter |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provide accurate and detailed clinical brief to projects defining the need of projects. This should include any prefeasibility and feasibility works to obtain sufficient approval of projects <br> - Participate in design and delivery activities of projects implemented within their provinces as part of the grant. This includes facilitation of issues and risks mitigation under their ambit of control <br> - Responsive and time conscious in the review and validation of project deliverables on the critical path of the projects undertaken via the Grant <br> - Ensure that sufficient budget is made available for the staffing, operationalisation and maintenance of facilities post works <br> - Ensure that the completed projects are included in the asset registers of the provincial custodian of stateowned facilities <br> - Undertake life cycle maintenance as well as the full operation, staffing and management of the facilities completed under this grant by the DoH <br> - All immovable asset management and maintenance responsibilities of the completed projects under this grant as prescribed by the Government Immovable Asset Management Act of 2007 rests with the provinces <br> - Provinces should report on progress of the projects under this grant in their annual reports and describe how these facilities have been considered in their future planning and budgeting. The projects must be included in the provincial user-asset management plans |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Submission of a draft infrastructure programme management plan to the National Treasury by 31 August 2023 <br> - Submission of the final infrastructure programme management plan to the National Treasury by 2 April 2024 <br> - Submission of signed implementation protocol by 21 June 2024 |


|  | National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Non-Personal Services Component |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 6, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To strengthen the public healthcare system in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI) |
|  | - To strengthen the design of NHI through innovative testing of new reforms |
|  | - To improve the quality of services at primary health care facilities |
| - To improve the quality of services in health care facilities |  |

## National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Non-Personal Services Component

|  | National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Non-Personal Services Component |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | - In line with the National Health Act sections 74(1) and 74(2), the national department has to develop and |
|  | coordinate all Health Information Systems in the country. This is a complex programme with many facets |
|  | that requires an iterative process of testing and implementation in a phased manner. This situation calls for |
| dedicated funding which will allow for institutionalisation over time |  |


| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Personal Services Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 6, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To achieve universal health access through the phased implementation of National Health Insurance (NHI) and to improve access to quality healthcare services |
| Grant purpose | - To expand the access to healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of primary health care services from healthcare providers |
| Outcome statements | - Implementation of the strategic purchasing platform for primary healthcare providers <br> - Implementation of a risk-adjusted capitation model for the reimbursement of primary healthcare (PHC) services |
| Outputs | - Number of proof-of-concept contracting units for primary health care (CUPs) established <br> - Number of private primary healthcare providers participating in the CUPs and contracted through capitation arrangements |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Number of proof-of-concept contracting units for primary health care (CUPs), including <br> - CUP area definition and which health establishments and services in the area are included <br> - CUPs management of budget allocations and payments <br> - Number of private clinical care practitioners to be contracted and number of public establishments to be contracted, including: <br> - content and process of accreditation of providers <br> - performance monitoring requirements <br> - processes for the management and reimbursement of all providers <br> - Output indicators of benefits to be provided by providers in CUPs including: <br> - target population <br> - number of patients to access care <br> - listed vertical programmes integrated into one healthcare delivery system <br> - key milestones with projected dates when these will be achieved <br> - Key activities and resource schedule <br> - Management capacity, reporting arrangements and monitoring and evaluation plan, including relationship with District Health Management Offices (DHMO) <br> - implementation of digital systems (Health Patient Registration System, Stock Visibility System, Master Facility List etc. and data management <br> - project steering (Joint Coordinating Committee) and management <br> - Risk management plans <br> - Cash flow projections |
| Conditions | - The funding will be used for the development and implementation of a capitation model and establishment of proof of concept contracting units for primary health care (CUPs) <br> - Submission of completed and signed-off business plan and implementation framework by the national transferring authority by 31 March 2023 to the National Treasury |
| Allocation criteria | - As identified in the business plan, allocations will be based on the following criteria: <br> - number of health establishments (public and private) participating (OHSC certified and accrediting) <br> - number of patients seen by all private clinical practitioners <br> - number of vertical programmes integrated into the PHC benefits management <br> - number of patients referred to the district hospital and other levels of care |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Capitation funding through the NHI Fund will be the reimbursement strategy used for PHC services under NHI |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R18 million made available, R18 million (100 per cent) was spent |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 0 health professionals contracted through capitation arrangements <br> - 2714 patients screened and treated for mental health problems <br> - 19 per cent reduction in the backlog of forensic mental observations <br> - 0 patients receiving radiation oncology <br> - 0 health professionals contracted through capitation arrangements |
| Projected life | - Remain in place until the NHI Fund is created through legislation passed by Parliament |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R89 million; 2024/25: R103 million and 2025/26: R108 million |
| Payment schedule | - Payments will be made according to verified invoices or advance payments in line with approved business plans |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Implementation of the activities funded under this component, including: <br> - feasibility testing of contracting and strategic purchasing of personal health services from appropriately accredited health care providers on behalf of the covered population at PHC level develop mechanisms for purchasing of PHC services |


| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Personal Services Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | develop payment strategies for contracted providers at PHC level <br> process utilisation transactions received from contracted service providers <br> collate utilisation data, and implement information management systems <br> develop contracting and payment policies <br> - Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the National Treasury |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Support the achievement of grant outputs <br> - Ensure that the provision and funding of existing programmes and services continues and is not substituted by the implementation of this grant <br> - Provincial health departments must provide the national DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Submission of signed business plan by the transferring officer to the National Treasury by 2 April 2024 |


| National Tertiary Services Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 4, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To enable provinces to plan, modernise, rationalise and transform the tertiary hospital service delivery platform |
| Grant purpose | - Ensure the provision of tertiary health services in South Africa <br> - To compensate tertiary facilities for the additional costs associated with the provision of these services |
| Outcome statements | - Modernised and transformed tertiary services that allow for improved access and equity to address the burden of disease <br> - Accelerated modernisation of tertiary services in developmental provinces (Eastern Cape, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, Northern Cape and North West) |
| Outputs | - Number of inpatient separations <br> - Number of day patient separations <br> - Number of outpatient first attendances <br> - Number of outpatient follow-up attendances <br> - Number of inpatient days <br> - Average length of stay by facility (tertiary) <br> - Bed utilisation rate by facility (all levels of care) |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses business plans which are signed between the national Department of Health ( DoH ) and each province and contain the following: <br> - provincial and institutional allocations <br> - tertiary services specifications (approved YES list) funded by the grant, by facility by province annual targets for inpatient separations, inpatient days, day patient separations, outpatient first visits, outpatient follow up visits per facility per province per year <br> - monitoring and reporting responsibilities <br> - validation and revision of data <br> - deviations or changes to tertiary services <br> - referral responsibilities <br> - approved business plan <br> - approved specialists funded from the grant (approved specialist detail list) <br> - national guidelines on definitions of tertiary services that may be funded by the grant <br> - description of the planned use of the developmental allocations (only provinces who receive these) |
| Conditions | - Submission of an approved business plan in the prescribed format signed by the provincial Head of Department to the national DoH by 28 February 2023, and the National Treasury by 31 March 2023 <br> - The grant allocation to each central/provincial tertiary facility must not exceed a maximum of 65 per cent of the total facility budget <br> - To facilitate the acceleration of modernisation of tertiary services in developmental provinces, up to 10 per cent of the provincial grant allocation should be used for the development of tertiary services currently not provided in the province or expansion of critical services where there is currently a backlog of untreated patients, where an existing service requires the appointment of a Health Professionals Council of South Africa registered specialist and in accordance with nationally approved business plans <br> - Additional funds have been allocated for the developmental portion for four provinces. The breakdown per province is as follows: <br> - Eastern Cape R38 million <br> - Limpopo R16 million <br> - Mpumalanga R5 million <br> - North West R12 million <br> - All developmental provinces must ring-fence the developmental allocation and report on their implementation progress <br> - Cost of administration of the grant must not exceed one per cent of the total grant allocation <br> - The following amounts in the allocation to Gauteng are earmarked to fund the operations of the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital: <br> - R315 million in 2023/24 <br> - R329 million in 2024/25 <br> - Total remuneration packages for the staff at the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital, paid from this grant and any other sources, may not exceed Department of Public Service and Administration approved remuneration rates; total remuneration packages must be captured and submitted to both the provincial, and the national departments of Health <br> - The services offered by the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital should be integrated into the service delivery platform in collaboration with relevant provinces, particularly Gauteng <br> - The grant does not fund the leasing of capital equipment |
| Allocation criteria | - Based on historical allocations and spending patterns, with additional allocations for four developmental provinces |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - There are significant cross-provincial flows of patients needing tertiary services and the grant compensates provinces with greater tertiary capacity for treating patients from other provinces |


| National Tertiary Services Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Allocated and transferred R13.7 billion to provinces, of which R13.3 billion ( 95 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 661228 Inpatient separations <br> - 520109 day patient separations <br> - 1314049 Outpatient first attendances <br> - 2818533 Outpatient follow up attendances <br> - 5142989 Inpatient days -6.5 average length of stay by facility (tertiary) and 76 days psychiatric average length <br> - 100 per cent bed utilisation rate |
| Projected life | - Support for tertiary services will continue because of the need to sustain and modernise tertiary services |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R14 billion; 2024/25: R14.7 billion and 2025/26: R15.3 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments as per the payment schedule approved by National Treasury except for the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital where the first payment will be made in April 2022. Additional payments will be made in July and October 2022 based on evidence of satisfactory performance |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Convene at least one annual meeting of national, provincial and facility programme managers <br> - Monitor expenditure by economic classification, and patient activity and provide on-site support to facilities/complexes and provinces <br> - Conduct a minimum of two site visits to provinces and a minimum of one site visit to facilities/complexes. Provincial visits to include facilities <br> - Identify the national need for service delivery and facilitate the development of those services through business plan planning processes |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Completion of provincial service level agreements/memoranda of understanding signed by the receiving officer and the benefiting institutions by 31 March 2023 and submission to the national DoH by 28 April 2023 (due date for Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital is 26 March 2023) <br> - Provinces must provide the allocated amounts for each funded facility/cluster to the relevant provincial treasury for gazetting as per the number of agreed-upon business plans per province and facility/cluster by 21 April 2023 <br> - Provinces must maintain a separate budget for each benefiting facility <br> - The receiving officer must supply the head of each benefiting facility/complex with a budget letter which includes their conditional grant and equitable share allocation by 28 April 2023 <br> - Conduct a minimum of two site visits to each budgeted facility/complex per annum and submit reports of these site visits to the national DoH <br> - Submission of updated specialist details funded by the equitable share at facility level by 30 November 2023 <br> - Submission of updated specialist details funded by the grant at facility level by 30 November 2023 <br> - Submission of service specifications funded at each facility (new YES list) by 30 November 2023 <br> - Submission of quarterly reports in the approved expenditure areas in the prescribed format <br> - Provide patient utilisation data (inpatient separations, inpatient days, day case separations, outpatient first visits, outpatient follow up visits and patient-day equivalents) average length of stay (tertiary) and bed utilisation rates (all levels of care) as per the prescribed format <br> - Provide the number of inpatient separations and inpatient days for intensive care units (ICU) and neonatal ICU quarterly <br> - Provinces intending to develop a new service area need to submit a separate business plan outlining the investment case to the national DoH for approval <br> - Provinces may request, in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their approved business plan. Requests must be submitted no later than 13 October 2023. This will be the only time that provinces can request amendments to their approved business plan. Revised plans will be approved or rejected by 28 October 2023 |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Submission of draft business plans (provincial and facility) by 27 October 2023 <br> - Completion of a business plan, in the prescribed format, signed by each receiving officer by 28 February 2024 and by the transferring officer by 2 April 2024 |

## HUMAN SETTLEMENTS GRANTS

| Human Settlements Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Human Settlements (Vote 33) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life |
| Grant purpose | - To provide funding for the progressive realisation of access to adequate housing through the creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements |
| Outcome statements | - The facilitation and provision of adequate housing opportunities and improved quality living environments <br> - A functionally equitable and integrated residential property market <br> - Enhanced institutional capabilities for effective coordination of spatial investment decisions <br> - Tenure security for all recipients of government subsidised houses <br> - Improved quality of life |
| Outputs | - Number of residential units delivered in relevant housing programmes <br> - Number of serviced sites delivered in relevant housing programmes <br> - Number of informal settlements upgraded in situ and/or relocated <br> - Number of title deeds registered to beneficiaries <br> - Hectares of well-located land acquired for development of housing opportunities <br> - Hectares of well-located land acquired (and zoned) <br> - Number of socio-economic amenities delivered in human settlements <br> - Number of integrated residential development projects planned, approved, funded and implemented <br> - Number of township registers opened in respect of pre and post 1994 Title Deeds Backlog <br> - Number of beneficiaries confirmed as legitimate in registered townships in respect of pre and post 1994 Title Deeds Backlog <br> - Number of ownership disputes logged and resolved in respect of pre and post 1994 Title Deeds Backlog <br> - Number of implementation programmes for Priority Housing Development Areas |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Medium-term strategic framework targets and budgets <br> - Project planning and implementation aligned to the project readiness matrix <br> - Annual and quarterly planned targets and budgets per project <br> - Monthly cash flow projections (payment schedule) <br> - Project information (district municipalities, project description and GIS co-ordinates) <br> - Title deeds project addendum in accordance with the compliance and reporting framework <br> - Planned bulk infrastructure projects, budget and spending per province in a prioritised municipality with distressed mining communities <br> - Professional fees and bulk infrastructure projects <br> - Number of jobs and training opportunities to be created <br> - Implementation agreement between national, provincial and local government <br> - Procurement plan confirming the appointment of requisite service providers in accordance with Government Procurement Preferential Plan and Policies as part of the project readiness matrix (to be attached as an Annexure to the Business Plan) <br> - Projects, targets and budgets in Priority Housing Development Areas |
| Conditions | - Funds for this grant should be utilised for the priorities set out in the 2019-2024 Medium-Term Strategic Framework for human settlements <br> - The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional upon the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) approving provincial business plans consistent with the provisions of the Housing Act and in compliance with the National Housing Code <br> - The transfer of subsequent tranches is conditional on provinces capturing the targets and budget, delivery statistics, and expenditure monthly on the Housing Subsidy System and the Basic Accounting System at a sub-programme level and project level, and submitting monthly reconciliations within the required time frames <br> - Provinces must ensure reconciliation and alignment of financial and non-financial outputs between the Housing Subsidy System and Basic Accounting System on a monthly basis <br> - All projects in the approved business plan must be aligned with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the Spatial Development Framework of municipalities. In pilot areas for the District Development Model, business plans must be aligned to the One Plan <br> - Draft and final business plans must be aligned to provincial annual performance plans <br> - When the Business Plan is adjusted, it must still align to approved provincial annual performance plans <br> - Provinces are allowed to shift budgets between projects in the business plan provided that: <br> - no new projects are introduced into the business plan in-year without approval by the transferring officer - the delivery targets in the approved business plan are not reduced |

## Human Settlements Development Grant

- Provincial heads of departments must sign-off and confirm that the procurement processes is concluded of the projects captured in their business plans prior to the start of the new financial year and that projects captured in their business plans are assessed and approved for implementation in the 2023/24 financial year
- Provinces may utilise up to a maximum of five per cent of the provincial allocation for the operational capital budget programme to support the implementation of the projects contained in the business plan
- Provinces must indicate budget allocations consistent with provincial and related municipal backlogs for adequate housing
- Where municipalities have been accredited for the housing function, the provincial business plans must reflect relevant allocations, targets and outputs as agreed and approved with the respective municipalities
- Provinces must gazette planned allocation for three years for the accredited municipalities in terms of the 2023 Division of Revenue Act by no later than 26 May 2023. This should also specify the amount of operational funding to be transferred to accredited municipalities. The purpose of the accreditation funding must be clear and aligned with the delegated function
- Provinces may utilise a portion not exceeding five per cent of their grant allocations for the provision of bulk infrastructure projects for basic services in non-metropolitan municipalities to unlock human settlement projects
- The DHS in consultation with the National Treasury must, within 14 days after the 2023 DoRA takes effect, have developed the framework to systematically allow provinces to use up to 30 per cent of their allocation for bulk infrastructure. This framework must include the following minimum requirements:
- projects must be contained in the IDP of municipalities
- the applicable land use regulatory approvals including but not limited to township establishment and environmental approvals
- provinces must submit project lists that have been verified against projects that are funded through other conditional grants, including but not limited to the Municipal Infrastructure Grant, the Integrated Urban Development Grant, the Urban Settlements Development Grant, the Water Services Infrastructure Grant and the Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant
- the long-term financial implications of the bulk infrastructure on municipal budgets
- projects approved by the national transferring officer must be included in the amended business plans of provinces and be submitted to the national department for approval by 13 October 2023
- projects will be separately earmarked in an amended grant framework and presented as part of the Division of Revenue Amendment Bill
- the province and relevant municipality have signed a memorandum of understanding with regard to the construction, ownership, operations and maintenance of the infrastructure
- The provision above is not applicable to distressed mining towns
- Provinces may request, in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their approved business plan. A once-off request must be submitted by no later than 13 October 2023
- The payment schedules must be derived and be aligned to the cash flows contained in the approved business plan
- Provinces must include the nationally approved human priority projects in their business plans as per the gazetted Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas
- Provinces must allocate a reasonable percentage of their grant allocation to the approved national priority projects in line with their project readiness status
- At least two per cent of the Human Settlements Development Grant (HSDG) grant may be allocated to programmes and projects for the implementation of innovative building technologies approved by the South African Bureau of Standards with a detailed cost analysis for the housing sector (subject to the consultation of local authorities and beneficiaries)
- Provinces should ensure that the allocation for land acquisition and related purposes is included in the business plans
- Provinces must agree with municipalities on a plan for the provision of basic services to all households served in new housing developments
- Any malicious use of, or non-compliance to the Housing Subsidy System will result in funds being withheld or stopped in terms of the 2023 Division of Revenue Act including provinces not performing according to the approved business plan
- Provinces are to set aside funds that should fund title deeds for housing projects completed before 28 March 2014 and submit a detailed report on the delivery and expenditure of the previous transfer and should include: - agreed deliverables supported by evidence
- actual expenditure against the planned cash flows or the same period
- compliance with the housing subsidy
- cash flows for the remainder of the financial year
- Provinces must prioritise the implementation of projects that are in the Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas
- Provinces must prepare and submit a separate land assembly programme with clear details of budget allocation for land acquisition, location of land and other related activities by not later than 28 April 2023


## Distressed mining towns component

- The following ring-fenced funds are earmarked to support the development of integrated human settlements in municipalities with distressed mining communities as approved in the provincial business plans. The following funds are ring-fenced within provincial allocations and are earmarked to support the development

| Human Settlements Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | of integrated human settlements (prioritising bulk infrastructure provision in terms of the Housing Code) in identified municipalities with distressed mining communities: <br> - Gauteng <br> R90 million <br> - Mpumalanga <br> R66 million <br> - Northern Cape <br> R4 million <br> - North West <br> R93 million <br> - R475 million in 2023/24 is earmarked for the reconstruction and rehabilitation of the infrastructure damaged by natural disasters in Kwazulu-Natal in 2019 which have been assessed and declared in the government gazette by the National Disaster Management Act (NDMC) <br> - Business plans for allocated disaster funds must be in line with the post disaster verification assessment reports submitted to the NDMC <br> - Disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation funds may only be utilised for approved projects as listed in the post disaster verification assessment reports and approved business plans <br> - Quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations must be submitted to the NDMC and DHS |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant is allocated through the HSDG allocation formula approved by the Human Settlements MINMEC and Budget Council. The formula is based primarily on the share of inadequate housing in each province but also accounts for population size and the extent of poverty in each province. Further details of the formula are set out in Annexure W1 to the Division of Revenue Bill |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - A conditional grant enables the national department to provide effective oversight and ensure compliance with the National Housing Code |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R13.8 billion made available, R13.4 billion (100 per cent) was transferred, of which R13.3 billion was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 28351 housing units completed <br> - 37823 serviced sites completed |
| Projected life | - This is a long-term grant as the government must assist the poor with the provision of human settlements in terms of the Constitution |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R14.9 billion; 2024/25: R15.1 billion and 2025/26: R15.8 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments as per the payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Finalise and ensure the approval of the applicable subsidy quantum per programme and the allocation formula for the delivery of sustainable and integrated human settlements <br> - Approve the final national and provincial business plans and issue national compliance certificates <br> - Assess and make recommendations on the credibility of provincial business plans and the readiness of projects captured therein <br> - Ensure that provinces align financial and non-financial information in terms of reporting in Basic Accounting System, Housing Subsidy System, provincial business plans and provincial quarterly reports <br> - Monitor provincial financial and non-financial grant performance and control systems related to the HSDG <br> - Ensure provinces comply with the reporting requirements for the Housing Subsidy System in terms of frequency and quality of the input <br> - Provide support to provinces and accredited municipalities with regard to human settlements delivery as may be required <br> - Undertake structured and other visits to provinces and metropolitan municipalities as necessary <br> - Facilitate regular interaction between DHS and provincial departments of human settlements and accredited municipalities <br> - Submit an annual evaluation report for 2022/23 on the financial and non-financial performance of the grant to National Treasury by 27 July 2023 <br> - Evaluate the audited provincial annual reports for submission to National Treasury by 14 December 2023 <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Provide systems including Housing Subsidy System that support the administration of the human settlements delivery process <br> - Comply with the responsibilities of the transferring officer outlined in the 2023 Division of Revenue Act <br> - Ensure provinces only implement programmes that are contained in the approved business plans <br> - Provide a detailed list of all bulk infrastructure projects to the National Treasury that provinces are planning to implement in terms of their business plans <br> - Prioritise the finalisation of the White Paper on the Housing Policy and Strategy for South Africa |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provinces must conclude implementation protocols with the Housing Development Agency for the preparation and programme management of national priority projects <br> - Submit 2022/23 annual evaluation reports to DHS by 26 May 2023 <br> - Submit 2022/23 audited annual reports to the DHS by 29 September 2023 <br> - Prioritise funds in order to build houses to meet the quota set for military veterans <br> - Support accredited municipalities in carrying out delegated functions as per the accreditation framework |

## Human Settlements Development Grant

- Provinces must utilise the Housing Subsidy System for the administration and related performance reporting of all the human settlement delivery programmes and processes
- Projects to be funded and included in the business plan must be registered on the Housing Subsidy System and the Housing Subsidy System project number and GIS coordinates must be included in the business plan and the Infrastructure Reporting Model (IRM)
- Provinces must ensure alignment of financial and non-financial reporting in terms of reporting in Basic Accounting System, Housing Subsidy System, approved provincial business plans and provincial quarterly reports
- Ensure effective and efficient utilisation of and access to the Housing Subsidy System by municipalities
- Comply with the Housing Act, 2023 Division of Revenue Act, Housing Code and the national delivery agreements that have been concluded
- The monthly expenditure report, as contemplated the 2023 Division of Revenue Act and section 40(4)(c) of the Public Finance Management Act, must be submitted by the 15 th of every month for the preceding month with work in progress inclusive of expenditure, outputs, monthly Basic Accounting System and Housing Subsidy System reconciliation as stipulated on the Practice Note dated 24 April 2015
- Monthly expenditure and quarterly reports must be signed-off by both the provincial human settlements and provincial treasuries' heads of departments
- There should be an alignment of the business plan with the gazetted allocations to accredited municipalities
- Provinces should ensure alignment between projected cash flows in the business plans and inputs into the payment schedule
- Provinces should ensure that they only implement the programmes in the approved business plans
- Provinces are allowed to implement the Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme within the Integrated Residential Reporting Programme
- Provinces should prioritise revitalisation of the distressed mining towns programme within their funding
- Consult with municipalities on the programme and projects submitted for approval in terms of the HSDG business plan including all bulk infrastructure projects
- Ensure all projects to be implemented are aligned to the municipal IDP and Spatial Development Frameworks of municipalities
- Ensure that a memorandum of understanding is signed with all municipalities prior to the commencement of any bulk infrastructure project
- Ensure that the relevant amounts to be applied and transferred to municipalities are gazetted by no later than 26 May 2023
- Provinces to align their business plan with provincial annual performance plans and Infrastructure Reporting Model
- On completion of units for military veterans, provincial departments should forward the claims to Department of Military Veterans for the top-up, as agreed in terms of the memorandum of understanding between national Department of Military Veterans and DHS
- In addition to legislated reporting requirements, quarterly Provincial reports must include:
- the percentage of their allocations awarded to companies owned by designated groups on quarterly basis
- progress relating to blocked projects in line with the targets and expenditure as per the approved business plan
- quarterly information relating to number of job opportunities created
- progress on performance on the implementation of asbestos removal

Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans

- Draft consolidated provincial business plans for 2024/25 financial year, project readiness matrix and multiyear housing development plan (aligned with the business plan and project readiness matrix) to be submitted to the national department by 31 August 2023
- Submit final consolidated provincial business plans, project readiness matrix, multi-year housing development plan (including cash flow projections and compliance certificates for 2024/25 financial year) to the DHS by 8 February 2024
- Specific approval from the transferring officer should be sought for rectification (pre- and post-1994), IDP chapters, blocked projects, community residential units (upgraded), project linked consolidation subsidies (blocked projects) and allocations for these must appear in the draft and final business plans
- Programmes that require ministerial approval (in terms of ministerial directives) must be submitted in the first draft of the business plan

| Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Human Settlements (Vote 33) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life |
| Grant purpose | - To provide funding to facilitate a programmatic and inclusive approach to upgrading informal settlements |
| Outcome statements | - Adequate housing in improved quality living environment |
| Outputs | - The grant shall fund the outputs defined in Phases $1-3$ of the Upgrading of Informal Settlements Programme (IUSP) in the National Housing Code of 2009: <br> Phase 1 <br> - Number of pre-feasibility studies conducted <br> Phase 2 <br> - Feasibility studies <br> - number of environmental impact assessment undertaken <br> - number geotechnical studies conducted <br> - number of any other relevant studies conducted <br> - Land Acquisition <br> - hectares of land acquired for in-situ upgrading <br> - hectares of land acquired for relocation <br> - hectares of land transferred and registered <br> - hectares of land availed in terms of land availability/development agreement <br> - Number of settlements supplied with bulk infrastructure <br> - Number of settlements benefitting from temporal and interim municipal engineering services and/or any alternative technology <br> - Number of settlements provided with rudimentary services <br> Phase 3 <br> - Number of settlements provided with permanent municipal engineering services and/or any other alternative engineering services <br> - Number of serviced sites developed <br> - Number of social and economic amenities. The specific types of amenities must only be provided in collaboration with municipality and the community <br> - Number of sites transferred to end users <br> - Number of households provided with secure tenure <br> - Number of engineering designs: water, sewer, roads and storm water drainage concluded <br> - Number of layout plans approved |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant requires provinces to attain both municipal council and MEC approval on informal settlements to be upgraded in 2023/24 financial year <br> - A province must submit a business plan prepared in terms of the requirements of the national Department of Human Settlements' (DHS) business planning for informal settlements upgrading <br> - Provinces must submit an informal settlement upgrading plan in line with UISP in the National Housing Code for each settlement to be upgraded which includes: <br> - project description <br> - settlement name and GIS coordinates <br> - project institutional arrangements <br> - sustainable livelihood implementation plan <br> - outputs and targets for services to be delivered <br> - cash flow projections (payment schedule) <br> - details of the support plan <br> - risk management plan <br> - prioritisation certificate issued by the MEC in consultation with relevant mayors <br> - For those settlements where upgrading plans have not yet been completed, an interim or comprehensive plan with clear deliverables in terms of the UISP Phases contained in the National Housing Code must be submitted <br> - Procurement plan confirming appointment of requisite service providers in accordance with government procurement preferential plans and policies (as annexure to the business plan) <br> - Number of jobs and training opportunities to be created |


|  | Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces |
| :---: | :---: |
| Conditions | - Funds for this grant should be utilised for the priorities as set out in the 2019-2024 Medium Term Strategic Framework for human settlements <br> - Funds must be utilised as per the UISP as defined in the National Housing Code <br> - The provincial informal settlements upgrading business plans must be aligned to the Provincial Informal Settlement Upgrading Strategy <br> - All projects in the approved business plans must be aligned with the Integrated Development Plan and the Spatial Development Framework of municipalities <br> - Draft and final business plans must be aligned to provincial annual performance plans <br> - Provincial Heads of Departments (HoDs) must sign-off and confirm that projects captured in their informal settlements upgrading business plans are assessed and approved for implementation in the 2023/24 financial year <br> - Provinces should implement projects in the approved plans and any deviation from the approved plans should be sought from the DHS <br> - Provinces must indicate the amounts of their annual allocations for spending on the identified national priority projects <br> - Provinces must prioritise the implementation of projects that are in the gazetted Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas <br> - Where there are no upgrading plans and spending is approved in terms of an interim plan, funding will only be transferred to a province provided that confirmation is provided to the national department that individual upgrading plans are being developed for these projects and will be completed by the end of $2023 / 24$ <br> - The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional upon the Minister of national DHS approving business plan and informal settlements upgrading plans per settlement consistent with the provisions of the Housing Act, and in compliance with the National Housing Code <br> - The transfer of subsequent tranches is conditional on provinces capturing the targets and budget, delivery statistics, and expenditure monthly on the Housing Subsidy System (HSS) and the Basic Accounting System (BAS) at a sub-sub-programme level and project level, and submitting monthly reconciliations within the required time frames <br> - Provinces must ensure reconciliation and alignment of financial and non-financial outputs between the HSS and BAS on a monthly basis <br> - The payment schedule submitted by provinces should be derived from the cash flows contained in the approved upgrading plans <br> - Provinces may request, in writing to the transferring officer and also seeking concurrence of the Minister, approval to amend their approved business plan. A once off request must be submitted by no later than 13 October 2023 together with the aligned payment schedule <br> - If a province is allocated additional funding or funds have been stopped and reallocated to another province, a revised business plan must be submitted for subsequent reporting <br> - Provinces may request, in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their approved business plan. Requests must be submitted between 11 August 2023 and 13 October 2023 <br> - If a province is allocated additional funding or its funds are stopped and reallocated to another province, a revised business plan must be submitted for subsequent reporting <br> - The payment schedules submitted by municipalities should be derived from the cash flows contained in the approved upgrading plans <br> - Provinces should spend at least 70 per cent of their allocations on infrastructure <br> - A maximum of 5 per cent of the of the allocation may be utilised for the Operational Support Capital Programme as per the Operational Support Capital Programme Policy of the DHS <br> - A maximum of 3 per cent of a province's allocation may be used for social facilitation <br> - Quarterly and monthly performance reports must be submitted to the DHS in line with DoRA prescripts <br> - Provinces must report monthly and quarterly on projects funded through this grant using the template prescribed by DHS. Reporting must include financial and non-financial detailed performance report per settlement (project level performance) report for phase 1-3 aligned to the business plan |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant is allocated to all provinces. These funds are also allocated in line with the HSDG allocation formula approved by Human Settlements MINMEC and National Treasury |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - A conditional grant enables the national department to provide effective oversight and ensure compliance with the National Housing Code |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - R3.9 billion was allocated and transferred to provinces and only R408 million was spent <br> 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 21075 serviced sites <br> - 1284 informal settlements in various stages of upgrading <br> - Phase 1: 165 pre-feasibility studies conducted <br> - Phase 2: 309 settlements provided with temporal/interim municipal engineering services and/or any alternative technology |


| Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | - Phase 3:136 settlements provided with permanent municipal engineering services and/or any other |
| alternative engineering services |  |

## PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE GRANTS

| Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Transferring department | - Public Works and Infrastructure (Vote 13) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To provide funding for job creation efforts in specific focus areas, where labour intensive delivery methods |
|  | can be optimised |


| Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This grant is intended to fund expansion in specific focus areas as well as incentivise increased EPWP performance <br> - The grant is based on performance, the potential to expand and the need for EPWP work in key focus areas |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the total grant allocation of R420 million, 99.6 per cent was transferred to provinces. R404 million ( 96 per cent) of the transferred funds was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 205103 work opportunities reported and 80151 FTEs created <br> - Average duration of the work opportunities created is 85 days |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until 2025/26, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R435 million; 2024/25: R454 million and 2025/26: R475 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment Schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Determine eligibility and set grant allocations and FTE targets for eligible provincial departments <br> - Publish on the EPWP website all documents relevant for provincial departments to understand and implement the grant, such as a grant manual, EPWP Recruitment Guidelines, the EPWP Ministerial Determination for EPWP workers, the EPWP Infrastructure guidelines and the National Minimum Wage Act 9 of 2018 including applicable gazettes <br> - Support provincial departments, in the manner agreed to in the grant agreement, to: <br> - identify suitable EPWP projects, develop EPWP project lists in accordance with the EPWP project selection criteria, <br> - apply the EPWP project selection criteria and EPWP guidelines to project design, - report using the EPWP reporting system <br> - Monitor the performance and spending of provincial departments and assess progress towards their implementation of EPWP project lists <br> - Disburse the grant to eligible provincial departments that comply with the DoRA requirements <br> - Report to National Treasury progress against FTE targets and spending against the grant allocation on a quarterly basis <br> - Conduct data quality assessments on a continuous basis to support good governance and identify areas for administrative improvement <br> - Manage the EPWP coordinating structures in collaboration with provincial coordinating departments to support implementation, identify blockages and facilitate innovative solutions <br> - Support the sector to collect the required data, align monitoring and reporting frameworks and to report on key outputs on the EPWP reporting system <br> - Conduct site visits to verify existence of projects and identify where support is needed |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Develop and submit an EPWP project list to DPWI by 14 April 2023 <br> - Sign the standard grant agreement with DPWI by 14 April 2023, agreeing to comply with the conditions of the grant before receiving any grant disbursement <br> - Agree on the areas requiring technical support from DPWI upon signing the grant agreement <br> - Register and report all EPWP projects on the EPWP reporting system and update progress monthly in accordance with the reporting requirements and timelines stipulated in the grant agreement |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Provincial departments must report on performance of EPWP projects for the 2022/23 financial year by 28 April 2023 or report on 2023/24 performance by 16 October 2023 to be eligible for a grant allocation <br> - Provincial departments must submit draft 2024/25 EPWP project lists to DPWI by 26 April 2024 <br> - Eligible provincial departments must sign the standard funding agreement with an approved 2024/25 EPWP project list by 26 April 2024 |


| Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Public Works and Infrastructure (Vote 13) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To contribute towards job creation through the expansion of the social sector Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) |
| Grant purpose | - To incentivise provincial social sector departments, identified in the EPWP social sector plan, to increase work opportunities by focusing on the strengthening and expansion of social sector programmes that have employment potential |
| Outcome statements | - Improved service delivery to communities by expanding the reach and quality of social services <br> - Contribute towards increased levels of work opportunities <br> - Strengthened capacity of non-government delivery partners through increased access to funds for wages and administration |
| Outputs | - Number of Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) funded through the grant <br> - Number of people employed and receiving income through the EPWP grant <br> - Average duration of person days for work opportunities created <br> - Number of beneficiaries provided with social services |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | - Provincial departments must report EPWP expenditure on the monthly in-year management, monitoring and reporting tool in accordance with section 32 of the Public Finance Management Act <br> - Financial and non-financial performance must be reported onto the EPWP reporting system <br> - Provincial departments must adhere to the audit requirements stipulated in the social sector EPWP incentive grant manual <br> - The incentive grant allocation must be used to expand work opportunity creation programmes in the social sector <br> - The incentive grant allocation must be used to fund the following priority areas: <br> - to provide wages to unpaid volunteers at a minimum of the EPWP rate prescribed by the National Minimum Wage Act 9 of 2018 and its amendments including applicable gazettes depending on which is more favourable according to the prescripts of the Department of Employment and Labour <br> - to expand social sector EPWP programmes as identified in the EPWP social sector plan for creation of additional work opportunities <br> - A minimum of 80 per cent of the total incentive allocation must be used to pay wages <br> - The balance of the overall incentive allocation must be used for reporting and capacity building at the implementation level <br> - To receive the first grant disbursement, eligible provincial departments must: <br> - submit a signed business plan by 31 March 2023 <br> - sign a grant agreement with the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI) by 31 March 2023 <br> - Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon eligible provincial departments: <br> - reporting grant funded projects in the EPWP reporting system, and reporting expenditure of at least 25 per cent and 50 per cent (of the transferred amount) for the second and third tranches, respectively <br> - Provincial departments must submit quarterly non-financial reports in the prescribed template as per the timelines stipulated in the clauses of the 2023 Division of Revenue Act <br> - EPWP branding must be included as part of the project cost as per the corporate identity manual <br> - Relevant documents in accordance with the Ministerial Determination for EPWP should be retained by public bodies |
| Allocation criteria | - To receive an incentive allocation in 2023/24, a provincial department must have: <br> - reported performance in 2021/22 and the first two quarters of 2022/23 into the EPWP reporting system by 17 October 2022 <br> - reported performance of at least 30 FTEs per R1 million in 2021/22. The previous performance data on social sector should show that provincial departments have created at least 30 FTEs per R1 million on average <br> - used its own funding in addition to the Social Sector Incentive Grant. Provincial departments that are not utilising their own funding will not be considered for eligibility <br> - Allocations are calculated in two parts as follows: <br> - 90 per cent of the allocation is based on provincial department's contribution towards the total FTEs reported over 18 months <br> - 10 per cent of the allocation is based on compliance to sector standards (for persons with disability, women, youth, training days, duration and wages) <br> - The following penalties are applied where there was non-compliance to conditions of the grant in 2021/22: <br> - 1 per cent for non-compliance in submission of planning documents |


| Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - 0.5 per cent for late submission for each quarterly non-financial report <br> 0.5 per cent for each tranche withheld <br> 1 per cent for less than 100 per cent expenditure reported in the assessment period <br> 1 per cent for non-achievement of FTE target in the assessment period |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The incentive allocation is based on the performance of programmes in a prior financial years and use of the allocation is specifically earmarked for EPWP programme expansion |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the total grant allocation of R414 million, 99 per cent was transferred to provincial departments of which R403 million ( 97 per cent) of was reported spent by provinces |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 16913 FTEs were created <br> - 18774 work opportunities created <br> - Average duration of 200 person days for work opportunities created <br> - 311766 beneficiaries received social services |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until 2025/26, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R426 million; 2024/25: R446 million and 2025/26: R466 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment Schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Determine the eligibility of provincial departments, set work opportunity targets, performance measures and calculate incentive allocations <br> - Revise the incentive manual that will provide provincial departments with standard information on the rules of the incentive programme, its application, monitoring and evaluation information and audit regulations <br> - Develop an incentive agreement outlining the requirements of the incentive grant and ensure that each provincial department signs the agreement by 31 March 2023 <br> - Reach agreements with national sector departments on their roles in ensuring effective implementation of the incentive grant by 31 March 2023 <br> - Support provincial departments to develop plans to meet work opportunity targets <br> - Support sector departments to collect the required data, align monitoring and reporting frameworks and to report on key outputs on the EPWP reporting system <br> - Monitor the performance of provincial departments on the use of the incentive grant against the conditions in the framework and report to National Treasury on a monthly and quarterly basis <br> - Evaluate the final performance of provincial departments after the end of the financial year <br> - Issue guidelines to provincial departments on how to report expenditure, by 31 March 2023 <br> - Analyse reported data and provide feedback to sector stakeholders |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Compile and sign business plans on how they will achieve the incentive grant targets by 31 March 2023 <br> - By 31 March 2023, sign the standard incentive agreement with national DPWI agreeing to comply with the conditions and obligations of the grant before receiving any incentive payment <br> - Report EPWP performance onto the EPWP reporting system and update progress monthly in accordance with the reporting requirements in the incentive agreement <br> - Submit financial and non-financial reports on the use of the incentive grant on a monthly and quarterly basis in the format and manner prescribed by National Treasury and DPWI <br> - Submit an annual evaluation report on the use of the incentive grant in the format and manner prescribed by National Treasury and DPWI |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Provincial departments must have reported EPWP performance by 28 April 2023 to be eligible for an allocation <br> - Provincial departments participate in the planning exercise from December to January each year and submit their business plans and targets to DPWI during this process, in the format prescribed <br> - DPWI to distribute the incentive agreements for endorsement by provincial heads of departments by the end of February every year <br> - Provincial heads of departments to sign the incentive agreement with DPWI by 2 April 2024 and agree to comply with the conditions and obligations of the incentive grant |

## SPORT, ARTS AND CULTURE GRANTS

| Community Library Services Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Sport, Arts and Culture (Vote 37) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To enable the South African society to gain access to knowledge and updated information that will improve its socio-economic status |
| Grant purpose | - To transform urban and rural community library infrastructure, facilities and services (primarily targeting previously disadvantaged communities) through a recapitalised programme at provincial level in support of local government and national initiatives |
| Outcome statements | - Improved coordination and collaboration between national, provincial and local government on library services <br> - Equitable access to library and information services delivered to all rural and urban communities <br> - Improved library infrastructure and services that meet the specific needs of the communities they serve <br> - Improved staff capacity at urban and rural libraries to respond appropriately to community knowledge and information needs <br> - Improved culture of reading and literacy development |
| Outputs | - 310000 library materials (books, periodicals, toys etc.) purchased <br> - Library information and communication technology infrastructure and systems software installed and maintained in all provinces <br> - New services established for the visually impaired at 15 identified community libraries in all provinces <br> - 27 new library structures completed <br> - Five new dual-purpose library structures completed <br> - 11 upgraded library structures completed <br> - 34 maintained library structures completed <br> - 2500 existing contract library staff maintained in all provinces <br> - Number of new staff appointed for dual-purpose libraries <br> - 33 new staff appointed at public libraries to support the shifting of the function to provinces <br> - Capacity building programmes for public librarians <br> - Litres of sanitisers procured |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 6: Social cohesion and safe communities |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | - The provincial business plans must be developed in accordance with identified priority areas <br> - Provincial departments may only request (in writing, to the transferring officer) to amend the business plan before the end of October 2023 <br> - Provinces may not exceed the 20 per cent threshold provided for variation orders on infrastructure projects without the approval of the transferring officer <br> - To qualify for allocations in 2024/25 provinces must submit progress reports that detail a phased approach towards the full funding of the function, either by assignment to municipalities, or preparation of provinces to take over the function, or a combination of both. This process must be completed by the end of the 2022 Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) provided funding is available <br> - Grant funding must not be used to replace funding for items that provinces have previously allocated to community libraries <br> - Provinces may use a maximum of 5 per cent of the total amount allocated to them for capacity building and provincial management of the grant at the provincial department and the details of how these funds will be used must be included in their respective business plans <br> - Provinces must include in their business plans, the scope of work for upgrades, including the budget to be committed to the upgrading of existing libraries <br> - Provinces must include in their business plans the scope of work and budget for maintenance of existing libraries and those being built <br> - Funds earmarked to support Schedule 5 function shift in category B municipalities and to establish dual purpose service points may only be used for that purpose. Provinces may use up to 80 per cent of their earmarked allocations in 2023/24 to address the Schedule 5 function shift imperative in category B municipalities. At least 20 per cent of the earmarked allocations must be used to establish and sustain dual purpose service points in collaboration with provincial departments of basic education. The detail of how these funds will be used by provinces must be included in their respective business plans. The total earmarked allocations per province are as follows: <br> - Eastern Cape <br> R71 million <br> - Free State <br> R43 million <br> - Gauteng <br> R128 million |


| Community Library Services Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | $\circ$ KwaZulu-Natal R93 million <br> $\circ$ Limpopo R30 million <br> $\circ$ Mpumalanga R73 million <br> $\circ$ Northern Cape R69 million <br> $\circ$ North West R47 million <br> $\circ$ Western Cape R90 million <br> - Service level agreements (SLAs) determining reporting protocols must be signed with receiving municipalities within three months after the start of the Municipal financial year <br> - The SLAs must include financial commitments over the MTEF in addition to the payment schedules to municipalities and reporting protocols which outline measurable performance targets for each municipality <br> - The allocations from this conditional grant funding must only be used for items that are provided for in the conditional grant framework and in line with the approved business plan |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on an evaluation report for $2021 / 22$ conducted by the national Department of Sport, Arts and Culture (DSAC) which identified community library needs and priorities for 2023 |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This funding is intended to address backlogs and disparities in the provision and maintenance of community library services across provinces, and enable the DSAC to provide strategic guidance and alignment with national priorities |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Allocated R1.4 billion and 100 per cent of the allocation was transferred to provinces. R1.3 billion was spent by provinces by the end of the financial year, 89.2 per cent of the total after including provincial roll-overs |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 11 new libraries built <br> - 89 libraries upgraded/maintained <br> - 4120 new staff appointed <br> - 276031 library materials procured |
| Projected life | - The projected life will be informed by evaluation reports. Allocations may become part of the provincial equitable share in 2023/24 if provinces have completed the function shift and completed a process that leads to the full funding of the service |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R1.6 billion; 2024/25: R1.6 billion and 2025/26: R1.7 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Four instalments: 14 April 2023; 14 July 2023; 13 October 2023 and 19 January 2024 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Establish an intergovernmental forum with provinces that meets at least twice a year to discuss issues related to the provision of community library services <br> - Participate in at least one intergovernmental forum meeting per province between provinces and municipalities per year <br> - Identify challenges and risks and prepare mitigation strategies <br> - Monitor and evaluate implementation <br> - Evaluate annual performance of the grant for the previous financial year, for submission to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year <br> - Submit monthly financial and quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury <br> - Determine outputs and targets for 2024/25 with provincial departments |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provinces must establish intergovernmental forums with municipalities within their province that are funded through this grant, that meet quarterly to discuss issues related to the provision of community library services <br> - Provincial departments must establish capacity to monitor and evaluate SLAs with municipalities <br> - Provinces must maintain the number of staff appointed using this conditional grant <br> - Submit evaluation reports to the DSAC within two months after the end of the financial year <br> - Submit signed monthly financial reports to DSAC within 15 days after the end of every month <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to the DSAC within 30 days after the end of the quarter <br> - Provinces must complete the conversion of contract staff to permanent staff by end of April 2024 |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Provinces must submit function shift progress report to DSAC by 30 November 2023 <br> - Progress reports must detail at least the following: <br> - criteria that will be used to evaluate the capacity of municipalities to administer the function on behalf of the province <br> - a policy framework for funding municipalities that administer the service with details of this funding for a three-year time period <br> - Provinces to submit draft business plans to DSAC by 6 September 2023. Business plans must be aligned to their strategies for full funding of the function <br> - DSAC to evaluate provincial business plans and provide feedback to provinces by 29 September 2023 <br> - Provinces to submit final provincial business plans to DSAC by 31 January 2024 <br> - DSAC approves business plans and submits them to National Treasury by 2 April 2024 |


| Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Sport, Arts and Culture (Vote 37) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - Increasing citizens' access to sport and recreation activities |
| Grant purpose | - To facilitate sport and active recreation participation and empowerment in partnership with relevant stakeholders |
| Outcome statements | - Increased and sustained participation in sport and active recreation <br> - Improved sector capacity to deliver sport and active recreation |
| Outputs | - School sport <br> learners supported to participate in the National School Sport Championships <br> learners participating in school sport tournaments at a provincial level <br> learners participating in school sport tournaments at a district level <br> schools provided with equipment and/or attire <br> educators trained <br> school sport coordinators remunerated <br> school sport structures supported <br> sport Ambassador's Programme supported <br> - Community sport and active recreation <br> Active recreation (Siyadlala): Hubs <br> - people actively participating in organised sport and active recreation events <br> indigenous games clubs supported per code <br> hubs provided with equipment and/or attire <br> active recreation coordinators remunerated <br> number of learners attending the youth camp <br> people trained in Siyadlala to implement and coordinate active recreation programmes <br> - Club development <br> - local leagues supported <br> - people trained to deliver club development programmes <br> - club coordinators remunerated <br> - clubs provided with equipment and/ or attire women boxing bout support provided (where province supports professional boxing) <br> - Sport academies <br> athletes supported by the sport academies <br> sport academies supported (equipment and personnel) <br> people trained for sport academies support <br> sport focused schools supported <br> - Netball World Cup 2023 <br> - preparations for Netball World Cup 2023 supported <br> - Netball World Cup 2023 Legacy Project supported <br> - Transversal matters <br> - sport and active recreation projects implemented by the provincial sports confederation <br> - sport development projects implemented by the provincial sport confederation <br> - provincial programmes contributing to "I choose 2B Active" campaign implemented <br> - branding for sport and recreation events provided <br> - Management <br> - staff appointed on a long-term contract <br> - administration standards met |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 6: Social cohesion and safe communities |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Grant purpose <br> - Outcome indicators <br> - Grant outputs <br> - Output indicators <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | - Provinces must ensure that: <br> - All structures at all levels are aligned to the 16 Department of Sport, Arts and Culture (DSAC) priority codes to contribute to seamless service delivery (football, netball, rugby, cricket, athletics, basketball, volleyball, goalball, swimming, gymnastics, hockey, softball, chess, table tennis, tennis, amateur boxing) <br> - 50 per cent of hubs, and clubs, and the support required must be submitted with the business plan <br> - performance evidence in prescribed format must be timeously submitted, irrespective of the status of the project, as per the technical indicator descriptors <br> - funds from this grant are not used on projects falling outside the scope of the grant unless, following a written request, approval to such effect is granted by the transferring officer <br> The provincial allocation must be utilized as follows: <br> - school sport: 40 per cent <br> - community sport and active recreation: 39 per cent <br> - sport academies: 9 per cent <br> - transversal matters: 4 per cent <br> - management: 8 per cent |



## Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant

## Provincial programmes: 1 per cent

- These are specific provincial programmes that contribute to the "I Choose 2B Active" Campaign and Recognition programme
branding for the sport and recreation event


## Management: 8 per cent

Appointing staff: 7 per cent

- Provinces are expected to utilise this portion of the allocation for the appointment of staff
- Staff must be appointed on a three-year contract to implement conditional grant programmes. The allocation is not for support staff in programmes such as finance, planning, monitoring and evaluation or research Administration: 1 per cent
- Provinces are expected to use this portion of the allocation to ensure that all their submissions are packaged properly (including business plans, project implementation plan, monthly, quarterly and annual reports) and for logistical arrangements relating to the administration of the grant

| Allocation criteria | -Each province is allocated a baseline of R20 million, thereafter the equitable share formula proportions are <br> applied to determine the remaining amount |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| -The Northern Cape's allocation is increased to ensure an increase in participation due to the vastness of the <br> province. R2 million and R3 million has been deducted from Gauteng and KwaZulu-Natal respectively to fund |  | province. R2 million and R3 million has been deducted from Gauteng and KwaZulu-Natal respectively to fund this

- Each province must ringfence R800 000 of the grant to deliver on preparations for Netball World Cup 2023 and support the Netball World Cup 2023 Legacy Projects. This must include support for the World Cup Trophy tour, fan parks, mobilisation of communities and towards the development of netball in the province. Should the province require further funding, approval of the transferring officer is required and should not exceed R1million inclusive of the above
- The School Sport Championships allocation will be R10 million, of which provinces will use R8 million to organize own accommodation and other logistics to deliver the teams to the National Championships. The other R2 million will be used by the LOC to prepare and stage the National Championships and will be allocated to the host province to source services for the hosting of the games

| Reasons not incorporated <br> in equitable share | - $\quad$The conditional grant is assisting the sport sector in implementing the National Sport and Recreation Plan <br> objectives |
| :--- | :--- | objective

## 2021/22 audited financial outcomes

R591 million was allocated and R591 million (100 per cent) was transferred to provinces. R599 million was available for provinces to spend (including provincial roll-over of R5 million). R538 million ( 90 per cent) was spent by provinces

## 2021/22 service delivery performance

- 58439 people actively participating in organized sport and active recreation events
- 120345 learners participating in school sport tournaments at district level
- 5324 schools, hubs and clubs provided with equipment and/ or attire
- 2249 athletes supported by the sport academy
- 55 sport academies supported
- Grant continues until 2025/26, subject to review
- 2023/24: R604 million; 2024/25: R631 million and 2025/26: R659 million
- Four instalments: 26 May 2023; 25 August 2023; 24 November 2023 and 26 January 2024


## Responsibilities of the national department

- Evaluate annual reports for the 2022/23 grants for submission to the National Treasury by 28 July 2023
- Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objective for $2024 / 25$ by 31 August 2023
- Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans
- Monitor implementation and provide support
- Submit approved business plan for 2023/24 to the National Treasury by 28 April 2023
- Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury 45 days after the end of each quarter
- Ensure that all the conditional grant practice notes issued by National Treasury are adhered to
- Desktop monitoring: analysis of monthly and quarterly reports received by provinces
- Hold quarterly review sessions with all conditional grant role players from the provinces
- May implement internal mechanisms to manage the quarterly disbursements of the grant where there is noncompliance with the conditions of the grant. This may include withholding and reallocation of tranche payments


## Responsibilities of provincial departments

- Submit the 2022/23 annual evaluation report to DSAC by 26 May 2023
- Submit monthly reports as per the requirements contained in the 2023 Division of Revenue Act
- Monitor progress of programmes delivered through the conditional grant
- Ensure that conditional grant managers attend all national conditional grant meetings
- Ensure that capacity exists to manage the grant and that there is a grant manager responsible for the grant framework, planning, implementation and reporting
- Ensure Organisational capacity to deliver on the programmes that are implemented through the grant

| Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Process for approval of | $\bullet$ | Provinces submit draft business plan to DSAC by 8 December 2023 |
| $\mathbf{2 0 2 4 / 2 5}$ business plans | $\bullet$ | DSAC evaluates draft business plans by 15 December 2023 |
|  | $\bullet$ | Comments sent to provinces by 16 January 2024 |
|  | $\bullet$ | Provinces submit revised business plans to DSAC by 9 February 2024 |
|  | $\bullet$ | Head of department approves business plan by 2 April 2024 |
|  | $\bullet$ | DSAC submits business plans to National Treasury by 26 April 2024 |

## TRANSPORT GRANTS

| Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Transport (Vote 40) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 4, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To ensure efficient and effective investment in provincial roads to implement the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa in line with the S'hamba Sonke road programme and other related road infrastructure asset management programmes |
| Grant purpose | - To supplement provincial investments for road infrastructure maintenance (routine, periodic and special maintenance) <br> - To ensure that all roads are classified as per the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa and the technical recommendations for highways, and the Road Classification and Access Management guidelines <br> - To implement and maintain road asset management systems <br> - To supplement provincial projects for the repair of roads and bridges damaged by unforeseen incidents including natural disasters <br> - To improve road safety with a special focus on pedestrian safety in rural areas |
| Outcome statements | - Improve the condition and lifespan of provincial roads and level of service backed by a periodic five-year review of the road network conditions <br> - Improved rates of employment and community participation through labour-intensive construction methodologies and skills development through the delivery of roads infrastructure projects |
| Outputs | - Final road asset management plan and tabled project list for the 2023 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) in a table B5 format finalised by 31 March 2023 <br> - Network condition assessment and determination of priority projects list from the road asset management systems <br> - The following actual delivery related measures against 2023/24 targets defined in the final road asset management plan and annual performance plan for each province: <br> - number of $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ of surfaced roads rehabilitated (quarterly) <br> - number of $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ of surfaced roads resurfaced (overlay or reseal) <br> - number of $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ of blacktop patching (including pothole repairs) <br> - number of kilometres of gravel roads re-gravelled <br> - number of kilometres of gravel roads bladed <br> - number of kilometres of gravel roads upgraded (funded from provincial equitable share) <br> - The following performance, based on national job creation indicators: <br> - number of jobs created <br> - number of full time equivalents created <br> - number of youths employed (age 18-35) <br> - number of women employed <br> - number of people living with disabilities employed <br> - Number of small, medium micro enterprises contracted on the provinces' contractor development programme <br> - Updated road condition data (paved and unpaved) including instrumental/automated road survey data, traffic data, safety audit or assessment report and bridge conditions <br> - Number of modular steel bridges completed under Welisizwe Rural Bridges programme <br> - number of $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ of surfaced roads rehabilitated using refurbishment funds |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses a road asset management plan which contains the following details: network hierarchy performance management framework gap analysis information and systems, and lifecycle planning current and future demand financial plan monitoring, reviewing and continual improvements |
| Conditions | - This grant funds routine, periodic and special maintenance road infrastructure projects <br> - This grant may fund visual condition inspections, and not more than R6500/km and R2500/km may be used for paved and gravel roads respectively <br> - Provinces may use a maximum of 25 per cent of the allocation for rehabilitation activities, which includes the surfacing or block paving of gravel roads <br> - Any other improvements to roads and new facilities must be funded from the provincial equitable share <br> - The framework must be read in conjunction with the practice note issued by the Department of Transport (DoT) as agreed with National Treasury <br> - Provinces must show commitment by budgeting from the provincial equitable share to match or exceed grant allocations <br> - The payment of the first instalment is dependent upon submission to the national DoT and the relevant provincial treasury of the following: <br> - planning for the infrastructure reporting model for the 2023 MTEF by 21 April 2023 |



| Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | The construction of new bridge to replace existing bridge or new interchange to replace intersection. <br> - all projects under the refurbishment component must be included in business plans, and with approval from the department of transport <br> - The following allocations are specifically and exclusively allocated for the construction of additional surfaced roads rehabilitated, and Welisizwe Rural Bridges Programme (allocated through Budget Facility for Infrastructure): <br> - The following amounts per province must be used in 2023/24 for the repair of infrastructure damaged by the natural disaster in KwaZulu-Natal and in Eastern Cape as declared in respective provincial gazettes, and as verified by the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC): <br> - Eastern Cape <br> 2022 disaster: R122 million <br> - KwaZulu-Natal <br> - 2019 disaster: R294 million <br> - 2022 disaster: R185 million <br> - Should the cost of repairing the disaster affected infrastructure exceed the amounts earmarked above province must fund that shortfall from their provincial equitable share <br> - Business plans for the allocated disaster funds must be submitted to the NDMC and DoT prior to the transfer of the allocation <br> - Business plans for the Welisizwe programme allocation must be submitted to the DOT and DPWI prior to the transfer of allocations <br> - Disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation funds may only be utilised for approved projects as listed in the post disaster verification assessment reports and approved business plans <br> - Welisizwe funds may only be utilszed for projects as listed in the approved DPWI-provincial departments of transport Memorandum of Understanding and business plans <br> - Quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations must be submitted to the NDMC and DoT <br> - Monthly performance reports on the Welisizwe allocations must be submitted to the DOT and DPWI <br> - Detailed monthly progress must be reported on the IRM |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on the PRMG formula, which takes into account the extent of the provincial road network (gravel/paved), the traffic volumes, the visual condition indices on the network and geo-climatic and topographic factors <br> - A separate component for the Welisizwe rural bridges programme exits outside of the PRMG allocation and allocations are based on projects submitted to and approved by DPWI and DoT <br> - Unallocated amounts in 2024/25 and 2025/26 will be allocated as an incentive based on the level of service efficiency achieved in road project investments undertaken |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This grant is intended to ensure that provinces give priority to road infrastructure and promote efficiency in road investment |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R11.9 billion allocated, R10.5 billion, ( 88 per cent) was spent by provinces by the end of the national financial year <br> 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - Provinces developed and updated the road asset management plan <br> - 37021 kilometers of surfaced roads visually assessed as per the applicable technical methods for highway manual <br> - 57561 kilometers of gravel roads visually assessed as per the applicable technical methods for highway manual <br> - 5289231 of $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ of surfaced roads rehabilitated (effectively km) <br> - 4097490 of $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ of surfaced roads resurfaced (overlay or reseal) (effectively 1171 km ) <br> - 1362043 of $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ of blacktop patching (including pothole repairs) (effectively 389 km ) <br> - 5366 kilometres $(\mathrm{km})$ of gravel roads re-gravelled <br> - 352104 kilometres $(\mathrm{km})$ of gravel roads bladed <br> - 311106 number of jobs created <br> - 49300 number of full-time equivalents created <br> - 67765 number of youths employed (18-35) <br> - 222123 number of women employed <br> - 1544 number of people living with disabilities employed |
| Projected life | - The grant is ongoing, but will be subject to periodic review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R15.9 billion; 2024/25: R17.1 billion and 2025/26: R19 billion |


| Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Payment schedule | - Payment will be made in accordance with a payment schedule agreed to with provinces and approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Submit annual National Road Assessment Management Plan to National Treasury by 28 March 2024 <br> - Submit a grant evaluation report to National Treasury four months after the end of the financial year <br> - Review the performance-based allocation mechanism for use in determining future allocations <br> - Confirm the correctness of data submitted by provinces by assessing a representative sample <br> - Ensure that road asset management plan project list and infrastructure reporting model are updated and aligned <br> - Upload submitted road condition data into a central repository <br> - Monitor project implementation through on-going engagements, quarterly through bilateral and site inspections <br> - Implement internal mechanisms to monitor adherence to grant conditions and manage the disbursements of the grant where there is non-compliance. Measures to address non-compliance include withholding transfers, as provided for in the Division of Revenue Act. If matters are still unresolved, this may result in the stopping and reallocation of tranche payments in of the Division of Revenue Act <br> - Put in place national transversal appointments and internal mechanisms to assist the identified provinces to implement the projects submitted by the provinces through the use of the national transversal appointments |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provincial departments must submit monthly infrastructure reports that comply with the infrastructure reporting model to DoT and the relevant provincial treasury 22 days after the end of each month <br> - Provinces must align the road asset management plan, project list and ensure the infrastructure reporting model the ERS and eQPR systems are kept up to date <br> - Identification and preparation of project profile reports in partnership with the DoT <br> - Identification and submission of projects to be implemented by the DoT <br> - Reports from provinces shall also have information on job creation and contractor development programme <br> - Ensure that table B5 project list is tabled at the provincial legislature before being gazetted by the member of the executive council <br> - Submit completed and signed off quarterly performance report templates 30 days after the end of each quarter, together with a separate and signed off report on safety projects as per the requirements of the performance incentive allocation <br> - Submit completed and signed-off annual grant performance evaluation reports two months after the end of each financial year, together with a separate chapter/report on safety projects as per the requirements of the performance incentive allocation <br> - Provincial departments must implement their projects in line with the S'hamba Sonke and the Expanded Public Works Programme guidelines <br> - Ensure that approved grant funded projects are published as part of the Estimates of Provincial Revenue and Expenditure through the provincial legislative processes <br> - Ensure projects are selected using road asset management system as the primary source of information <br> - Design and implement projects in compliance with the S'hamba Sonke principles and Expanded Public Works Programme guidelines <br> - Submit updated road condition data (for paved and unpaved roads) including instrumental/ automated road survey data, traffic data, safety audit report and bridge condition data by 29 September 2023 |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Provinces must submit a draft 2024/25 road asset management plan with a minimum of five years of planned projects selected using road asset management system as the primary source, by 30 June 2023 <br> - Provinces must submit the Infrastructure Programme Management Plan including 2024 MTEF project list by 31 August 2023 <br> - Road asset management plans, including 2024 MTEF prioritised project lists (the Infrastructure Programme Management Plan) must be reviewed by DoT and feedback provided by 29 September 2023 <br> - Provinces must submit the Infrastructure Programme Implementation Plan including 2024/25 delivery project list by 30 November 2023 and must be reviewed by DoT and feedback provided by 29 December 2023 <br> - Provinces to submit final 2024/25 road asset management plan and table B5 to DoT, the relevant provincial treasury and National Treasury by 31 January 2024 indicating all the required planned targets |


| Public Transport Operations Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Transport (Vote 40) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 4, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - Subsidised road based public transport services |
| Grant purpose | - To provide supplementary funding towards public transport services provided by provincial departments of transport |
| Outcome statements | - The provision of public transport services in terms of contracts which are kilometre based and affordable to the users of the services <br> - Improved efficiencies in public transport spending |
| Outputs | - Number of vehicles subsidised <br> - Number of vehicles subsidised (cumulative annual number) <br> - Number of scheduled trips <br> - Number of trips operated <br> - Number of passengers <br> - Number of kilometres <br> - Number of employees |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation <br> - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Not applicable |
| Conditions | - This conditional grant provides supplementary funding to subsidise service contracts entered into between the provincial departments of transport and public transport operators for the provision of affordable subsidised transport services <br> - If the contracting function is devolved to any municipality before the 2023/24 adjustment budget, the appropriate portion of the grant will also be devolved to the municipality. The implementation of the devolution should be managed in terms of section 16 of the 2023 Division of Revenue Act <br> - Where contracts are not devolved, provinces must continue performing the contracting function until this function is assigned to a municipality in terms of the provisions of the National Land Transport Act (Act 5 of 2009). The municipality and province will have to make transitional arrangements to ensure payments to operators to meet contractual commitments. A service level agreement between the province and the municipality must be signed and funds must flow in line with 2023 Division of Revenue Act requirements. Provinces must take all reasonable measures to assist the transition within a framework to be prescribed by the national Department of Transport (DoT) and National Treasury <br> - In cases where a contract, or part thereof, is transferred in terms of any applicable legislation or legal provision as part of the integrated public transport network of the municipality, the funds allocated to such a contract or part thereof must be ring-fenced and transferred to the municipality taking over the contract from the province <br> - For the purpose of planning provinces must establish public transport integration committees. The provinces must share relevant information with municipalities relating to this grant, where services link to integrated public transport networks <br> - All new contracts, including designs and operators' business plans detailing subsidised services, must be approved by the public transport integration committee, and be in line with relevant legislation and in compliance with the public transport strategy. Where an intermodal planning committee is established at municipal level, in terms of the National Land Transport Act, the functions of the two committees must be consolidated to ensure integration of planning, services and modes <br> - Provinces must ensure that public transport integration committees are established and functional and that no new contracts are paid from the grant if they are not considered by the public transport integration committee <br> - In order to ensure efficient usage of grant funds, the DoT in consultation with the National Treasury can instruct that contracting authorities to utilise national transversal appointment for items such as professional services for service design, vehicles and information technology (including automated fare collection), and vehicle tracking <br> - Arrangements for the IC52/97 (Moloto Road Bus Contract): Part of Gauteng's allocation is ring-fenced for the introduction of a new contract to replace IC52/97 (Moloto Road Bus Contract) in 2023/24as determined by National Treasury after consultation with the DoT and the province <br> - To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, provinces may use grant funds for the sanitisation of public transport vehicles and other public transport facilities, including the provision of personal protective equipment for public transport workers, hand washing facilities and provisions for physical distancing |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on 2009 Division of Revenue Act allocation baseline, weighted for the average shares of historical contributions that supplement the grant. Provinces/contracting authorities should determine individual operator's budgets and ensure that the operation stays within the allocation or provide supplementary funds from their provincial budget |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Subsidies are earmarked for the provision of public transport services |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcome <br> - Allocated and transferred R7.1 billion to provinces of which R6.5 billion was spent by the end of the national financial year |


| Public Transport Operations Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - Number of vehicles subsidised: 6377 <br> - Number of kilometres subsidised: 210701153 <br> - Subsidy per passenger: R6.67 <br> - Subsidy per kilometre operated: R7.08 <br> - Passengers per vehicle: 2933 <br> - Passengers per trip operated: 41.1 <br> - Employees per vehicle: 2.0 |
| Projected life | - As provided for in the National Land Transport Act 5 of 2009 |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R7.4 billion; 2024/25: R7.7 billion and 2025/26: R8.1 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments according to a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Disburse allocations to provinces <br> - Collect and evaluate operational and financial data from provinces and consolidate for submission to National Treasury <br> - Maintain a national database with key performance indicators of public transport services as per data received from provinces <br> - Submit quarterly and annual reports to National Treasury in line with Division of Revenue Act requirements and time frames <br> - Advise provinces/contracting authorities regarding the design of contracted services <br> - In the event that a service level agreement is signed between Gauteng province and the national department for the management of the IC52/97 contract, the service level agreement must include provision for capacity and resources needed to administer the contract <br> - Implement internal mechanisms to monitor adherence to grant conditions and manage the disbursements of the grant where there is non-compliance. Measures to address non-compliance include withholding transfers, as provided for the Division of Revenue Act. If matters are still unresolved, this may result in the stopping and reallocation of tranche payments in terms of the Division of Revenue Act |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Any contractual agreement entered into in relation to this grant will be the responsibility of the contracting authority <br> - Provincial departments remain responsible for funding any shortfall experienced on this grant from their provincial equitable share <br> - Ensure that contracted operators' certified claims are paid within 30 days from the date of receipt <br> - Provinces must monitor and verify the correctness of the operators' claims in terms of the kilometres of service provided and provide a monthly summary report to the transferring officer <br> - Certify and submit monthly performance reports to DoT within 25 days after the end of the month, and quarterly performance reports within 30 days after the end of each quarter using the reporting format developed by DoT <br> - The PTOG reports must be signed by the Accounting Officer or delegated official in terms of Public Finance Management Act <br> - Provinces must inform the transferring officer of any disputes or challenges that may lead to service disruptions <br> - Provinces must ensure that public transport integration committee are established and f new public transport contracts are to be considered by the public transport integration committee for approval |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Not applicable |

# Part 3: Frameworks for Conditional Grants to Municipalities 

Detailed frameworks on Schedule 4, Part B; Schedule 5, Part B; Schedule 6, Part B; and Schedule 7, Part B grants to municipalities

## Introduction

This annexure provides a brief description for each grant in Schedule 4, Part B; Schedule 5, Part B; Schedule 6, Part B; and Schedule 7, Part B of the 2023 Division of Revenue Bill. The following are key areas considered for each grant:

- Strategic goal and purpose of the grant
- Outcome statements and outputs of the grant
- Priority(ties) of government that the grant primarily contributes to
- Conditions of the grant (additional to what is required in the Bill)
- Criteria for allocation between municipalities
- Rationale for funding through a conditional grant
- Past performance
- The projected life of the grant
- 2023 MTEF allocations
- The payment schedule
- Responsibilities of transferring national department and receiving municipalities
- Process for approval of business plans for 2024/25

The attached frameworks are not part of the Division of Revenue Bill but are published in order to provide more information on each grant to parliament, legislatures, municipal councils, officials in all three spheres of government and the public. Once the Division of Revenue Bill, 2023 is enacted, these frameworks will be gazetted in terms of the Act.

The financial statements and annual reports for 2023/24 will report against the Division of Revenue Act, Division of Revenue Amendment Act and their schedules, and the grant frameworks as gazetted in terms of the Act. Such reports must cover both financial and non-financial performance, focusing on the outputs achieved.

## COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE GRANTS

| Integrated Urban Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Cooperative Governance (Vote 3) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To support spatially aligned public infrastructure investment that will lead to functional and efficient urban spaces and ultimately unlock growth |
| Grant purpose | - To provide funding for public investment in infrastructure for the poor and to promote increased access to municipal own sources of capital finance in order to increase funding for public investment in economic infrastructure <br> - To ensure that public investments are spatially aligned and to promote the sound management of the assets delivered |
| Outcome statements | - Improved access to municipal infrastructure <br> - Improved quality of municipal services through infrastructure that is in better condition <br> - Improved spatial integration |
| Outputs | - Number of new water connections meeting minimum standards <br> - Number of new sewer connections meeting minimum standards <br> - Number of dwellings provided with connections to the main electricity supply by the municipality <br> - Percentage of known informal settlements receiving integrated waste handling services during the financial year <br> - Additional square meters of parks provided during the financial year <br> - Additional square meters of outdoor sports facilities provided during the financial year <br> - Additional square meters of public open space provided during the financial year <br> - Number of additional community halls provided during the financial year <br> - Number of additional libraries provided during the financial year <br> - Percentage of unsurfaced roads graded within the financial year <br> - Percentage of surfaced municipal road lanes which has been resurfaced and resealed <br> - Length of non-motorised transport paths built over the financial year <br> - Number of work opportunities and Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) created using the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines for the above outputs <br> - Number of specialised vehicles for waste management (as defined in annexures A and B of the norms and standards for specialised waste vehicles) purchased to service the poor |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses a three-year capital programme that is aligned with a 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework <br> - The three-year capital programme must demonstrate alignment with the Capital Expenditure Framework <br> - The three-year capital programme must provide the following detail for each sub-programme that is partially or fully funded by the Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG): <br> - classification of sub-programme as informal settlement upgrading, other new infrastructure or renewal <br> - anticipated outputs <br> - indication of the proportion of outputs that will be delivered in priority areas as identified in the Spatial Development Framework <br> - indication of the proportion of outputs that will benefit low-income households, high income households or non-residential customers <br> - The three-year capital programme must demonstrate appropriate co-funding for the portion of the programme that does not benefit low-income households <br> - This grant uses the Municipal Infrastructure Grant-Management Information System (MIGMIS) registration requirements for ongoing projects that were previously funded from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
| Conditions | - IUDG funds may only be spent on: <br> - basic residential infrastructure for the poor for water, sanitation, roads, waste management, street lighting, community facilities as well as associated municipal bulk and connector infrastructure <br> - new infrastructure, upgrading existing infrastructure or renewing existing infrastructure <br> - maintenance of roads infrastructure mainly serving the poor <br> - specialised waste management vehicles servicing the poor <br> - undertaking specified planning and programme management activities <br> - Before newly participating municipalities can receive their first tranche, their three-year capital programme and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework must have been approved through processes led by the Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG) <br> - A maximum of 5 per cent of a municipality's IUDG allocations may be used for programme management costs related to grant funded projects, only if a business plan for their Programme |

## Integrated Urban Development Grant

Management Unit is approved by the transferring officer before the start of the municipal financial year. If these funds ( 5 per cent) are not planned or spent for this purpose they must revert back to capital projects in the IUDG

- Municipalities that have non-compliance pre-directives or directives with the Department of Water and Sanitation may spend up to 10 per cent of their allocations for the urgent repairs and refurbishment of water and sanitation infrastructure to restore functionality. This is subject to prior approval from DCoG
- Local municipalities investing in roads infrastructure must utilise data from the Rural Roads Asset Management System (RRAMS), where available, to identify and prioritise their investment on roads projects; including maintenance
- IUDG funds can be used for road maintenance only if projects are planned and prioritised using RRAMS data
- Ring-fenced sport infrastructure allocation:
- municipalities that have allocations gazetted as part of the ring-fenced allocation for specific sport infrastructure projects may only spend these allocations on the projects identified by the Department of Sports, Arts and Culture (DSAC)
- municipalities must make use of framework contracts approved by DSAC when implementing projects funded from this allocation unless an exemption from this requirement is approved by DSAC
- initial transfers of funds from the ring-fenced funds will be subject to signing of a memorandum of understanding between DSAC and the beneficiary municipalities
- subsequent transfers funded through the ring-fenced amount will also be subject to approval by DSAC
- Municipalities that are already part of the IUDG but do not continue to meet all of the qualification criteria for the grant must adopt and implement a Performance Improvement Plan (PIP) and meet the qualification criteria within 2 years of the implantation of the PIP if they are to remain part of this grant. DCoG will continue to monitor the PIPs for Polokwane Local Municipality and Sol Plaatje Local Municipality
- Municipalities implementing a PIP must submit quarterly reports on its progress to DCoG
- Municipalities using IUDG funding to purchase specialised vehicles for waste management must prepare a technical assessment report (TAR) which must comply with the norms and standards for specialised waste management vehicles. The TAR must demonstrate that IUDG funds will only be used for the expansion of waste management services to poor households not previously served. The purchase will only be done through the National Treasury's RT57 transversal contract and the TAR must include a recommendation from the provincial Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries (DEFF) and a final approval from the national DEFF before it is considered. Vehicles may not be purchased with IUDG funds for other purposes

| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are focused on municipalities whose circumstances align with the IUDG's criteria, these include: higher urban population densities and high economic activity <br> - The IUDG includes a base component, a performance-based component and a 3 per cent planning component <br> - A large portion of the total IUDG allocation is the base allocation derived from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) formula explained in part five of annexure W1 of the 2023 Division of Revenue Bill. The formula incorporates household backlogs in basic services and access to socio-economic services and poverty-weighted data <br> - A portion of the total IUDG allocation is allocated as a performance incentive. The performancebased component is also weighted according to the allocations in the MIG formula. This allocation is then adjusted based on performance against the following weighted indicators: <br> non-grant capital as a percentage of total capital expenditure (40 per cent) <br> repairs and maintenance expenditure ( 30 per cent) <br> asset management plan ( 30 per cent) <br> land use applications in priority areas ( 0 per cent - this factor is dormant in 2023/24) <br> building plan applications in priority areas ( 0 per cent - this factor is dormant in 2023/24) <br> - An equivalent of 3 per cent of the MIG formula allocation for participating municipalities is allocated to undertake specified planning activities, provided that these conform to the list of eligible activities identified by the transferring officer, including: <br> a detailed three-year capital programme and a 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework property market empirical and diagnostic studies <br> integrated infrastructure and spatial planning for identified integration zones <br> investment pipeline development <br> municipal systems and/or measures to improve ease of doing business such as construction permits and land use applications <br> - development or review of infrastructure asset management plans <br> - identified priority areas for spatial transformation in line with the Spatial Development Framework and Capital Expenditure Framework <br> - development of infrastructure financing strategies and instruments including finance strategy for green and climate resilient infrastructure <br> - implementation of an agreed performance improvement plan |
| :---: | :---: |


| Integrated Urban Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | private sector engagement strategy and programme indicating how the municipality will partner with different stakeholders on the delivery of the Capital Expenditure Framework development of climate change mitigation and adaptation plan or strategy |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a specific purpose grant with conditions, objectives and distribution criteria different from that of the equitable share |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcome <br> - The IUDG allocation for 2021/22 |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - Number of poor households impacted through the construction of new infrastructure and upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure for: <br> - 6804 households provided with basic water <br> - 4762 households provided with sanitation services <br> - 1138 households provided with electricity <br> - Community infrastructure constructed (new infrastructure and upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure): <br> - 3 landfill solid waste disposal sites developed <br> - 2 sport and recreation facilities developed <br> - 30 kilometres of municipal roads developed <br> - 2388 FTEs created using the EPWP guidelines for the above outputs |
| Projected life | The programme will continue up to 2025/26, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | 2023/24: R1.2 billion; 2024/25: R1.2 billion and 2025/26: R1.3 billio |
| Payment schedule | - The grant will be paid in three instalments: July 2023, December 2023 and March 2024, in line with the payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national departments <br> - DCoG administers the IUDG and co-ordinates its activities with all stakeholders, through appropriate structures. DCoG must: <br> - monitor expenditure and non-financial performance in collaboration with provincial departments of cooperative governance <br> - coordinate overall programme implementation <br> - The Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent must support municipalities that have been identified collaboratively by DCoG and its provincial counterparts as needing assistance <br> - The Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries must make the final recommendation on the TAR for the purchasing of specialised waste management vehicles <br> - In addition to the sector-specific support and advice, the Department of Water and Sanitation, Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of Transport, Department of Mineral Resources and Energy and DSAC will be expected to: <br> - provide sector policies and plans to municipalities as informants to the preparation of Capital Expenditure Frameworks <br> - participate in processes to approve the 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework and threeyear capital programme <br> - fulfil a sectoral monitoring and guidance role on relevant sectoral outputs. National sector departments will be invited to participate in IUDG in-year monitoring meetings in order to facilitate this role |
|  | Responsibilities of the provincial departments <br> - Provincial departments responsible for local government must: <br> - coordinate technical support to municipalities <br> - provide assistance to municipalities in managing municipal infrastructure projects <br> - participate in processes to approve the 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework and threeyear capital programme <br> - participate in in-year monitoring meetings <br> - verify outputs and outcomes reported by municipalities on a sample of projects annually <br> - Provincial treasuries must: <br> - participate in processes to approve the 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework and threeyear capital programme <br> - participate in in-year monitoring meetings <br> - Provincial departments of environment, forestry and fisheries are responsible for providing recommendations on the TAR for the purchasing of specialised waste management vehicles to the national Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries |
|  | Responsibilities of the municipalities <br> - Municipalities must ensure appropriate programme and project planning and implementation readiness prior to the year of implementation and this must be informed by the Integrated Development Plan, three-year capital programme and the 10 -year Capital Expenditure Framework <br> - Municipalities must monitor projects during the year and use this monitoring to inform reporting to DCoG <br> - Municipalities must report monthly, quarterly and at the end of the financial year in the prescribed format(s) and timelines |
|  | - Monthly, quarterly and annual reports must be signed-off by the Accounting Officer or the delegated official and submitted directly to DCoG |


| Integrated Urban Development Grant |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Process for approval of <br> $\mathbf{2 0 2 4 / 2 5}$ business plans | -Eligibility for the IUDG and minimum conditions for qualification are outlined in Annexure W1 <br> to the 2023 Division of Revenue Bill <br> - If a Category B municipality wishes to apply for the IUDG for 2024/25 and is not already <br> classified as an intermediate city municipality, it must submit an application to be classified as <br> an intermediate city municipality by 2 May 2023. The municipality will receive notification of <br> the outcome of its application by the 30 June 2023 <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br> Category B municipalities that have been classified as intermediate city municipalities and wish <br> to be considered for qualification for the IUDG must submit an application form indicating <br> compliance with minimum conditions by 31 July 2023 |
| - Municipalities that will be receiving the IUDG for the first time in 2024/25 must submit a first |  |
| draft of the three-year capital programme and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework to the |  |
| transferring officer by 31 March 2023 and the final versions of the three-year capital programme |  |
| and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework must be adopted by respective councils by |  |


| Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Cooperative Governance (Vote 3) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To restore functionality of municipal infrastructure following a disaster |
| Grant purpose | - To rehabilitate and reconstruct municipal infrastructure damaged by a disaster |
| Outcome statements | - Municipal infrastructure damaged by a disaster rehabilitated and reconstructed |
| Outputs | - Municipal infrastructure damaged by a disaster reconstructed and rehabilitated |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses the template/framework developed by the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) which must include a project implementation plan, highlighting: copy of the applicable contingency plan and emergency procedures in use by the municipality (in terms of section $49(1)(\mathrm{d})$ of the Disaster Management Act) linked to Sections 56 and 57 of the same Act details of insurance and insured infrastructure, where applicable including factors outlined in Sections 56 and 57 of the same Act as well as proof from the insurance company on the matter <br> list of projects to be implemented <br> timeframes within which the projects will be implemented <br> costs of reconstruction and rehabilitation projects <br> disaster risk reduction measures for the proposed reoccurrence of disaster related damage in the future number of households to benefit from the projects and estimated jobs to be created |
| Conditions | - A business plan and project implementation plan signed by the Accounting Officer aligned to the post disaster verification assessment report must be submitted to the NDMC <br> - Disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation funds must only be utilised for approved projects as listed in the post disaster verification assessment reports and approved business plans <br> - The grant may not be utilised for insured infrastructure. In case of inadequate insurance, reasons for inadequate insurance to be provided as well as proof from the insurer on the amount paid/ to be paid <br> - Funds may only be utilised for approved projects within affected provinces, for the reconstruction and rehabilitation of infrastructure damaged by disaster incidents <br> - Monthly and quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports on disaster allocations must be submitted to the NDMC through the relevant Provincial Disaster Management Centre (PDMC) <br> - Annual performance evaluation report on financial and non-financial performance to be submitted to the NDMC through the relevant PDMC <br> - Municipalities must liaise and align the disaster recovery projects with the Municipal Infrastructure Grant projects to ensure proper monitoring and reporting on the progress for implementation of the projects <br> - To receive the first tranche, municipalities must have submitted a business plan identifying projects to be implemented through approved allocation confirming project planning and implementation readiness including cash flow projections <br> - Municipalities must spend at least 60 per cent of their previous transfers and comply with all grant conditions before subsequent tranches can be transferred |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant is allocated based on approved post-disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation assessment reports |
| Reason not incorporated in equitable share | - This grant caters for recovery after unforeseen disasters |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Not applicable |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - Not applicable |
| Projected life | - This grant will continue until $2023 / 24$, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R321 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of National Disaster Management Centre <br> - Advise municipalities about the existence of the grant and its conditions <br> - Provide municipalities with a final post-disaster verification assessment report that includes a project list and projected costs for all infrastructure to be reconstructed or rehabilitated. This report must be provided through the relevant PDMC <br> - Monitor the implementation of projects together with the affected municipalities and provinces <br> - Make payments to municipalities in accordance with the approved payment schedule <br> - Transfer funds only when evidence on project performance and expenditure reports are submitted |
|  | Responsibilities of Provincial Disaster Management Centres <br> - Advise municipalities about the existence of the grant and its conditions <br> - Assist municipalities with the rapid assessment reports to be submitted to the NDMC <br> - Provide support to municipalities with regard to the final post-disaster verification report <br> - Ensure that the final post-disaster verification report is signed-off by both the accounting officer in the municipality and the provincial department <br> - Provide a copy of the final post-disaster verification report to municipalities <br> - Assist municipalities with business plans incorporating the implementation plan and disaster risk reduction measures for the proposed projects to prevent reoccurrence of disaster related damages in future <br> - Monitor the performance of municipalities and recommend relevant measures required for under-performance to NDMC |


| Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Conduct on-site visits to monitor and report on the implementation of projects and provide reports of progress to the NDMC <br> - Provide financial and non-financial reports to the NDMC within 15 days after the end of each month. Photographs depicting the projects progress should be included as an annexure <br> - Provide expenditure and project performance reports including evidence to the NDMC within 35 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Undertake disaster assessments, prepare assessment report, funding request and submit to the PDMC <br> - Develop and submit business plans incorporating implementation plans and disaster risk reduction measures for the proposed projects to prevent reoccurrence of disaster related damages in future <br> - Activate municipal project task teams for implementation of approved disaster projects <br> - Conduct on-site visits to monitor and evaluate the impact of projects and provide reports which include evidence to the NDMC through the relevant PDMC <br> - Utilise the funds in line with the approved post-disaster verification assessment report <br> - Submit reports on financial and non-financial information to the PDMC within five days of the end of each month in which funds are spent. Photographs depicting the project progress should be included as annexures <br> - Submit a quarterly non-financial performance report signed-off by the Municipal Manager to the PDMC within 30 days after the end of each quarter in which funds are spent (in line with section 12(2)(c) of the 2023 Division of Revenue Act), together with supporting documentation such as certificate of payment, pictures, invoices, etc <br> - Evaluate the financial and non-financial performance of the municipality and submit such evaluation signedoff by the Municipal Manager to relevant provincial treasury and the NDMC through the PDMC within two months after the end of the financial year (in line with section 12(5) of the 2023 Division of Revenue Act), together with supporting documentation such as certificate of payment, pictures, invoices, etc |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Not applicable |


| Municipal Disaster Response Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Cooperative Governance (Vote 3) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 7, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To enable timely response to address community needs regarding impending or disastrous events classified by the National Disaster Management Centre |
| Grant purpose | - To provide for the immediate release of funds for disaster response if an occurrence cannot be adequately addressed in line with section 2(1)(b) of the Disaster Management Act |
| Outcome statements | - Immediate consequences of disasters are mitigated or alleviated |
| Outputs | - Emergency repair of critical infrastructure <br> - Emergency provision of critical goods and services |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Applications for funding from this grant use the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) disaster grant guideline which includes the following: <br> - copy of the applicable contingency plan and emergency procedures in use by the municipality (in terms of section $49(1)(\mathrm{d})$ of the Disaster Management Act) <br> - prevention and mitigation strategies as per the disaster management plan <br> - documentation linked to Sections 56 and 57 of the same Act <br> - details of insurance and insured infrastructure, where applicable including factors outlined in Sections 56 and 57 of the same Act as well as proof from the insurance company on the matter <br> - number of people, households, livestock and infrastructure affected and the extent of damages and losses <br> - sectors affected <br> - total funds required for disaster response and relief measures <br> - resources (both financial and in-kind) allocated by the municipality to respond and mitigate the effects of the disaster <br> - resources (both financial and in-kind) committed by other role players, including provinces, the private sector, national departments, state owned entities and non-government organisations <br> - cost-benefit analysis of the projects to be implemented <br> - An implementation plan with the following: <br> - details of the projects to be repaired including Global Positioning System (GPS) coordinates <br> - costs of the projects <br> - consolidated projects cash flow over six-month period as an annexure to the implementation plan <br> - An application for funding contribution may be based on the rapid assessment (preliminary versions of the supporting documentation required above may be accepted for the funding application) <br> - Specifics on the rapid response capacity to implement the projects and account for allocated funding |
| Conditions | - An occurrence should be classified as a disaster by the NDMC in terms of the Disaster Management Act and documentation linked to conditions within sections 56 and 57 of the above-mentioned Act submitted to the NDMC <br> - This grant may only be used to fund expenditure in the event that the municipality responsible for the provision of the affected basic service is unable to deal with the effects of the disaster utilising own legislation, guidelines and available resources <br> - The grant may not be utilised for insured infrastructure. In case of inadequate insurance, reasons for inadequate insurance to be provided as well as proof from the insurer on the amount paid/ to be paid <br> - Municipalities must fund a portion of the costs of the disaster response and relief measures from their own budget, if unable to do so, proof must be provided together with the funding request <br> - Funds may only be used in line with the approved implementation plan. Any amendments to the implementation plan must be approved by Council and submitted at least three months prior to end of 6 months implementation period, supported and recommended by the PDMC and approved by the NDMC and copies of the approved amendments shared with National Treasury <br> - Funds from this grant must be utilised within six calendar months following the date of the transfer of the funds to the municipality <br> - A municipality may request through the PDMC, that the NDMC approve that an allocation be utilised more than six calendar months after the date of transfer in terms of section $25(3)(\mathrm{d})$ of the 2023 Division of Revenue Act. The request to be made within the first four months that the funds are transferred. NDMC to notify National Treasury of any approved extensions <br> - The emergency procurement system provided for in Treasury Regulations should be invoked by the affected municipalities to ensure immediate response and relief measures within their areas of jurisdiction <br> - A copy of the contingency plan for the relevant hazard is to be submitted with the funding request |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant is allocated for classified disasters, based on reports from assessments conducted by the NDMC and PDMC and affected sectors for immediate disaster response and relief needs. This should include implementation of Section 56 and 57 of the Disaster Management Act. Additionally, it must be established that there are immediate disaster response and relief needs that cannot be met by the municipality through the contingency arrangements already in place <br> - The Accounting Officer for the affected municipality must indicate in their application that the total funds required from the grant for disaster response and relief exceed the available resources and/or resources already allocated for disaster response and relief <br> - Funding may be released in tranches, with the first tranche being based on the rapid assessment and verification of the disaster relief needs. The next tranches will be released once proof is submitted that the first tranche has been fully spent or committed and all grant conditions have been met |


| Municipal Disaster Response Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This grant provides funding for responding to and providing response and relief measures for unforeseeable and unavoidable disasters where municipalities are unable to cope with the effects of the disaster from own resources |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - R330 million has been allocated to 26 municipalities in the six provinces for Eloise (R157 million, 16 municipalities) and Drought (R173 million, 10 municipalities) intervention measures |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - MDRG funds transferred to municipalities to provide funding to address damages due to tropical storm "Eloise" and Drought intervention measures. This funding was used to repair damaged municipal infrastructure, enhance critical water infrastructure and provide livestock feed to farming communities. This funding was disbursed as follows: <br> - R32 million to KwaZulu-Natal for 1 municipality <br> - R88 million to Limpopo for 7 municipalities <br> - R22 million to Northern Cape for 5 municipalities <br> - R15 million to North West for 3 municipalities <br> - R126 million to Eastern Cape for 9 municipalities <br> - R47 million to Western Cape for 1 municipality |
| Projected life | - This grant is expected to continue over the medium-term subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R373 million; 2024/25: R389 million and 2025/26: R407 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the National Disaster Management Centre <br> - Advise and guide municipalities and PDMCs about the existence of the grant and how grant funding can be applied for and the criteria to qualify for the grant <br> - Verify the applications for funding as per the requirements of the Disaster Management Act and submit funding request to National Treasury for consideration within 14 days following the receipt of the assessment report and written funding request from the municipalities through the PDMCs and when all grant conditions have been met <br> - Confirm what support the relevant national sector departments are providing and ensure there is no duplication of support <br> - Notify the relevant municipality of a transfer at least three days before the transfer is made <br> - Notify the relevant PDMC together with the relevant sector departments, National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury of a transfer and reason for transfer within five days of the transfer of funds to municipalities <br> - Provide National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury with written notification of the transfer within 14 days of a transfer of this grant <br> - Provide expenditure reports to National Treasury in line with the 2023 Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) within 20 days after the end of each month <br> - Provide a performance report to National Treasury in the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent, with invoices and certificate of payments as annexures to the report <br> - Together with the relevant PDMC monitor the implementation of disaster response and relief projects <br> - Share with the National Treasury, approvals to utilise more than six calendar months after the date of transfer |
|  | Responsibilities of the Provincial Disaster Management Centres <br> - Together with the affected municipalities and the relevant sector departments, conduct rapid assessments to verify the impact of the disaster within 14 days following the occurrence of the incident and compliance to all grant conditions <br> - Assist municipalities to compile funding applications in the required format, the reports and funding applications for funding from municipalities following the occurrence of the disaster as per the requirements of the Disaster Management Act and grant conditions and sign-off the applications <br> - Confirm what support provincial sector departments and other stakeholders are providing and ensure there is no duplication of support <br> - Activate a project task team comprising of affected municipalities and relevant sector departments <br> - Monitor projects to ensure that the funds are used for intended purposes and provide reports to the NDMC and relevant provincial treasury <br> - Coordinate, analyse and submit expenditure reports signed-off by the head of the PDMC on progress regarding the implementation of the projects by the municipalities to NDMC within 15 days after the end of each month in which funds are spent, with invoices and certificate of payments as annexures to the reports <br> - Coordinate, analyse and submit performance reports signed-off by the Head of the PDMC, which include evidence, on progress with implementation of the projects by the municipalities to the NDMC within 35 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent <br> - Monitor the implementation of disaster funds and related projects |
|  | Responsibilities of the municipalities <br> - Conduct damage assessment and costing of emergency repair work <br> - Together with the required supporting documentation, submit disaster assessment reports and funding requests signed-off by the Accounting Officer to the PDMC within 14 days following the classification of a disaster <br> - Municipalities must invoke emergency procurement processes provided for within the Treasury Regulations when spending the funds allocated, to ensure immediate assistance to the affected areas and must provide |


| Municipal Disaster Response Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | proof that measures were put in place to mitigate the occurrence in the form of a contingency plan for the specific hazard <br> - Municipalities must implement all projects approved and ensure that the funds allocated are spent for their intended purposes <br> - Activate project task teams during the implementation of disaster projects at a municipal level <br> - Submit expenditure reports signed-off by the Accounting Officer which include evidence such as Certificate of payment, pictures, invoices, of implementation progress on the projects to the relevant PDMC within 10 days after the end of each month in which funds are spent <br> - Submit a performance report signed-off by the Accounting Officer which includes evidence (such as certificate of payment, pictures, invoices) of implementation progress on the projects to the PDMC within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Not applicable |


|  | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Cooperative Governance (Vote 3) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - Subsidise the capital costs of providing basic services to poor households <br> - Subside the development of asset management plans for infrastructure servicing poor households |
| Grant purpose | - To provide specific capital finance for eradicating basic municipal infrastructure backlogs for poor households, microenterprises and social institutions servicing poor communities <br> - To provide specific funding for the development of asset management plans for infrastructure servicing the poor |
| Outcome statements | - Improved access to basic services infrastructure for poor communities, through the use of labour-intensive construction (LIC) methods where it is technically feasible <br> - Improved reliability of basic services infrastructure for poor communities |
| Outputs | - Number of poor households impacted through the construction of new infrastructure and the upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure for: <br> - basic water and sanitation services <br> - central collection points for refuse, transfer stations, recycling facilities and solid waste disposal sites <br> - sport and recreation facilities <br> - street and community lighting <br> - public facilities <br> - Number of poor households impacted through the urgent repairs and refurbishment of water, sanitation and solid waste management existing infrastructure <br> - Number of kilometres of municipal roads developed, upgraded and maintained servicing the poor <br> - Number of specialised vehicles for waste management (as referenced in annexures A and B of the norms and standards for specialised waste vehicles) purchased for servicing the poor <br> - Number of work opportunities and Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) created using the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines for the above outputs <br> - Number of Infrastructure Asset Management Plans developed |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) registration form for both schedule 5, part B and 6, part B as agreed with sector departments, which includes: project title sector timeframes for implementation funder (municipalities in the case of schedule 5, part B and the Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG) in the case of schedule 6, part B) <br> - cost of the project <br> - LIC component of the project, with targets and processes to be used |
| Conditions | Schedule 5, Part B <br> - To receive the first tranche, municipalities must have followed the process for approval of 2023/24 projects and have confirmed by 2 May 2023 with DCoG, their programme, project planning and implementation readiness in the form of a council approved implementation plan that includes cash flow projections as well the procurement plan <br> - Municipal allocations must be fully committed to registered projects prior to the year of implementation and be informed by the Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) and three-year capital plans which are aligned to the relevant One Plan of districts areas developed under the District Development Model <br> - MIG priorities set by municipalities (as stated in their MIG implementation plans) can only be changed in-year with other MIG registered projects, after municipal council approval and confirmation that the projects will be awarded and implemented in the same year <br> - Projects not implemented within three years of approval by the relevant appraisal committee will be deregistered by MIG Appraisal Committees <br> - Stalled projects where MIG funds have already been spent and not completed should be prioritised for implementation before any new projects are considered for registration, provided the municipality is not fully committed for the MTEF period <br> - Stalled projects can only be deregistered on confirmation that they are functional and benefiting the intended beneficiaries as per the project registration and within approved itemised cost <br> - MIG must be allocated and transferred directly to a category B or C municipality that has the powers and functions for basic services referred to in section 84 of the Municipal Structures Act, to enable the municipality to provide basic municipal infrastructure to the poor, in line with their functions <br> - Municipalities must prioritise MIG funds for infrastructure that services eligible beneficiaries, such as: <br> - basic residential infrastructure for the poor for water, sanitation, roads and stormwater, waste management, street lighting and community facilities <br> - new or upgrading of municipal bulk infrastructure to support existing areas, the formalisation of informal settlements and to support economic development <br> - renewal of eligible infrastructure servicing the poor subject to the confirmation by the relevant sector department of the state of infrastructure and a commitment from the municipality of how on-going operations and maintenance of the renewed infrastructure will be funded and performed <br> - maintenance of roads infrastructure mainly servicing the poor <br> - specialised waste management vehicles servicing the poor |

## Municipal Infrastructure Grant

- Municipalities must spend at least 60 per cent of their previous transfers and comply with reporting provisions before subsequent tranches are transferred
- By 2 January 2024, municipalities must spend:
- at least 40 per cent of their total MIG allocation, where allocations are equal or less than R100 million
- at least 45 per cent of their total MIG allocation, where allocations are more than R100 million
- Municipalities must comply with sector norms, standards and legislation as confirmed by sectors during the MIG project registration processes
- Local municipalities investing in roads infrastructure must utilise data from Asset Management Plan to identify and prioritise their investment on roads maintenance projects
- Ring-fenced sport infrastructure allocation:
- municipalities that have allocations gazetted as part of the ring-fenced allocation for specific sport infrastructure projects may only spend these allocations on the projects identified by the Department of Sports, Arts and Culture (DSAC)
- initial transfers of funds from the ring-fenced sport infrastructure allocation to identified projects will be subject to signing of a memorandum of understanding between DSAC and the beneficiary municipalities
- subsequent transfers for projects funded through the ring-fenced amount will also be subject to approval by DSAC
- Sport infrastructure as part of the P-component:
- municipalities must submit technical reports for spending 33 per cent of their P-component allocation on sport and recreation infrastructure projects
- all sport infrastructure plans and technical reports must be submitted as part of the normal MIG planning process but will be reviewed and approved by DSAC to ensure they comply with norms and standards before construction can begin
- Municipalities must ensure compliance to EPWP infrastructure guidelines in aligning their projects and reporting the work opportunities created on the EPWP reporting system
- Municipalities must ensure that a minimum of 20 per cent of their budget applies LIC methods and complies to EPWP infrastructure guidelines as part of the feasibility phase of the project
- Municipalities using MIG funding to purchase specialised vehicles for waste management must complete a Technical Assessment Report (TAR) which must comply with the norms and standards for specialised waste management vehicles. The TAR must demonstrate that MIG funds will only be used for the expansion of waste management services to poor households not previously serviced. The purchase will only be done through the National Treasury's transversal contract RT57 and the TAR must include a recommendation from the Provincial Department Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) and a final approval from the National DFFE before being appraised for registration. Vehicles may not be purchased with MIG funds for other purposes
- Municipalities with non-compliance pre-directives or directives from the Department of Water and Sanitation may use up to 10 per cent of their MIG allocations for urgent repairs and refurbishments, provided data is based on asset management plans
- Funds may only be used for disaster relief interventions based on a plan approved by the transferring officer
- Municipalities must submit monthly and quarterly reports in the prescribed national template and signed-off by the Municipal Manager or delegated official
- Municipalities must utilise the Municipal Infrastructure Grant Management Information System (MIG-MIS) to facilitate programme and project management and reporting
- The cost for the Project Management Unit (PMU) does not exceed 5 per cent of a municipality's MIG allocation and may be used for programme/project management costs related to all schedule 5, part B grant-funded projects and only if a business plan for the PMU is approved by 1 May 2023. If these funds are not committed for this purpose or spent for this purpose they must revert back for MIG capital projects
- At least 95 per cent of municipalities' allocation must be used on eligible MIG funded projects, including maintenance on roads mainly servicing the poor
- A maximum of 5 per cent of a municipality's allocation may, subject to submitting a business plan for approval by DCoG, be used to fund activities related to the development of an Infrastructure Asset Management Plan. The business plan must be:
- recommended by the relevant sector department
- accompanied by an Excel copy of the municipality's audited asset register
- submitted by 31 March 2023


## Schedule 6, Part B

- DCoG will assess municipalities on the following criteria by February 2023:
- municipalities with DWS and DFFE directives/ non-compliance on the poor state of water, sanitation and solid waste management infrastructure
- actual expenditure reported by municipalities on repairs and maintenance from the previous financial year is lower than 1 per cent of the value of the municipality's Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE)
- extent of non-revenue water as reported in the audited municipal annual financial statements (AFS). Where non-revenue water is in excess of 30 per cent and not decreasing from year-to-year, the municipality shall be determined to be failing to manage its water supply
- low MIG expenditure performance over the last four municipal financial years (spent on average 70 per cent and less against the originally annually allocated MIG (before adjustments) over the last four years (2018/19-2021/22)
- DCoG will notify relevant municipalities by March 2023 on the analysis results, DCoG and relevant municipalities must enter into a memorandum of understanding and agree on a capacity building plan before any project is implemented


## Municipal Infrastructure Grant

| Municipal Infrastructure Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - DCoG to prepare an implementation plan based on the converted funding specifying the agreed projects to be implemented per municipality by 2 May 2023. The affected municipalities will align their 2023/24 implementation plans in line with their converted 2023/24 MIG allocations to be submitted to DCoG by 2 May 2023 <br> - DCoG may use indirect MIG allocations to fund the urgent repairs and refurbishment of water, sanitation and solid waste management infrastructure <br> - Payments will be made to DCoG's contracted implementing agents based on invoices for work done |
| Allocation criteria | - Part 5 of Annexure W1 to the 2023 Division of Revenue Bill sets out the MIG formula in detail, showing how the formula incorporates backlog and poverty data <br> - The funds ring-fenced for sport infrastructure are allocated based on estimated costs of projects that: <br> - fill identified gaps and are confirmed with the provincial departments responsible for sport and the municipalities <br> - align to the National Sport and Recreation Plan, National Sport Facilities Plan and transformation imperatives <br> align to priority sport codes |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a specific purpose grant with conditions, objectives and distribution criteria different from that of the equitable share |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - The MIG programme was allocated R15.6 billion and the entire amount was transferred and spent by municipalities at the end of the 2021/22 financial year |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - Number of poor households impacted through the construction of new infrastructure and upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure for: <br> - 43174 households provided with basic water and 53528 households provided with sanitation services <br> - 25459 households provided with street and community lighting <br> - Community infrastructure constructed (new infrastructure and upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure): <br> - 32 central collection points for refuse, transfer stations, recycling facilities and solid waste disposal sites developed <br> - 35 sport and recreation facilities developed <br> - 223 public facilities developed <br> - 942 kilometres of municipal roads developed <br> - 150452 FTEs created using the EPWP guidelines for the above outputs |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2025/26, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R17.5 billion; 2024/25: R18.3 billion and 2025/26: R19.1 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national departments <br> - DCoG administers the MIG and co-ordinates its activities with all stakeholders, through appropriate structures. DCoG must: <br> - report to sector departments on outputs <br> - monitor expenditure and non-financial performance in collaboration with provincial DCoGs <br> - coordinate overall programme implementation <br> - provide support to municipalities in the utilisation of the MIG-MIS <br> - For Schedule 6B allocations, DCoG must: <br> - enter into an MoU with municipalities regarding the construction, ownership, funding arrangements, and operations and maintenance of proposed infrastructure prior to the commencement of construction <br> - provide to National Treasury, detailed information on the selection criteria, and evidence of the approved capacity building plan <br> - ensure that implementing agents submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports on stipulated dates <br> - make payments to contracted Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent (MISA) based on invoices for work done <br> - MISA must: <br> - provide technical support and advice to municipalities that have been identified collaboratively with DCoG and its provincial counterparts as needing assistance <br> - on behalf of and in collaboration with national and provincial DCoG's, conduct detailed municipal assessments of the municipalities identified for assistance, including innovative solutions, investigative lifecycle assessments of MIG projects, municipal MIG and sector performance, and municipal project management functions, to identify detailed reasons for challenges affecting the implementation of MIG <br> - report all findings and recommendations for improvement to the identified municipalities, national and provincial DCoGs <br> - assist the municipal manager of each identified municipality, in collaboration with appropriate structures, including sector departments, to implement recommendations identified by MISA, for improvement, and supply formal progress reports <br> - recommendations may include improvements to municipal processes for planning, project prioritisation and selection. Recommendations may also include detailed planning, scoping, designing, scheduling, costing and procurement implementation <br> - provide and facilitate assistance, technical advice and expertise to identified municipalities for the use of alternative technology and good practices for MIG projects, including for feasibility studies, operations and maintenance and integrated infrastructure asset management |

## Municipal Infrastructure Grant

$\circ$ partake in the assessment of the business plans for the asset management planning provision and make recommendations to the transferring officer

- support DCoG in the identification of projects to be funded from DCoG as a schedule 6, Part B
- In addition to their sector-specific responsibilities, each national sector department will be expected to:
- provide information on service delivery priorities per municipality as expressed within sectoral plans and municipal IDPs
- fulfil a sectoral monitoring and guidance role on relevant sectoral outputs
- evaluate reports and provide final recommendations to the municipality by 2 October 2023
- Frequently update sector norms and standards and confirm adherence thereto for MIG funded projects through the MIG registration process, which includes participation in the district appraisal processes
- confirm the current state of maintenance where municipalities have applied for funding of renewal projects
- advise which sphere (provincial or national - even if different across provinces) should sign-off MIG projects and participate in MIG workflow processes
- sign-off on project close-out reports, thereby acknowledging the projects have been completed as intended
- Department of Water and Sanitation must:
- support and monitor municipalities to prepare and implement water services development plans
- ensure alignment between the MIG programme, Human Settlement Development Grant (HSDG), Informal Settlement Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities (ISUPG), Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG) and the Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG)
- for the MIG funding stream, monitor and oversee progress on water and sanitation projects implemented through the MIG
- promote the use of Innovative solutions in Pre-Feasibility, Feasibility studies and in Technical Report(s)
- support the process of the development of water and sanitation infrastructure asset management plans and the updating and verification of asset registers
- support DCoG in the identification of projects to be funded from DCoG as a schedule 6, Part B
- The Department of Human Settlements must ensure alignment between the MIG programme, HSDG, ISUPG: Municipalities, RBIG and WSIG
- Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE):
- must support municipalities with planning and implementation of solid waste management projects and monitor their performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector
- the provincial DFFEs will be responsible for providing recommendations on the TAR for the purchasing of specialised waste management vehicles and national DFFE will provide final approval before submitting projects for registration in the MIG appraisal process
- support the process of the development of waste management infrastructure asset management plans and the updating and verification of asset registers
- support DCoG in the identification of projects to be funded from DCoG as a schedule 6, Part B
- Department of Mineral Resources and Energy must:
- support municipalities with planning and implementation of public lighting and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector
- support the process of the development of electricity community infrastructure asset management plans and the updating and verification of asset registers
- Department of Transport must support municipalities with planning and implementation of municipal roads projects in terms of the RRAMS data and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector
- Department of Sports, Arts and Culture must:
- evaluate reports and provide final recommendations to the municipality by 2 October 2023 that will allow municipalities to submit project registrations for appraisal by 13 October 2023
- support municipalities with planning and implementation of municipal sport and recreation facilities and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector
- review, approve and sign-off all MIG projects before recommendation by the provincial sports departments to the MIG appraisal committee
- support the process of the development of sport infrastructure asset management plans and the updating and verification of asset registers
- Department of Public Works and Infrastructure must:
- monitor compliance with the EPWP infrastructure guidelines and advise municipalities on the use of labourintensive processes, systems, techniques and approaches
- monitor the number of work opportunities and FTEs created on MIG funded projects that contribute towards EPWP and assist municipalities in meeting their set targets
- ensure that municipalities register their projects on the EPWP reporting system and monitor compliance with norms and standards applicable to this sector


## Responsibilities of provincial departments

- Coordinate technical support to municipalities
- Monitor performance of municipal Programme/Project Management Units and recommend relevant sanctions for under-performance to DCoG
- Provide assistance to municipalities in managing municipal infrastructure projects
- Provide support to municipalities in the utilisation of the MIG-MIS
- Provide support to municipalities with the development of Infrastructure Asset Management Plans
- Monitor and reconcile reported expenditure with proof of payment signed-off by the municipality
- Monitor the accuracy of project registration forms and coordinate monthly, quarterly and annual reports from municipalities and forward them to DCoG


## Municipal Infrastructure Grant

- Coordinate district appraisal and progress committee meetings ensuring that DCoG and relevant sector departments are invited
- Issue registration letters for projects approved by the district appraisal committees to municipalities, copying DCoG
- Monitor project implementation in collaboration with sectors coordinate project spot checks with relevant stakeholders and compile relevant spot check reports
- Monitor the capturing of site visit reports by municipalities on the MIG-MIS
- Monitor compliance with provincial legislation and alignment to provincial growth and development strategies through project registration


## Responsibilities of provincial sector departments

- Each provincial sector department must fulfil a sectoral monitoring and guidance role on relevant sectoral outputs
- Provide technical advice as required by a municipality through the feasibility, planning, design, tender and construction phases of a MIG project
- Provide support to municipalities with the development of Infrastructure Asset Management Plans
- Participate in district appraisal and progress committee meetings
- Evaluate and provide recommendations on sector technical reports before projects are appraised
- Provincial departments of environment, forestry and fisheries are responsible for providing recommendations on the TAR for the purchasing of specialised waste management vehicles and the national DFFE must provide final approval before submitting projects for registration in the MIG appraisal process


## Responsibilities of municipalities

- Municipalities must ensure appropriate programme and project planning and implementation readiness prior to the year of implementation and this must be informed by the IDP and three-year capital programme
- Municipalities must certify compliance to the provision of 2023 DoRA after the schedule of transfers has been communicated by DCoG and before the first transfer is made to the municipality by DCoG
- Municipalities must have appropriate capacity to implement the MIG, this must be supported by the human resource plan of the municipality
- Municipalities must monitor each project and ensure that MIG funds are spent for the intended purpose as registered on the MIG-MIS
- The municipality must comply with the submission of monthly and quarterly reports through the MIG-MIS and the annual reports in the prescribed formats and timelines, reports must be signed-off by the Municipal Manager or the delegated official and submitted to national government via the provincial department responsible for local government
- Compulsory use of the MIG-MIS to inform the content of the reports mentioned above
- Municipalities must capture project site visit reports as part of the portfolio of evidence to support claims


## Schedule 5, Part B

- Municipalities must submit all technical reports to the sector departments responsible for water, sanitation, solid waste, sport and recreation, roads and transport by 31 July 2023 for all projects to be implemented in 2024/25
- The responsible sector department must evaluate reports and provide final recommendations to the municipality by 2 October 2023
- When projects are registered for $2024 / 25$, the municipality must identify how each MIG infrastructure project is aligned to and/or supports their local economic development strategy
- The municipality must submit all project registration forms by 2 October 2023, for the projects to be implemented in 2024/25, to the provincial department responsible for local government
- The provincial departments must provide final recommendations to municipalities by 30 November 2023
- Municipalities must submit to DCoG by 30 January 2024, detailed project implementation plans for all the projects to be implemented in the 2024/25 and 2025/26 financial years
- Such plans should include timelines regarding project designs, initiation of procurement, and environmental impact assessment (EIA) and/or relevant permit/license approvals in the prescribed format
- Municipalities must submit updated implementation plans (as described above) by 29 April 2024, justifying any changes from the 30 January 2024 submission
- MISA must review and sign-off on technical and business plan reports [before submission to sector departments or Acquisition Committees], thereby acknowledging the appropriate use of alternative technology and good practices for MIG projects, including for feasibility studies, labour-intensive construction, operations and maintenance and integrated infrastructure asset management


## Schedule 6, Part B

- DCoG will engage with identified municipalities by February 2024 for possible conversion of their 2024/25 MIG allocations to a schedule 6, Part B after applying the following criteria:
- Municipalities with DWS and DFFE directives/ non-compliance on the poor state of water, sanitation and solid waste management infrastructure
- actual expenditure reported by municipalities on repairs and maintenance from the previous financial year is lower than 1 per cent of the value of the municipality's Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE)
- extent of non-revenue water as reported in the audited municipal annual financial statements (AFS). Where non-revenue water is in excess of 30 per cent and not decreasing from year-to-year, the municipality shall be determined to be failing to manage its water supply
- low MIG expenditure performance over the last four municipal financial years (spent on average 70 per cent and less against the originally annually allocated MIG (before adjustments) over the last four years (2019/20 - 2022/23)


## Municipal Infrastructure Grant

- DCoG will notify affected municipalities by March 2024 on the analysis results, DCoG and relevant municipalities must enter into a memorandum of understanding and/or support plan before any project is implemented
- DCoG to prepare an implementation plan based on the converted funding specifying the agreed projects to be implemented per municipality by April 2024. The affected municipalities will align their 2024/25 implementation plans in line with their converted 2024/25 MIG allocations to be submitted to DCoG by 30 April 2024

| Municipal Systems Improvement Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Cooperative Governance (Vote 3) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 6, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - An efficient and developmental sphere of government capable of delivering services to local communities |
| Grant purpose | - To assist municipalities to perform their functions and stabilise institutional and governance systems as required in the Municipal Systems Act and related local government legislation |
| Outcome statements | - A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government |
| Outputs | - Support municipalities on governance and institutional matters through the District Development Model (DDM) approach, with District Hubs as central points of integration and coordination of support and capacity building interventions including amongst others, support on the following outputs: development of comprehensive institutional diagnostic analysis/assessments to determine skills, systems, performance, institutional gaps and main constraints impeding effectiveness and sound municipal performance development of institutional improvement plans guiding all capacity building grants and municipal support initiative <br> - Support municipalities in the implementation of the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) <br> - Support municipalities in the improvement of their records management <br> - Support municipalities in the improvement of their Information and Communications Technology (ICT) infrastructure <br> - Support municipalities to promote ethical conduct through the development and maintenance of a web-based-case management system to institutionalise measures to expeditiously address incidents of unethical conduct, breach of the Code of Conduct for Municipal Staff, substandard performance and to strengthen enforcement measures <br> - Support to municipalities on Human Resource and Organisational Development as well as Disciplinary Management Support <br> - Support to municipalities through the rollout of prototype staff establishment project <br> - Support municipalities in the rollout of training on municipal staff regulations <br> - Support municipalities in the preparation of an institutional recovery plan and the implementation thereof, where appropriate (including assisting municipalities to review and prepare: organograms, policies and bylaws) <br> - Support municipalities in improving their recruitment and selection systems by strengthening assessment mechanisms such as competencies, exams, group exercises <br> - Assess and evaluate the readiness in terms of adoption and implementation of the Smart Cities Framework at the selected municipalities and develop a Support Program for Smart City Initiatives as per the Smart Cities Framework <br> - Support municipalities on cost of supply studies for water and electricity (municipal tariff data management) and related matters <br> - Support municipalities in the improvement of their data management <br> - Support municipalities in the implementation of the Municipal Property Rates Act |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses a support plan. The support plan has an appendix or annexure which details: roles and responsibilities <br> outcome indicators <br> output indicators <br> key activities <br> inputs <br> details of how the systems and practices developed will be sustained over the long-term |
| Conditions | - The Department of Cooperative Governance and the benefitting municipality must enter into a support plan with an annexure that must include details of the activities and deliverables being funded, responsibilities of each stakeholder, protocols for engagements and feedback, the budget for each activity, and timeframes for implementation <br> - Funds from this grant may be spent on building the capacity of municipalities with respect to the purpose and outputs listed for this grant <br> - ICT infrastructure bought with this grant must be compatible with the minimum standards for the municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) <br> - Technical support to municipalities must include the transfer of skills to municipal officials |
| Allocation criteria | - Priority is given to the local municipalities in the 21 Water Service Authority (WSA) districts and these districts in 2023/24 <br> - Priority is given to municipalities with challenges/shortcomings in processes, procedures and systems to effectively implement the Municipal Systems Act and related local government legislation including municipalities with governance and institutional challenges <br> - Municipalities identified for support in 2021/22 on municipal tariff data management and related matters, improvement of their data management, records management and ICT infrastructure and training on staffing regulations and competency frameworks are targeted in 2023/24 <br> - Other outputs may be funded through reallocations in-year and over the MTEF <br> - Intermediate cities are targeted for programmes in support of the Integrated Urban Development Framework <br> - Funds may be reallocated if the support plan is not signed by the municipal manager(s) |


| Municipal Systems Improvement Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The grant is aimed at building the capacity of targeted municipalities to implement sound institutional and governance systems required in terms of the Municipal Systems Act and related local government legislation |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - The grant was allocated R135 million, of which R46 million was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - R46 million was spent over the year ending March 2022 through the District Development Model (DDM) approach in respect of the costs associated with the eThekwini Metropolitan District Hub, OR Tambo District Hub and Waterberg District Hub |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2025/26, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R147 million; 2024/25: R153 million and 2025/26: R160 million |
| Payment schedule | - Schedule 6 grant, payments to the service provider made in accordance with the signed service level agreement, implementation plan and project milestones or deliverables |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Agree and sign municipal support plans with participating municipalities <br> - Management, monitoring and reporting of the programme <br> - Coordinate with the National Treasury to ensure that the capacity building activities of the two departments are complimentary <br> - Participate in the review of the municipal capacity support system during 2023/24 |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Agree and sign a memorandum of understanding with the transferring officer <br> - Identify municipal officials that will be recipients of skills transfer <br> - Ensure that municipal officials participate actively in all activities funded through this grant <br> - Ensure systems and practices developed through this grant are sustained as part of the operations of the municipality <br> - Municipalities must submit a detailed report upon the completion of the project, in the format prescribed |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Targeted municipalities must sign a municipal support plan in support of this Municipal Systems Improvement Grant programme |

## MINERAL RESOURCES AND ENERGY GRANTS

| Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Mineral Resources and Energy (Vote 34) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To reduce electricity consumption by promoting energy efficient practices |
| Grant purpose | - To provide subsidies to municipalities to implement energy efficiency and demand side management (EEDSM) initiatives within municipal infrastructure in order to reduce electricity consumption and improve energy efficiency |
| Outcome statements | - Reduced demand for electricity <br> - Increased awareness of energy saving <br> - Skills development in energy efficiency <br> - Energy management capability enhanced |
| Outputs | - Amount of electricity saved in kilowatt hours (KWh) <br> - Number of energy efficient street lights installed <br> - Number of energy efficient traffic lights installed <br> - Number of buildings retrofitted <br> - Number of units of water services infrastructure retrofitted |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Projected energy savings <br> - Key activities <br> - Inputs |
| Conditions | - Funds can only be used to implement electricity-saving projects in municipal infrastructure <br> - The focus for implementation of energy efficiency interventions is limited to municipal buildings, streetlights, traffic lights, wastewater treatment works and pump stations <br> - Municipalities must determine a detailed and extended electricity consumption baseline in line with South African Standards (SANS 5002 and SANS 50010) <br> - Municipalities must respond to the request for proposals issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) in the format provided <br> - Municipalities must commit to energy savings (in KWh) to be achieved through the retrofits to the DMRE <br> - A performance agreement with specific conditions shall be entered into between the municipality and the DMRE <br> - The municipality shall prepare a project work plan and business plan in the templates provided by the DMRE <br> - The municipality shall procure the streetlight luminaires as per the standardised technical specifications developed by the transferring officer <br> - A municipality may apply to the transferring officer, by no later than 31 July 2023 to utilise a maximum of 15 per cent of the total annual allocation to undertake specified planning activities to embed the Vertically Nationally Appropriated Mitigation Action (V-NAMA) project, provided that these conform to the list of eligible activities identified by the transferring officer, including: <br> investment pipeline development (excluding direct project preparation) <br> development of infrastructure financing strategies and instruments <br> utilisation of a minimum of 50 per cent capital expenditure as co-funding for the Vertically Nationally Appropriated Mitigation Action projects |
| Allocation criteria | - The following criteria are used for selecting municipalities to receive allocations from the grant: <br> - municipalities that have responded to the request for proposals as issued by the DMRE <br> - municipalities with higher electricity consumption and higher electricity saving potential <br> - municipalities with clearly defined objectives on energy efficiency improvements <br> - proposals that use proven energy efficient technologies with low pay-back periods <br> - municipalities that are participating in the Vertically Nationally Appropriated Mitigation Action Support Project and SA-EU General Support Programme <br> - municipalities that show readiness and capacity to implement EEDSM projects <br> - good past performance if a municipality has previously participated in the programme <br> - quality, viability and financial feasibility of proposed projects |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a specific conditional transfer in support of the EEDSM programme |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - R221 million was allocated and transferred to participating municipalities, and R207 million was spent |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - A total electricity saving of 17873 MWh per annum was reported by municipalities against the total projected electricity consumption baseline of 19426 MWh per annum |
| Projected life | - The grant will continue until 2025/26, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R224 million; 2024/25: R243 million and 2025/26: R253 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by the National Treasury |


| Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Monitoring and evaluation of the EEDSM programme including measurement and verification of energy savings <br> - Make available to municipalities, the lighting technology technical specifications guideline and support them through capacity building workshops on best practices and pricing for EEDSM projects <br> - Communicate to municipalities the process and requirements for obtaining EEDSM grant funds in 2024/25 <br> - Develop a fair and open process to accredit and establish a panel of competent service providers with technical expertise and suppliers of energy efficient technology to support municipalities during the implementation of EEDSM projects <br> - Provide technical support to municipalities participating in the Vertically Nationally Appropriated Mitigation Action Support Project of South Africa |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Submit proposals as per the request for proposals issued by DMRE <br> - Ensure that proposals are in the format and template provided by DMRE <br> - Implement the EEDSM programme as per the framework and contractual agreement <br> - In the implementation of EEDSM projects, use service providers and/or energy efficient technology suppliers accredited by DMRE <br> - Submit to the DMRE detailed energy consumption baseline data and a business plan signed by the municipal manager before the start of the 2023/24 municipal financial year <br> - Submit to the DMRE the monthly and quarterly reports approved by the municipal manager <br> - In a case where a municipality delegates the implementation of the programme to its entity (i.e. Johannesburg City Power, Mangaung CENTLEC, etc.) such an entity shall enter into an implementation contract with the municipality for the purposes of reporting and accountability. A copy of this implementation contract must be shared with DMRE |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Proposals must be submitted by 15 September 2023 and shall be evaluated against the criteria set out in this framework and the request for proposals issued by DMRE |


| Integrated National Electrification Programme (Eskom) Grant |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Transferring department | - | Mineral Resources and Energy (Vote 34) |
| Grant schedule | - | Schedule 6, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - | To increase access to electricity through funding of alternative energy technologies, household connections |
| and bulk infrastructure (substations and medium voltage lines) to ensure constant supply of electricity |  |  |$|$


| Integrated National Electrification Programme (Eskom) Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Responsibilities of Eskom <br> - The maximum size of supply is 2.4 kVA , after diversity maximum demand, 20 Amp per household connection, in line with the Suite of Supply Guideline (2022) <br> - Implement INEP according to the approved implementation guidelines Report to the DMRE and the National <br> - Treasury on monthly and quarterly progress on financial and non-financial performance of the grant <br> - Report accurately and timeously on EPWP information |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Eskom and the DMRE must ensure that all planned projects are in line with municipal IDPs and priority lists <br> - Eskom and the DMRE must ensure that planned projects are feasible and have gone through the preengineering process by 31 October 2023 |


| Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Mineral Resources and Energy (Vote 34) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To increase access to electricity through funding of alternative energy technologies, household connections and bulk infrastructure (substations and medium voltage lines) to ensure constant supply of electricity |
| Grant purpose | - To implement the Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) by providing capital subsidies to municipalities to increase access to electricity, existing and planned residential dwellings (including informal settlements, farm dwellers, new and existing dwellings) and the installation of relevant bulk infrastructure |
| Outcome statements | - A reduction in household electrification backlogs <br> - Universal access to electricity |
| Outputs | - The number of connections to households per annum <br> - The number of installations with alternative energy technologies per annum <br> - The number of substations completed <br> - Kilometres of medium voltage lines completed <br> - Implementation of labour-intensive delivery methods, in compliance with the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines on electrification projects and the work opportunities created |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Key activities <br> - Inputs (resources) |
| Conditions | - Municipalities must register electrification business plans for bulk infrastructure with INEP and abide by the advice or guidance of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) regarding the central planning and co-ordination for such bulk infrastructure <br> - Municipalities must provide the DMRE with a detailed project implementation plan during the first quarter of the municipal financial year <br> - Municipalities must appoint service providers during the first quarter of the municipal financial year before subsequent tranches are transferred <br> - Bulk infrastructure can only be funded for infrastructure serving poor households (where infrastructure serves tariff-funded areas and poor households, costs should be shared) <br> - No bulk infrastructure project will be funded without submitting the business plan <br> - INEP funds may be used for the refurbishment of critical infrastructure, only upon approval of a business plan submitted to the DMRE <br> - Municipalities must utilise their own funding if the subsidy is insufficient <br> - Projects should be implemented as per the contract agreed between the DMRE and the municipality, any deviations from the contract must be communicated to the DMRE for approval <br> - No contracts will be signed unless all the annexures are submitted <br> - No reimbursement will be made for projects that have been implemented without the prior approval by the DMRE <br> - Municipalities must spend at least 50 per cent of their previous transfer and comply with reporting provisions before the second and subsequent transfers are made <br> - The maximum size of supply is 2.4 kVA after diversity maximum demand, standard installation of 20 Amp per household connection, in line with the Suite of Supply Guideline (2022) <br> - For projects that the municipality is planning to execute in the outer year, the DMRE will fund the preengineering amount equivalent to 6 per cent of the total project value as per the ECSA guidelines <br> - Municipalities must adhere to labour intensive construction methods in terms of the EPWP guidelines for activities such as trenching and the planting of poles, including the promotion of companies owned by vulnerable groups <br> - Municipalities creating assets under the Eskom area of supply should enter into a Service Level Agreement with respect to the operations and maintenance of the asset |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on an assessment of applications from local municipalities based on: high backlogs <br> - rural bias <br> - number of planned households per project <br> - past performance integration with other programmes such as the district development model, the National Development Plan, catalytic projects, and mining towns <br> - the financial, technical and staff capabilities to distribute electricity and expand and maintain networks <br> - consultation with communities through the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) process <br> - ensuring that universal access objectives are fast-tracked <br> - connecting informal settlements where service delivery has been prioritised <br> - new and upgrading of bulk infrastructure projects that support future electrification needs, and for refurbishment projects, where distribution network reliability adversely impacts economic activity and cannot sustain current electrification |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a specific conditional capital transfer for electrification of households |


| Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - R2 billion was allocated and transferred to municipalities; and R1.5 billion was spent |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 49065 households were connected including connections funded from roll-overs |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2025/26, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R2.2 billion; 2024/25: R2.3 billion and 2025/26: R2.4 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Agree with municipalities on outputs and targets <br> - Continuously monitor implementation and provide support to municipalities <br> - Verify reports from municipalities <br> - Ensure that the payment schedule is aligned to the timelines for projected expenditure on each project |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Ensure that projects are implemented in line with what is reflected in the IDP of the municipality <br> - Report accurately and timeously on the management of this grant and include invoices and EPWP information on their monthly reports, when reporting to the DMRE <br> - Appoint service providers during the first quarter of the municipal financial year to implement their projects <br> - Maintain and operate electricity infrastructure in line with licence conditions |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Application forms are sent to municipalities and the evaluation of all applications and business plan proposals received from municipalities is completed by 31 October 2023 |

## HUMAN SETTLEMENTS GRANTS

| Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Human Settlements (Vote 33) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life |
| Grant purpose | - To provide funding to facilitate a programmatic, inclusive and municipality-wide approach to upgrading informal settlements |
| Outcome statements | - Adequate housing in improved quality living environment |
| Outputs | - The grant shall fund the outputs defined in Phases $1-3$ of the Upgrading of Informal Settlements Programme (UISP) in the National Housing Code of 2009: <br> Phase 1 <br> - Number of pre-feasibility studies conducted <br> Phase 2 <br> - Feasibility studies: <br> - number of environmental impact assessments undertaken <br> - number of geotechnical studies conducted <br> - number of any other relevant studies conducted <br> - Land acquisition: <br> - hectares of land acquired for in-situ upgrading <br> - hectares of land acquired for relocation <br> - hectares of land transferred and registered <br> - hectares of land availed in terms of land availability/development agreement <br> - Number of settlements supplied with bulk infrastructure <br> - Number of settlements benefitting from interim municipal engineering services and/or any other alternative engineering services <br> - Number of settlements provided with rudimentary services <br> Phase 3 <br> - Number of settlements provided with permanent municipal engineering services and/or any other alternative engineering services <br> - Number of serviced sites developed <br> - Number of social and economic amenities. The specific types of amenities must only be provided in collaboration with municipality and the community <br> - Number of sites transferred to end users <br> - Number of households provided with secure tenure <br> - Number of engineering designs: water, sewer, roads and storm water drainage concluded <br> - Number of layout plans approved |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant requires municipalities to use the human settlements chapter of their IDPs to prioritise and attain municipal council approval on informal settlements to be upgraded in the 2023/24 financial year <br> - A municipality must submit a business plan prepared in terms of the requirements of the DHS business planning for informal settlements upgrading <br> - Municipalities must submit a informal settlement upgrading plan in line with the UISP in the National Housing Code for each settlement to be upgraded which includes: <br> - project description <br> - settlement name and global positioning system coordinates <br> - project institutional arrangements <br> - sustainable livelihood implementation plan <br> - outputs and targets for services to be delivered <br> - cash flow projections (payment schedule) <br> - details of the support plan <br> - risk management plan <br> - prioritisation certificate issued by the municipal council in consultation with relevant mayors <br> - Procurement plan confirming appointment of requisite service providers in accordance with government procurement preferential plans and policies <br> - For those settlements where upgrading plans have not yet been completed, an interim or comprehensive plan with clear deliverables in terms of the UISP phases contained in the National Housing Code must be submitted <br> - Number of jobs and training opportunities to be created |
| Conditions | - Funds for this grant should be utilised for the priorities as set out in the 2019-2024 Medium Term Strategic Framework for human settlements <br> - Funds should be utilised as per the UISP as defined in the National Housing Code <br> - The municipal ISUP business plan must be informed by the Municipal Informal Settlements Upgrading Strategy, which has to be aligned to the Provincial Informal Settlement Upgrading Strategy <br> - Municipalities should only implement projects in the approved upgrading plans and any deviation from the approved upgrading plans should be sought from the DHS <br> - Where there are no upgrading plans and spending is approved in terms of an interim plan, funding will only be transferred to a metro provided that confirmation is provided to DHS that individual upgrading plans are being developed for these projects and will be completed by the end of 2023/24 |


| Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Municipalities should ensure alignment between the infrastructure grants (provision of bulk) and the ISUPG <br> - Municipal managers must sign off and confirm that projects captured in their informal settlements upgrading plans are assessed and approved for implementation in the 2023/24 financial year <br> - The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional upon the approval of the business plan by the Minister of national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) and concurrence of the Accounting Officer <br> - The flow of the second tranche will be conditional upon the: <br> - submission of the first quarter report, in line with the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) circular 88, signed-off by the accounting officer of the municipality <br> - submission of the report with financial and non-financial information aligned to the approved upgrading plans <br> - The flow of the third tranche will be conditional upon submission of second quarter (both financial and non-financial) performance information, in line with the requirements of MFMA circular 88 <br> - Municipalities may request in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their business plans during the municipal adjustment period <br> - If a municipality is allocated additional funding or its funds are stopped and reallocated to another municipality, a revised business plan must be submitted for subsequent reporting <br> - The payment schedules submitted by municipalities should be derived from the cash flows contained in the approved upgrading plans <br> - Municipalities must spend at least 70 per cent of their allocations on infrastructure <br> - A maximum of 5 per cent of a municipality's allocation may be utilised for the Operational Support Capital Programme as per the Operational Support Capital Programme Policy of the DHS <br> - A maximum of 3 per cent of the total allocation should be earmarked for social facilitation |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant is allocated to all metropolitan municipalities <br> - These funds are determined through the USDG allocation formula |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a conditional grant with a specific purpose to provide for the upgrading of informal settlements |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - R3.9 billion was allocated and transferred to municipalities; and R1.8 billion was spent |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 3596 serviced sites <br> - 1284 informal settlements in various stages of upgrading <br> - Phase 1: 137 pre-feasibility studies conducted <br> - Phase 2: 366 settlements provided with temporal/interim municipal engineering services and/or any alternative technology <br> - Phase 3: 171 settlements provided with permanent municipal engineering services and/or any other alternative engineering services |
| Projected life | - This grant will continue until $2025 / 26$, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R4.4 billion; 2024/25: R4.6 billion and 2025/26: R4.8 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers will be made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Receive, assess and make determinations on the credibility of municipal informal settlements upgrading plans and the implementation readiness of projects captured therein <br> - Maintain the policy and programme and assist with interpretation <br> - Develop a reporting template for municipalities on UISP outputs and publish it by 30 May 2023 <br> - Monitor and evaluate municipal financial and non-financial grant performance and control systems including quarterly summary reports on performance related to the UISP <br> - Provide implementation assistance support to municipalities as may be required <br> - Undertake structured and other visits to municipalities as is necessary <br> - Facilitate structured intergovernmental forums for regular interaction with municipalities <br> - Submit a report on the status of informal settlements and their categorisation (in terms of the National Upgrading Support Programme's methodology) to National Treasury by 01 August 2023 <br> - Identify lessons from the preparation and implementation of this window and use these to inform the design of the proposed new grant for informal settlement upgrading <br> - The transferring officer should design and distribute a template to be signed by a municipal manager or a delegated officer to be submitted with monthly and quarterly reports by metropolitan municipalities <br> - Use the ISUP grant to leverage other forms of funding <br> - Prioritise the gazetted priority projects |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Initiate, plan and formulate applications for projects relating to the upgrading of informal settlements, which in the case of municipalities that are not accredited, must be in collaboration with the relevant provincial department <br> - Develop long term municipal wide informal settlements upgrading strategy that will influence the annual business plan |

## Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities

- Request assistance from the provincial department on any of the matters concerned if the municipality lacks the capacity, resources or expertise
- Submit informal settlement upgrading plans by 29 May 2023
- Implement approved projects in accordance with UISP plans approved by the national department
- Fast-track the planning approval processes for informal settlements upgrading projects
- Assume ownership of the engineering services installed
- Manage, operate and maintain settlement areas developed under this programme
- Coordinate and facilitate the provision of bulk and connector engineering services (including through funding from the main USDG)
- Submit a report on the status of informal settlements in their municipal area and their categorisation (in terms of the National Upgrading Support Programme's methodology) to DHS by 29 May 2023
- Identify lessons from the implementation of this grant and share these with DHS
- Municipalities should submit a signed letter by a municipal manager or a delegated person, as an attachment to the monthly and quarterly reports
- Detailed performance report per settlement (i.e., project level performance) report for phase 1-3 aligned to the business plan must be submitted quarterly
- Municipalities must adhere to section 16 of the Division of Revenue Act if they are planning to appoint any other organ of state to implement human settlement projects on their behalf
- Municipalities must report quarterly on projects funded, in line with the requirements of the MFMA circular 88. Reporting must include financial and non-financial performance on progress against the UISP plans, using the template prescribed by the DHS
- Municipalities must report on the percentage of their allocations awarded to companies owned by designated groups on a monthly and quarterly basis
- Municipalities must submit financial performance reports by no later than 10 working days after the end of each month
Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans
- DHS will, during the third quarter of $2023 / 24$, advise on the date of submission of the draft as well as final business plans
- Each informal settlement should have an upgrading plan available upon request by the DHS

| Urban Settlements Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Human Settlements (Vote 33) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 4, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life |
| Grant purpose | - To supplement the capital revenues of metropolitan municipalities in order to implement infrastructure projects that promote equitable, integrated, productive, inclusive and sustainable urban development |
| Outcome statements | - The outcomes to be realised in order to promote integrated sustainable urban settlements and improved quality of living environments are as follows: <br> - supporting inclusive densification and transit-oriented urban development, integrating existing and new urban developments <br> provision of adequate bulk and link infrastructure for mixed-income and mixed-use urban developments provide opportunities for leveraging of public funding within partnerships that promote integrated mixedincome and mixed-use urban development projects and funding for broader urban development provision of resources for sustainable community development for social and economic infrastructure and meaningful participation |
| Outputs | - The following outputs should be funded by the grant to support the improvement of the overall built environment: <br> - increase in municipal bulk and link infrastructure construction/provision of internal engineering services, including backyarders and densification overlay zones <br> - increase in the number of serviced sites <br> - increase in the provision of individual connections increase in land provision for informal settlement upgrading subsidised housing, or mixed-use developments in support of approved human settlements and other urban developments increase in access to public and socio-economic amenities increase in the number of interim basic services increase in number of community agreements |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses the USDG plan (containing a project list with project names, project descriptions, infrastructure classification, Geographic Information System (GIS) coordinates and wards in which projects are being developed. The USDG plan is consistent with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), including the human settlements chapter of the IDP, and the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) of the receiving municipality |
| Conditions | - Municipalities must submit a USDG plan that is aligned to the SDBIP, IDP and the One Plan in pilot areas for the District Development Model to the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) and National Treasury <br> - The annual USDG plan must contain a project list with project names, project descriptions, classification of infrastructure, GIS coordinates and wards in which projects are being developed. The submission should include motivations of how the projects will benefit poor households and information on spatial targeting, co-funding and other associated investments <br> - Municipalities must prioritise the critical service delivery projects and at least 50 per cent of the USDG should be allocated to water, sanitation, roads, storm water and street lightning <br> - The flow of the first tranche is conditional upon: <br> - approval of the municipal USDG plans by the national Department of Human Settlements <br> - submission of the 2022/23 third quarter financial performance signed off by the municipal accounting officer or duly delegated official and non-financial information in line with the requirements set out in the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) circular 88 <br> - submission of a USDG plan that is aligned to the municipal IDP, SDBIP and national priorities by 29 May 2023 <br> - The flow of the second tranche will be conditional upon the submission of the $2022 / 23$ fourth quarter financial performance signed off by the municipal accounting officer and or duly delegated authority and non-financial information as per the requirements set out in the MFMA 88 <br> - The flow of the third tranche will be conditional upon submission of second quarter financial performance signed off by the municipal accounting officer or duly delegated authority and non-financial information as per the requirements set out in the MFMA circular 88 <br> - A maximum of 3 per cent of the USDG may be used to procure capacity to support the implementation of USDG human settlements programme outputs as contained in the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) and in line with the capacity building guideline issued by DHS <br> - Municipalities must indicate the amounts of their annual allocations for spending on the identified national priority projects as approved by the municipal council <br> - Municipalities must prioritise the implementation of projects that are in the gazetted Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas <br> - Municipalities may request in writing to the transferring officer to amend the approved business plans during the mid-term adjustment period. Approval is subject to the Minister's concurrence. The following factors must be taken into consideration in the amendment of the business plans: |


| Urban Settlements Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - the total grant allocation should be maintained unless have been stopped or reallocated in terms of sections 18 and 19 of 2023 DoRA <br> no new projects are to be introduced into the business plan without approval by the Transferring Officer - delivery targets in the approved business plan are not to be reduced unless funds have been stopped or reallocated in terms of sections 18 and 19 of 2023 DoRA <br> - With approval by the transferring officer, municipalities may utilise funding for the procurement of specialised waste management vehicles servicing the poor. Municipalities must complete a technical assessment report (TAR) which must comply with the norms and standards for specialised waste management vehicles. The TAR must demonstrate that funds will solely be used for the expansion of waste management services to poor households not previously serviced <br> - An amount of R473 million in 2023/24 is ring-fenced for projects approved through the Budget Facility for Infrastructure. The following amounts per municipality must be used in 2023/24, as approved by the BFI committee: <br> - R88 million for eThekwini Metropolitan Municipality for the implementation of phase 1 of the Avoca Node Programme <br> - R385 million for the City of Johannesburg for the implementation of the Lufhereng Mixed Use Development Programme <br> - Should there be cost variations of more than 10 per cent on a Budget Facility for Infrastructure funded projects, the relevant municipality is required to inform the National Treasury and the transferring officer within 30 days of confirming the cost variations |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant is allocated to all metropolitan municipalities <br> - The base allocation is derived from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant formula explained in part 5 of annexure W1 of the 2023 Division of Revenue Bill. The formula incorporates household backlogs in basic services and access to socio-economic services and poverty-weighted data |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a supplementary capital infrastructure grant with conditions, objectives and distribution criteria (including infrastructure backlogs) different to those of the equitable share |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - The total available funds including rollovers amounted to R7.5 billion and the expenditure was R7.1 billion 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - Delivery performance is indicated in the performance evaluation reports for 2021/22 |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2025/26, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R8.1 billion; 2024/25: R8.8 billion and 2025/26: R9.3 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers will be made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Develop indicators for the outcomes and outputs <br> - Convene a structured forum to meet with municipalities on a quarterly basis <br> - Monitor and evaluate the municipal financial and non-financial performance of the grant, including quarterly summary reports on performance across municipalities <br> - Provide support to municipalities with regard to human settlement programmes <br> - Publish a guideline by 29 May 2023 on how municipalities should use capacity funds from this grant <br> - Ensure collaboration between provinces and municipalities to promote area-based planning, budgeting and funding alignment as well as implementation support, where applicable <br> - Undertake oversight visits to municipalities as may be necessary <br> - Facilitate strategic and spatial planning support related to human settlements development <br> - Provide systems, including the Housing Subsidy System that support the administration of the human settlements delivery process <br> - Coordinate and facilitate interaction between national departments, state-owned enterprises, other relevant entities of the state, provincial departments of human settlements and participating municipalities, on a quarterly basis <br> - When under expenditure and under performance is identified, the department may recommend the stopping and reallocation of funds in terms of sections 18 and 19 of the 2023 Division of Revenue Act <br> - Participate in the municipal budget benchmarking process as and when indicated by the National Treasury <br> - The transferring officer should design and distribute a template to be signed by a municipal manager or a delegated officer to be submitted with monthly and quarterly reports by metropolitan municipalities <br> - Use this grant to leverage alternative financing |
|  | Responsibilities of other national sector departments <br> - The Department of Mineral Resources and Energy, Department of Water and Sanitation, Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries and the Department of Transport must all provide technical advice and support relevant to their sectors and monitor the performance of municipalities in line with the requirements set out in the MFMA circular 88 |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Metropolitan municipalities may replace non-performing projects with performing projects providing a similar infrastructure that fulfils the same policy objectives. The performing projects should be from the approved business plans and the replacement should not jeopardise the achievement of the overall MTSF targets committed to by the municipality |

## Urban Settlements Development Grant

- Changes to the project list of the approved business plan and within same and related function may only be made once a quarter and the metro must notify the DHS in writing and provide all the relevant details of the new project within 30 days after the end of the quarter. Such changes can only be made after the second quarter
- Comply with the terms and conditions of the receiving officer outlined in the Division of Revenue Act
- Ensure effective and efficient utilisation of the grant and alignment to the purpose and outputs of the grant
- Ensure compliance with required intergovernmental forums, reporting, and accountability frameworks for human settlements
- Ensure that the USDG is used to meet municipality MTSF targets
- Municipalities should submit a signed letter by a municipal manager or a delegated authorised person as an attachment to the monthly and quarterly reports
- Municipalities must report on the percentage of their allocations spent on service provided by companies owned by designated groups on a quarterly basis
- Municipalities must adhere to section 16 of the Division of Revenue Act if they are planning to appoint any other organ of state to implement Human Settlements projects on their behalf
- Municipalities must report quarterly on projects funded, in line with the requirements of the MFMA circular 88. Reporting must include financial and non-financial performance on progress against UISP plans, using the template prescribed by the DHS
- Municipalities must submit the financial performance reports within 10 working days after the end of the

Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans
month

- Municipalities must submit a comprehensive USDG plan (based on circular 88 indicators) with targets aligned to the MTSF, IDP and SDBIP and a draft and/or approved municipal budget
- Municipalities must submit their first draft of the USDG plan to the transferring officer by 25 March 2024 and the final USDG plan should be submitted by 15 May 2024


## NATIONAL TREASURY GRANTS

| Infrastructure Skills Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - National Treasury (Vote 8) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To improve infrastructure delivery management capacity within municipalities by developing a long-term and sustainable pool of registered professionals with built environment and related technical skills in engineering, town and regional planning, quantity surveying, geographic information systems and project management |
| Grant purpose | - To recruit unemployed graduates into municipalities to be trained and professionally registered as per the requirements of the relevant statutory councils within the built environment |
| Outcome statements | - Developed technical capacity within local government to enhance infrastructure provision, and service delivery, through improved infrastructure planning, implementation, operations and maintenance <br> - Registered professionals with built environment qualifications (national diploma and/or degree) as per the statutory councils' requirements <br> - Increased number of qualified and registered professionals employed within local government |
| Outputs | - Number of built environment graduates registered as candidates for training and professional development as per requirements of the relevant statutory councils <br> - Number of graduates recognised as registered professionals by the relevant statutory councils <br> - Number of graduates employed as registered professionals within the built environment in local government |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | - The business plan must demonstrate that the municipality has projects in which the graduates can be trained, and provide the relevant complexity of work and responsibility that can support graduates to meet the registration requirements of the relevant statutory councils and the budget must be clearly outlined <br> - Municipality must have a Project Management Unit <br> - The business plan must be signed by the Municipal Manager <br> - Graduates must be seconded to an entity (public or private) if no relevant training is available to develop the necessary competence of the graduates <br> - Where graduates are placed in another entity (public or private) a memorandum of agreement must be developed and signed between the municipality and the entity, according to Infrastructure Skills Development Grant (ISDG) guidelines. The memorandum of agreement must clearly demonstrate the supervision requirements and the roles and responsibilities of all parties associated with the training of graduates <br> - Graduates must have a national diploma or degree in the built environment from higher education institutions i.e. universities or universities of technology recognised by the statutory council <br> - Municipalities must provide training as per the road-to-registration requirements of the relevant statutory council <br> - Mentoring must be provided by registered professionals in the same field as the graduates in training. The full names and proof of registration of the mentor must be submitted to the National Treasury, and a contract must be entered into with each mentor, in accordance with the ISDG guidelines <br> - The ISDG funding is to be utilised exclusively for costs associated with the training and professional development process of graduates (refer to ISDG guidelines) <br> - The business plan of a municipality must include an absorption strategy for the graduates within the municipality or any other municipality <br> - A project administrator may be appointed per municipality for the purpose of the ISDG administration if approved by National Treasury (refer to ISDG guidelines) <br> - Graduates are to be placed in units to support the management, maintenance and/or implementation of infrastructure, infrastructure related projects and accelerated service/infrastructure delivery <br> - Graduates must be assigned to a supervisor with experience in the same field as the graduates-in-training <br> - Graduates' training progress is to be evaluated by professionally registered mentors on a quarterly basis and development of the required competencies of graduates is to be evaluated bi-annually <br> - Municipalities must submit monthly and quarterly reports timeously <br> - Graduate reports and/or log books must be completed in the format of the statutory council and must be signed by the registered mentor/supervisor as required by statutory councils <br> - Municipal Managers must sign a service level agreement (SLA) with the National Treasury and such an agreement must be adhered to <br> - Non-compliance with the above conditions can result in the funds being withheld, stopped or re-allocated |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on business plans submitted and the ability of municipalities to provide training and professional development to graduates for the duration of the candidacy phase as stipulated by statutory councils |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This conditional grant is meant to develop technical skills within municipalities |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - R155 million was allocated and transferred to 15 municipalities and R116 million was spent |


| Infrastructure Skills Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - The grant has created employment and training opportunities <br> - Currently 361 graduates are in training <br> - Since inception of the grant, 310 graduates have been professionally registered with the relevant statutory councils <br> - 270 graduates are professionally registered and absorbed by the municipalities <br> - In 2021/22 the following municipalities hosted graduates through the grant: Buffalo City (20 graduates); Nelson Mandela Bay ( 37 graduates); eThekwini (62 graduates); City of Johannesburg (15 graduates); Polokwane (18 graduates); Govan Mbeki ( 66 graduates); Gert Sibande (31 graduates); Alfred Nzo (19 graduates); Sol Plaatje (13 graduates); John Taolo Gaetsewe (9 graduates); King Sabata Dalindyebo (10 graduates); City of Cape Town (23 graduates); George (17 graduates); Alfred Duma (11 graduates); Thulamela (10 graduates) |
| Projected life | - The grant is expected to continue up to 2025/26, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R160 million; 2024/25: R167 million and 2025/26: R175 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by the National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Issue guidelines and supporting documentation for the implementation of the ISDG <br> - Rollout the ISDG in municipalities in compliance with the ISDG framework, guidelines and relevant prescripts <br> - Manage, monitor and report on the programme <br> - Ensure professional development is aligned to statutory council requirements <br> - Monitor the registration progress of graduates with the relevant statutory councils by municipalities <br> - Monitor financial and non-financial performance of the ISDG <br> - Maintain graduates' database for the ISDG <br> - Work with relevant stakeholders on policies, strategies and guidelines to recruit graduates into permanent positions in local government after they have registered as professionals <br> - Participate in the review of the municipal capacity support system during 2023 |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Comply with the requirements of the 2023 Division of Revenue Act, ISDG guidelines, service level agreement and the requirements of the relevant statutory councils <br> - Municipalities must prepare a structured training plan, indicating how graduates will be exposed to suitable projects, to ensure that graduates achieve competencies in relevant activities and are developed professionally to meet the outcome(s) requirements for professional registration <br> - Seek and provide secondment opportunities/agreements with professional service providers, appointed by the municipality, when there is no more relevant work with adequate responsibility for the candidate to progress <br> - Provide the candidate with the requisite workspace, supervisor, tools of profession/trade and logistics to perform the recommended activities within their training plans <br> - Continuously review and assess the candidates' work and progress on the road-to-registration and make recommendations for corrective action <br> - Ensure that candidates attend professional development activities in accordance with their training plans, progress and the requirements of their respective statutory councils <br> - Attend all meetings and workshops convened by the National Treasury relating to this grant <br> - Support and supervise graduates on the road-to-registration training <br> - Recruit professionally registered mentors who are able to provide the skills training required and ensure that they are adequately orientated on the registration process and its requirements <br> - Manage the programme and provide progress reports on a monthly and quarterly basis in the standard reporting templates provided by the National Treasury <br> - Manage the utilisation of ISDG funds and report to the National Treasury <br> - The municipality must provide, and update, the list of business tools procured with ISDG funds. The business tools must be procured in accordance with ISDG guidelines <br> - Municipalities must submit applications for graduates to register as candidates with the relevant statutory councils within six months, and where not initially eligible, must complete the additional requirements for acceptance as a candidate within 12 months of intake <br> - Municipalities must submit evidence of the graduates' registration to National Treasury when graduates have registered as professionals |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Interested municipalities must submit a three-year business plan by 31 August 2023 for assessment by the National Treasury <br> - Participating municipalities must submit revised business plans to the National Treasury by 31 August 2023 |


| Local Government Financial Management Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - National Treasury (Vote 8) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To secure sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities |
| Grant purpose | - To promote and support reforms in financial management by building capacity in municipalities to implement the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) |
| Outcome statements | - Strengthen capacity in financial management of municipalities <br> - Improved and sustained skills development, including appointment of interns supporting the implementation of financial management reforms focusing on the gaps identified in the Financial Management Capability Maturity Assessments and as reflected in the Financial Management Grant (FMG) support plans <br> - Appropriately skilled financial officers appointed in municipalities with the financial management competencies beyond the minimum competencies' regulations <br> - Timely submission of all in year reports, including the financial statements and improved audit outcomes <br> - Improvement in municipal financial governance and oversight decisions <br> - Reduction in unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred by municipalities |
| Outputs | - Number of municipal officials registered for financial management training <br> - Number of interns serving on the internship program, and progression to permanent appointments in municipalities <br> - Number of municipalities that have assessed their Financial Management Capability Maturity (FMCMM) using the web-enabled FMCMM \& Audit Action Plan tools, and developed plans to address weaknesses. <br> - Number of municipalities with established internal audit units and audit committees <br> - Number of municipalities that submitted the FMG support plans that prioritise gaps identified from the FMCMM assessments <br> - Number of municipalities with disclaimers and adverse opinions that developed audit action plans <br> - Submission of FMG support plans <br> - Number of municipalities that are municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) complaint <br> - Number of disciplinary boards established |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 1: A capable, ethical, and developmental state <br> - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements, and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses an FMG support plan to direct resources towards addressing weaknesses in financial management |
| Conditions | - FMG funds can be used towards the following to improve institutional sustainability: <br> - strengthen capacity and up-skilling officials in the budget and treasury office, internal audit and audit committees <br> - a total of five interns in local municipalities and three interns in metropolitan and district municipalities must be appointed over a multi-year period. Municipalities must submit a plan for the retention of skills developed through the internship programme <br> - acquisition, upgrade and maintenance of financial management systems to produce multi-year budgets, in-year reports, service delivery and budget implementation plans, annual financial statements, annual reports and automated financial management practices <br> - support the training of municipal financial management officials working towards attaining the minimum competencies, as regulated in Government Gazette 29967 of June 2007 amended through Gazette 41996 of October 2018 <br> - support the preparation of the assets register, focusing on skills transfer to municipal officials <br> - any technical support to municipalities must include the transfer of skills to municipal officials <br> - support the implementation of corrective actions to address the root causes of audit findings in municipalities that received adverse and disclaimer opinions <br> - support the implementation of the financial misconduct regulations and promote consequence management to reduce unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred by municipalities <br> - support to strengthen financial governance and oversight, as well as functioning of Internal Audits and Audit Committees <br> - implementation of financial management reforms and overall compliance with the MFMA to address shortcomings identified in the Financial Management Capability Maturity assessments for that municipality <br> - on-going review, revision and submission of FMG support plans to the National Treasury that address weaknesses in financial management <br> - FMG support plan must be consistent with the conditions of the grant and be submitted timeously <br> - Timely submission of reports with complete information as prescribed in the 2023 Division of Revenue Act <br> - Expenditure must be maintained at appropriate levels |
| Allocation criteria | - All municipalities benefit from allocations to augment their own resources in support of implementation of the financial management reforms |


| Local Government Financial Management Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Priority is given to municipalities: <br> - with challenges/shortcomings in processes, procedures and systems to effectively implement the MFMA, as identified in the Financial Management Capability Maturity assessment <br> - with adverse and disclaimer audit opinions |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Grant provides direct support to municipalities to develop financial management and technical capacity for the implementation of the MFMA, its regulations and associated financial reforms |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - R552 million was allocated to 257 municipalities and R539 million was spent by municipalities |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - All 257 municipalities submitted FMG support plans <br> - 1202 graduate finance interns were serving on the internship programme in municipalities as at 30 June 2022 <br> - 3161 interns have been permanently appointed since 2004 in municipalities <br> - The grant supported the following outputs: <br> - 1525 officials received a statement of results for attaining minimum competencies <br> - 188 municipalities utilised the FMG to develop audit action plans and implement corrective actions to address 2020/21 audit findings <br> - 177 (69 per cent) municipalities have established disciplinary boards as at 30 June 2022 <br> - 200 ( 78 per cent) of municipalities submitted AFS by the extended deadline as at 31 October 2021 |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2025/26, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R569 million; 2024/25: R594 million and 2025/26: R621 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Management, monitoring and reporting of the programme <br> - Transfer funds to municipalities in terms of the 2023 Division of Revenue Act <br> - Undertake on-going monitoring of the municipalities <br> - Participate in the review of the municipal capacity support system during 2023 <br> - With respect to the provision of support for the preparation of asset registers, there will be collaboration with the Department of Cooperative Governance |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Submit support plans which are consistent with the conditions of the grant <br> - Submit reports consistent with the reporting requirements in the 2023 Division of Revenue Act <br> - There must be an assessment of the needs and requirements that confirms that, the municipality does not have the requisite skills or resources in its full -time employment to perform the function <br> - Develop consultancy reduction plans to reduce the reliance on consultants |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - On-going review, revision and submission of the FMG support plans to address weaknesses in financial management <br> - The programme is based on the FMG support plans which municipalities must submit to the National Treasury before the start of the municipal financial year |


|  | Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - National Treasury (Vote 8) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - Eradicating spatial inequality towards the creation of liveable, sustainable, resilient, efficient, and integrated towns and cities |
| Grant purpose | - To plan, catalyse, and invest in targeted locations in order to attract and sustain third party capital investments aimed at spatial transformation, that will improve the quality of life, and access to opportunities for residents in South Africa's targeted locations, under-served neighbourhoods, generally townships and rural towns |
| Outcome statements | - Spatially integrated cities and towns <br> - Diversity of public and private capital investments leveraged into targeted locations <br> - Improved ratio of Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (NDPG) to third-party capital investment into strategic locations <br> - Improved municipal capacity to support infrastructure investment planning, prioritisation, and ability to drive longterm spatial transformation <br> - Improved social cohesion and strengthened social safety net |
| Outputs | - Targeted locations with catalytic projects, defined as either: <br> - urban hub precincts with secondary linkages and rural regional service centres <br> - catalytic programmes within integration zones <br> - built environment upgrade projects in urban townships and rural towns <br> - leveraged third-party capital investment into targeted locations <br> - The production and dissemination of toolkits, guidance and/or good practice notes and supporting knowledge sharing events <br> - Enhanced municipal strategic competencies in investment targeting, implementation, and urban management <br> - Number of work opportunities and full-time equivalents created through the city-led public employment programme (PEP) |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation <br> - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements, and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | - Compliance with the aims and objectives outlined in the investment plans between the municipality and the transferring officer <br> - Submission of cash flow schedules with budgets and timeframes for technical assistance and capital grant (project) implementation as requested by the transferring officer <br> - Programme execution is dependent on a sequential and formal acceptance/approval by the transferring officer of NDPG-related municipal plans or deliverables <br> - Municipalities must commit to forging partnerships with businesses, investors, communities, national and provincial government, and state-owned entities in order to leverage the third-party capital investment required to ensure long-term and sustainable outcomes for each precinct <br> Response to the COVID-19 pandemic: City-led PEP <br> - R855 million has been allocated to the eight metros from the Public Employment Stimulus for 2023/24. The breakdown per municipality is as follows: <br> - Funds may be used to implement new or upscale existing city-led PEPs that contribute to: upgrading informal settlements, township economic development, maintenance, development and management of public space and assets within human settlement and economic nodes, greening and cleaning; food safety; innovative service delivery; sharing and management of local knowledge and information; community safety; environmental services and management; and community tourism <br> - Metropolitan municipalities must submit a business plan for approval by National Treasury on the date stipulated by National Treasury, outlining the key PEP initiatives, activities, inputs, output indicators and outcome indicators and delivery and reporting mechanisms <br> - Project implementation and spending can only commence on approval of the business plan by National Treasury <br> - 90 per cent of the funds may be used for the operating costs of running a public employment programme: the basic minimum wage should be used as a guideline for costing the PEP employment opportunities supervisory, project management and operational-related materials costs should be budgeted for <br> - A maximum of 10 per cent of the PEP allocation can be used for the purchasing of capital equipment <br> - Cities can shift funds between city-led PEP projects <br> - National Treasury must be notified of such shifts in the monthly reports |


| Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Metropolitan municipalities must report on the use of these funds in line with the reporting requirements of section 12 of the 2023 Division of Revenue Act |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant funds the following activities in targeted locations that are defined as urban hubs and regional service centres: <br> - planning and the development of catalytic programmes and projects <br> - the development of built environment upgrade projects in townships and rural towns <br> - Schedule 6, Part B: technical assistance allocations support planning and professional programme management costs for programmes and projects in targeted locations in order to attract and sustain third party capital investments based on the NDPG's allocation criteria <br> - Schedule 5, Part B: capital grant allocations are determined via a pipeline of prioritised projects that have been identified through the planning process, in targeted locations <br> - Allocations are focused on municipalities whose circumstances align with the NDPG's criteria, these include: higher population densities, diverse nature of economic activity, concentrations of poverty, inefficient spatialhistorical development, improved connectivity and mobility (in particular through improved public transport networks) <br> - Rural towns are selected according to population or population growth, location, economic potential and/or growth and governance and financial health <br> - The city-led PEP allocations are limited to the eight metropolitan municipalities and are based on the business plans submitted by each municipality |
|  | - This grant has a strong focus on catalytic nodal and linkage investment in targeted township locations that is not the focus of the equitable share |
| Past performance | 2021/2022 audited financial outcomes <br> - R1.3 billion allocated in Schedule 5, Part B direct transfers to municipalities and R1.3 billion of this was transferred to municipalities and R509 million was spent by municipalities <br> - R181 million allocated in Schedule 6, Part B indirect transfers to municipalities and R179 million of this was spent by the end of the national financial year |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance - 88 NDPG projects under construction in 2021/ 22 - R 19 billion in estimated third party investment leveraged (cumulative since 2007/08) - 667 catalytic projects approved (cumulative since 2007/08) - 18 long-term urban regeneration programmes registered (cumulative since 2013/14) - 6234 jobs were created under PEP |
| Projected life | This grant is expected to continue over the medium term |
| MTEF allocations | Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B): <br> - 2023/24: R1.5 billion; 2024/25: R647 million and 2025/26: R676 million Allocation-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B): <br> - 2023/24: R101 million; 2024/25: R105 million and 2025/26: R110 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Funds plans and catalytic projects in targeted locations that are defined either as urban hubs, integration zones, catalytic programmes or as built environment upgrade projects in urban and rural towns, including: <br> - notifying all municipalities of their allocation status, both directly and via the Neighbourhood Development Partnerships page on the National Treasury website reporting in terms of the 2023 Division of Revenue Act determining grant allocations for the Medium-Term Expenditure Framework period governing the acceptance or approval milestones of NDPG-related municipal plans or deliverables monitoring, managing and evaluating financial and non-financial performance overseeing and enforcing the conditions of this grant producing and disseminating toolkits, guidance and good practice notes that strengthen competencies in investment targeting, implementation and urban management <br> - Coordinate an advisory committee that includes the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of Cooperative Governance as part of the management of NDPG's small town projects <br> - Participate in the review of the municipal capacity support system during 2023 |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Compile and submit monthly and quarterly expenditure and progress reports in line with NDPG requirements and as stipulated in the 2023 Division of Revenue Act <br> - Submit a cash flow schedule with budgets and timeframes for technical assistance and/or capital grant implementation as requested by the transferring officer <br> - Provide adequate human resources capacity for the successful coordination and implementation of NDPG projects <br> - Coordinate the development of NDPG related municipal plans or deliverables and ensure that they are aligned with the grant objectives against which performance will be assessed <br> - Cities must form partnerships with relevant civil society or private sector implementing partners for the roll-out of City PEPs in line with City partnering policies <br> - Manage and monitor technical assistance and/or capital grant implementation ensuring sound financial management and value for money <br> - Maintain accurate and up to date grant and performance information as specified in NDPG management information formats and systems <br> - Engage stakeholders so as to develop partnerships that leverage funding into the targeted locations |


| Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Enter and manage partnerships agreements to ensure that the desired project deliverables and objectives are met <br> - Collect and provide evidence of funding leveraged into each precinct <br> - Mainstream and reflect the NDPG development strategies and plans across the municipality, i.e. through the municipal: <br> - spatial development frameworks and capital investment frameworks (as a chapter in the municipal Spatial Development Framework) <br> - Integrated Development Plans |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Submission of NDPG related municipal plans and/or deliverables within the timeframes defined in each municipality's own work plans <br> - Plans and/or deliverables must include an indication of: <br> - the ability to attract and report on third-party funding leveraged <br> - the quality of performance and progress reporting <br> - the level of NDPG alignment across all municipal development strategies and plans including coordination, targeting, and prioritisation with other related capital projects as reflected through municipal spatial development frameworks and capital investment frameworks |


| Programme and Project Preparation Support Grant |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - National Treasury (Vote 8) |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT

|  | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Public Works and Infrastructure (Vote 13) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To provide Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) incentive funding to expand job creation efforts in specific focus areas, where labour intensive delivery methods can be maximised |
| Grant purpose | - To incentivise municipalities to expand work creation efforts through the use of labour-intensive delivery methods in the following identified focus areas, in compliance with the EPWP guidelines: <br> - road maintenance and the maintenance of buildings <br> - low traffic volume roads and rural roads <br> - basic services infrastructure, including water and sanitation reticulation (excluding bulk infrastructure) <br> - other economic and social infrastructure <br> - tourism and cultural industries <br> - waste management <br> - parks and beautification <br> - sustainable land-based livelihoods <br> - social services programmes <br> - community safety programmes |
| Outcome statements | - Contribute towards increased levels of employment <br> - Improved opportunities for sustainable work through experience and learning gained |
| Outputs | - Number of Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) to be created through the grant <br> - Number of people employed and receiving income through the EPWP <br> - Number of days worked per work opportunity created |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation |
| Details contained in the business plan | - The programme is implemented through municipalities using EPWP integrated agreements and project lists that specify the number of FTEs and work opportunities to be created |
| Conditions | - EPWP projects must comply with the project selection criteria determined in the EPWP grant manual, the EPWP guidelines set by the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI), the latest EPWP Ministerial Determination, the EPWP Recruitment Guidelines and the National Minimum Wage Act of 2018 including applicable gazettes <br> - Municipalities must report monthly on all EPWP projects via DPWI's EPWP reporting system <br> - Project data reports must be loaded on the EPWP reporting system every month. The system closes 15 days after the end of every quarter in order for progress to be assessed <br> - Municipalities must maintain participant and payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual and the Ministerial Determination <br> - The EPWP grant cannot be used to fund the costs of permanent municipal personnel, however, a maximum of 5 per cent of the grant can be used to fund contract-based capacity required to manage data capturing and on-site management costs related to the use of labour-intensive methods <br> - The EPWP grant can only be utilised for EPWP purposes, for projects only approved in each municipality's EPWP project list <br> - To receive the first tranche of the allocations, eligible municipalities must submit a signed integrated agreement with a project list by 30 June 2023 <br> - Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon: <br> - eligible municipalities reporting EPWP performance on the DPWI's EPWP reporting system within the required timeframes <br> - compliant reporting on EPWP Integrated Grant funded projects <br> - submitting on a quarterly basis non-financial reports including for the last quarter of the previous financial year <br> - reporting on EPWP Integrated Grant expenditure monthly within the required time frames <br> - Municipalities must implement their approved EPWP project list and meet agreed FTE targets <br> - Municipalities must ensure that EPWP branding is included as part of the project cost in line with the DPWI's corporate identity manual |
| Allocation criteria | - To be eligible for an EPWP grant allocation in 2023/24, a municipality must have reported at least 13 FTEs in either the infrastructure sector, social sector or environment and culture sector in the 2021/22 financial year <br> - Newly reporting municipalities must have reported at least 6.5 FTEs in either the infrastructure sector, social sector or environment and culture sector in the 2022/23 financial year by 15 October 2022 <br> - The EPWP grant allocations are based on: <br> - past EPWP performance <br> - the number of FTE jobs created in the prior 18 months <br> - past performance with regard to labour intensity in the creation of EPWP work opportunities <br> - service delivery information from 2016 Community Survey used as an adjustment factor <br> - Penalties are applied to municipalities with negative audit findings and non-compliant in terms of submission of the non-financial reports <br> - Allocation criteria include a rural bias <br> - Rural municipalities will also be prioritised in terms of technical support for implementation provided by DPWI |


| Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This grant is intended to fund the expansion of labour intensity in specific focus areas as well as to incentivise increased EPWP performance. The grant is based on performance, the potential to expand and the need for EPWP work in key focus areas |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - The grant had an allocation of R759 million, 254 municipalities were eligible for the grant and 100 per cent of the allocation was transferred to these municipalities. R708 million of the transferred funds was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 234758 work opportunities were reported by 254 municipalities and validated on the EPWP system <br> - 83909 FTE jobs were reported by 254 municipalities and validated on the EPWP system <br> - Average duration of the work opportunities created has increased to 82 days |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until 2025/26, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R781 million; 2024/25: R816 million and 2025/26: R853 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by the National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Determine eligibility and set grant allocations and FTE targets for eligible municipalities <br> - Publish on the EPWP website all documents relevant for municipalities to understand and implement the grant, including a grant manual, the relevant EPWP guidelines, the EPWP Ministerial Determination and the National Minimum Wage Act including applicable gazettes <br> - Support municipalities in the manner agreed to in the grant agreement, to: <br> - identify suitable EPWP projects and develop EPWP project lists in accordance with the EPWP project selection criteria <br> - apply the EPWP project selection criteria and EPWP guidelines to project design <br> - report using the EPWP reporting system project implementation information including project outputs and expenditure <br> - Monitor the performance and spending of municipalities according to the signed incentive agreement <br> - Conduct data quality assessments on a continuous basis, to support good governance and identify areas for administrative improvement <br> - Manage the EPWP coordinating structures in collaboration with provincial coordinating departments to support implementation, identify blockages and facilitate innovative solutions <br> - Conduct site visits to verify existence of the projects and identify where support is needed |
|  | Responsibilities of the eligible municipalities <br> - Develop and submit an EPWP project list to DPWI by 30 June 2023 <br> - Sign the standard funding agreement with DPWI agreeing to comply with the conditions of the grant before receiving any grant disbursement <br> - Agree on the areas requiring technical support from DPWI upon signing the grant agreement <br> - Ensure that reporting is done within the timelines stipulated in the grant agreement and that compliant information is captured in the EPWP reporting system <br> - Municipalities must maintain participant payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual, and make these available to DPWI for data quality assessment tests <br> - EPWP work opportunity reports must be captured on a monthly basis in order for progress to be assessed <br> - Submission of quarterly non-financial reports by the timelines stipulated in the clauses of the Division of Revenue Act, 2023 |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Municipalities must report performance on EPWP projects for the 2023/24 financial year by 15 October 2023 to be eligible for a grant allocation <br> - Municipalities must submit a signed EPWP integrated agreement and project list by 01 July 2024 |

## TRANSPORT GRANTS

| Public Transport Network Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Transport (Vote 40) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To support the National Land Transport Act (Act No. 5 of 2009) and Public Transport Strategy (PTS) and Action Plan in promoting the provision of accessible, reliable, and affordable integrated municipal public transport network services |
| Grant purpose | - To provide funding for accelerated construction and improvement of public and non-motorised transport infrastructure that forms part of a municipal integrated public transport network) <br> - To support the planning, regulation, control, management and operations of fiscally and financially sustainable municipal public transport network services |
| Outcome statements | - Improved public transport network infrastructure and services that function optimally and are safe, convenient, affordable, well managed and maintained <br> - Public transport systems that are accessible to an increasing percentage of the population of urban municipalities and contribute to more spatially efficient urban areas |
| Outputs | Network Operations Component <br> - Number of average weekday passenger trips carried on Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG) funded networks <br> - Number and percentage of municipal households within a 500 m walk to an integrated public transport network (IPTN) station or stop that has a minimum peak period frequency of 15 minutes or better <br> - Percentage uptime for network operating systems as a proportion of the network's public operating hours <br> - Passengers per network vehicle per average weekday <br> Network Infrastructure Component <br> - Public transport network infrastructure including dedicated lanes; routes and stops/shelters; stations; depots; signage, audio and visual information displays; control centres and related information technology; fare systems and vehicles if the national Department of Transport (DoT) in consultation with National Treasury approves use of grant funds to purchase vehicles; non-motorised transport (NMT) infrastructure that supports network integration including but not limited to sidewalks, cycleways, cycle storage at stations <br> - Plans and detailed designs related to IPTN infrastructure and operations |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses IPTN operational and related plans that include financial modelling |
| Conditions | - Projects must be based on, and form part of, a strategic, municipal wide, long-term IPTN plan and strategy approved by the municipal council <br> - Projects funded by this grant must be based on an operational and business plan, which must include a multiyear financial operational plan approved by the municipal council. This multi-year financial operational plan must cover the full duration of any contracts for each phase funded by the PTNG and include operating and maintenance costs and universal design access plans <br> - Projects must support an integrated multi-modal network approach as defined in the National Land Transport Act (NLTA) and the Public Transport Strategy. Municipalities must manage operations to progressively achieve the standard of service defined in the Public Transport Strategy within available resources <br> - Projects should follow an environmental strategy and consider energy efficiency and environmental aspects, such as emission standards; mandatory specifications regarding average fleet emissions should be considered <br> - The first tranche is subject to submission of milestones in terms of the template determined by DoT by 29 May 2023 or within seven working days upon adoption/approval by the municipal council, as part of the annual budget appropriation <br> - Subsequent payments will be conditional on the attainment of previously funded milestones as specified in the grant allocation letter to each municipality from the DoT. Milestones are based on the approved IPTN operational plans of cities and are defined after consultation with municipalities <br> - All public transport infrastructure and services funded through this grant must ensure that there is provision for the needs of special categories of passengers in line with the requirements of section 11(c)(xiv) of the NLTA <br> - Allocations for this grant are made to fund the planning, development, implementation, and operations for specific network phase(s) through two components, with separate conditions applicable to each component as set out in the allocation criteria section below <br> - Allocations for the Network Operations Component will be determined by DoT once municipalities submit an annual operations plan including financial forecasts for 2023/24 by 29 May 2023 or within seven working days, upon adoption/approval by the municipal council, as a part of the annual budget appropriation, funds from either component can be shifted to the other if approved by DoT and National Treasury <br> - The second tranche is subject to cities submitting, by 31 July 2023, an updated multi-year financial operational plan (approved by council) for the duration of the vehicle operating contract/s pertaining to any phase on which 2023/24 grant funds will be spent |


|  | Public Transport Network Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - All new intelligent transport solutions (ITS) related contracts that will incur grant expenditure must be jointly approved by DoT and National Treasury before grant funds may be spent on them <br> - An amount of R874 million in 2023/24 is allocated to the City of Cape Town, as per the revised cash flow schedule for the MyCiti Phase 2A project, through the Budget Facility for Infrastructure (BFI) and may only be used for that purpose. Should there be cost variations of more than 10 per cent on the BFI funded project, the municipality is required to inform National Treasury and the transferring officer within 30 days of confirming the cost variations <br> - To ensure efficient usage of grant funds, the DoT can instruct that municipalities utilise national transversal appointments for IPTN related items such as professional services, vehicles and information technology including automated fare collection and vehicle tracking, where such contracts exist. For this purpose, up to 5 per cent of a municipality's allocation shall be ringfenced for payment by the relevant municipality where the transferring officer deems it necessary <br> - The currently suspended municipalities are required to meet the readmission criteria set by the DoT and National Treasury in the readmission framework and all the requirements in this grant framework <br> Network Operations Component <br> - Operating subsidies from this component can fund security, station management, fare collection services, control centre operations, information and marketing, network management, insurance, compensation for the economic rights of existing operators and maintenance of infrastructure and systems <br> - From the start of operations, IPTN systems must recover all the direct operating costs of contracted vehicle operators from fare revenue, other local funding sources and, if applicable, from any Public Transport Operations Grant contributions. These direct operating costs consist of fuel, labour, operator administration and vehicle maintenance <br> - From the start of operations on a route, the grant can fund a portion of the per kilometre rate to subsidise up to 100 per cent of the capital cost (including interest and related fees) of vehicles purchased by the vehicle operating company <br> - IPTN operational plans and ongoing operations management must target improved farebox cost coverage, through minimising costs and maximising fare revenues. Municipalities operating network services are required to supply detailed operating performance and operating cost and revenue reports quarterly in the formats prescribed by the DoT <br> - Operating subsidies for any new or existing service, line, route, or phase, will only be transferred after a municipality meets the requirements of DoT's Operational Readiness Framework <br> - Municipalities must enforce rules and by-laws related to the IPTN and regarding usage of dedicated lanes, fare payment, and operator/supplier compliance with contractual provisions <br> - Municipalities are required to establish the specialist capacity to manage and monitor public transport system contracts and operations <br> - Verified data on operator revenue and profitability; and draft agreements based on credible passenger surveys) for the compensation of existing economic rights of affected operators must be submitted to DoT for concurrence before concluding agreements on compensation for economic rights <br> - Municipalities must enforce agreements that only legal operators operate on routes subject to compensation agreements <br> Network Infrastructure Component <br> - The grant can fund all IPTN-related infrastructure, including non-motorised transport, upgrades of existing public transport infrastructure and new infrastructure <br> - Municipalities must demonstrate in their IPTN operational plans that they have attempted to give maximum priority to public and non-motorised transport while minimising costs through using existing infrastructure, road space and public land <br> - For each phase, final network routing, service design and related financial modelling must be submitted to DoT for review and approval before municipalities proceed with detailed infrastructure design <br> - IPTN projects must meet the minimum requirements of the South African Bureau of Standards (including Part S of the Building Regulations) <br> - Contracted operators should finance and own vehicles unless a case for the exceptional use of limited infrastructure funding for vehicle procurement is approved by DoT, in consultation with National Treasury. If approval is granted, any vehicles purchased with grant funds must remain the property of the municipality |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are only made to municipalities that submit business plans in line with the above conditions, that demonstrate sufficient capacity to implement and operate any proposed projects, and credibly demonstrate the long-term fiscal and financial sustainability of the proposed projects <br> - 75 per cent of available funds are allocated according to the three public transport demand factors. The three equally weighted demand factors are: <br> - size of population <br> - size of economy <br> - number of public transport users <br> - 20 per cent of available funds are allocated through a base component shared equally between participating municipalities <br> - 5 per cent of available funds are allocated as a performance incentive to operating municipalities based on the following three indicators (with a minimum threshold that will be revised upwards periodically): |

## Public Transport Network Grant

| Public Transport Network Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - coverage of costs from farebox: fare revenue as a percentage of direct operating costs, which indicates a commitment to reducing operational costs, and is a measure of efficiency. The minimum threshold is 35 per cent <br> - passenger trips: average weekday passenger trips as a percentage of the population. This indicates coverage of the system, in providing the services to residents. The minimum threshold is 1 per cent. The city should be operating for at least two months <br> - skin in the game: city own funding as a percentage of the city's total property rates used towards funding the IPTN construction and operation. This is a measure of the cities' commitment to the system. The minimum threshold is 2 per cent <br> - To be eligible for the incentive, municipalities must have spent at least 80 per cent of their PTNG allocation from the preceding year and exceed the minimum threshold in at least one of the three indicators. This excludes expenditure on the development of planning of plans and detailed designs <br> - The information used for the incentive comes from cities' multi-year financial plans. If this information exceeds the audited numbers by more than 5 per cent, this will be corrected in the subsequent financial year by reducing the city's allocation by the amount that is over the amount the city would have received if calculations were based on the audited numbers <br> - Allocations for the Network Operations Component are based on municipalities' Annual Operations Plans (to be submitted to DoT by 29 May 2023) which indicate the amount of the 2023/24 total allocation to be used within the rules of this component <br> - Approval of these allocations is specified in the DoT allocation letter to municipalities and is based on the following rules: <br> - DoT approval of the annual operations plan the annual operations plan must be costed to meet specific operating targets per network phase to be achieved within the 2023/24 financial year to qualify for eligibility into the 2024/25 formula <br> - the network operations component can be used in each phase and sub-phase of the introduction of services to fund up to 70 per cent of indirect operating costs for two years after the municipal financial year in which operations start. Thereafter the grant can fund up to 50 per cent. Non-PTNG sources must cover the remaining costs <br> - compensation for the economic rights of existing operators can be funded up to 100 per cent in each phase, however, any inflated compensation which is not supported by credible surveys and business valuation principles will not be funded from PTNG |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Infrastructure and operational costs associated with the implementation of the Public Transport Strategy and NLTA were not included in municipal budgets before the introduction of IPTN services |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - R6.5 billion was allocated but only R5.2 billion was transferred to the respective municipalities implementing IPTN programmes. This is due to the rescheduling of the cashflow projections for the City of Cape Town's MyCiTi public transport network, which resulted in a reduction of R1.3 billion of the BFI funding in the 2021/22 Division of Revenue Amendment Act <br> - Of the transferred amount, R3.7 billion was spent |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance: <br> - Cape Town: 49708 average weekday passenger trips, 19 hours of operations were recorded throughout the year, relaunched N2 Express services, development of a Non-Motorised Transport (NMT) Design Guidelines Manual incorporating Universal Access (UA) design and incorporated into the City of Cape Town's Standards and Guidelines for Roads \& Stormwater <br> - Ekurhuleni: 5623 average weekday passenger trips and 19 hours of operations were recorded throughout the year <br> - eThekwini: 10 stations constructed, 25.2 km of ROW 100 per cent complete and 0.8 km ROW and 3 stations at the procurement stage <br> - Mangaung: Fort Hare A and Fort Hare B roads both completed, Chief Moroka Cres also completed and Bus Depot phase 1 at 89 per cent, Moshoeshoe A and B roads at 85 per cent and 55 per cent respectively, compensation agreements for phase 1C Brandwag corridor (pilot service) concluded, and ready to go live <br> - Nelson Mandela Bay: 2499 average weekday passenger trips and 18 hours of operations were recorded throughout the year <br> - Polokwane: 131 average weekday passenger trips, 8 hours of operations were recorded during the last two quarters of 2021/22 as part of the pilot phase from Seshego to Polokwane CBD, completed 0.8 km of the trunk route increasing the dedicated bus route to 4.65 km <br> - Rustenburg: Completed 5 km of dedicated lanes for Phase $1 \mathrm{~A}, 4 \mathrm{~km}$ of the CBD loop and 17 km for Phase 1 B and procured $10(12 \mathrm{~m})$ buses (IPTN fleet) <br> - Tshwane: 7124 average weekday passenger trips, 15 hours of operations were recorded throughout the year, completion of Work Package 6: Capital Park Bridges and completed the following designs: Line 2B Designs, Line 2C Designs, Belle Ombre Depot Designs (Phase 2 - Remaining Scope) and the Denneboom Intermodal Facility Designs (Phase 1) |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2025/26, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R6.8 billion; 2024/25: R7.8 billion and 2025/26: R8.4 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with an agreed payment schedule approved by the National Treasury |


|  | Public Transport Network Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Disburse PTNG funds and monitor PTNG expenditure <br> - Monitor IPTN implementation progress and operating performance in line with the NLTA and the public transport strategy <br> - Verify reports from municipalities by conducting at least one site visit per annum <br> - Allocate funds based on stated priorities through an allocation mechanism agreed to by the DoT and National Treasury <br> - Review and comment on draft compensation agreements for economic rights <br> - Review and comment on the network model submitted by each municipality <br> - Evaluate the performance of the grant annually <br> - Maintain the database of operational performance based on the indicators and continue to track, report, and evaluate the performance of the grant based on these measures <br> - Finalise the public transport subsidy policy for South Africa <br> - Develop cost norms for ITS and include these in the annual PTNG guidelines and requirements circulated to municipalities by DoT <br> - Submit copies of allocation letters and milestones to the National Treasury <br> - Review the Public Transport Strategy to ensure its requirements enable municipalities to develop fiscally sustainable IPTN systems <br> - Implement internal mechanisms to monitor adherence to grant conditions and manage the disbursements of the grant where there is non-compliance. Measures to address non-compliance include withholding transfers, as provided for in section 17 of the 2023 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA). If matters are still unresolved, this may result in the stopping and reallocation of tranche payments in terms of sections 18 and 19 of the 2023 DoRA |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Ensure that projects are implemented in line with approved business plans and are also reflected in the integrated development plan of the municipality. Additional plans that municipalities will need to complete include: <br> - network operational plans, including universal design access plans <br> - business and financial plans (including financial modelling, economic evaluation, and operator transition plans) <br> - institutional network management plans <br> - engineering and architectural preliminary and detailed designs <br> - public transport vehicle and technology plans <br> - marketing and communication plans <br> - Projects funded by this grant must promote the integration of the public transport networks in a municipality, through: <br> - physical integration between different services within a single network <br> - fare integration between different services <br> - marketing integration with unified branding <br> - institutional integration between the services <br> - spatial integration, in conjunction with other grants directed at the built environment <br> - Provide budget proposals for the PTNG funding that: <br> - are based on sound operational and financial plans that cover direct vehicle company operating costs from local sources at a minimum <br> - indicate the intended allocations between the network operations component and network infrastructure component <br> - Establish a dedicated project team to plan, manage and monitor infrastructure development and maintenance, as well as operations with an emphasis on optimising vehicle kilometres through full use of procured Intelligent Transport System tools <br> - Compile and submit data that indicates the efficiency and effectiveness of operational services in the formats and use the indicators defined by the DoT |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Municipalities must submit business plans based on a fiscally and financially sustainable IPTN or an agreed plan to compile this, supported by credible multi-year financial operational plans by 31 July 2023. The plans should include plans for how all municipal owned bus services will be integrated into the 10 -year IPTN programme <br> - Suspended municipalities seeking readmission must submit their revised plans by 30 June 2023 <br> - DoT and National Treasury will jointly evaluate these plans - based on pre-determined criteria regarding financial and fiscal sustainability and sufficient capacity - for the municipality's eligibility for an allocation in the 2024/25 financial year <br> - Municipalities that fail to pass the eligibility and readmission criteria will be informed by 28 August 2023 and may be asked to resubmit plans |


| Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Transport (Vote 40) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - Ensure efficient and effective investment in municipal roads through development of road asset management systems (RAMS), collection and analysis of data |
| Grant purpose | - To assist district municipalities to set up rural RAMS, and collect road, bridges and traffic data on municipal road networks in line with the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa |
| Outcome statements | - Improved data on municipal roads to guide infrastructure maintenance and investments |
| Outputs | - Road condition data (paved and unpaved) as per prescribed Technical Methods for Highways (TMH-series) <br> - Traffic data <br> - Data on condition of structures (including bridges and culverts) as per prescribed Technical Methods for Highways (TMH 19 series) <br> - Borrow Pit Management data <br> - Safety assessments data <br> - Prioritised project list for roads to inform Municipal Infrastructure Grant project selection |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses Road Asset Management Plans (RAMPs)/business plans which contain the following details: network hierarchy performance management framework gap analysis information systems lifecycle planning current and future demand financial plan monitoring reviewing plans for continual improvements including sharing data with local municipalities |
| Conditions | - Transfer of the first tranche is conditional on submission of an approved business plan by 29 May 2023 <br> - Transfer of the second tranche is conditional on submission of evidence of engagements and sharing of data with local municipalities and compliance with monthly and quarterly signed report submissions to the national Department of Transport (DoT), and the relevant provincial roads authorities <br> - Road authorities must conduct regular condition assessments for paved and unpaved roads, structure, traffic data and any other road inventory data <br> - District municipalities must provide local municipalities with validated information from the condition data collected to enable municipalities to identify and prioritise road maintenance requirements within their own budgets, to improve the condition and extend the lifespan of road infrastructure <br> - For Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa Class R1, R2 and R3 roads, data collection requirements are: <br> - visual condition data not older than two years for pavements and five years for bridges <br> - instrumental pavement data for roughness, rut depth and macro texture not older than two years <br> - instrumental pavement data for structural strength not older than five years <br> - traffic data not older than three years <br> - For Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa Class R4 and R5 roads, data requirements are: - visual condition data not older than three years for pavements and five years for bridges <br> - instrumental pavement data for roughness, rut depth and macro texture not older than four years on paved roads only <br> - traffic data not older than five years <br> - All road condition data collected must be submitted to the national DoT, and the relevant provincial roads authorities by 02 October 2023 <br> - This framework must be read in conjunction with the practice note as agreed to with the National Treasury <br> - District municipalities must participate in grant management structures, including attending monthly and/or quarterly RRAMS progress as well as national meetings <br> - A maximum of 5 per cent may be used for municipal costs incurred as part of coordination, project management and reporting by the district <br> - District municipalities must appoint an independent assessor to assess a representative sample of all roads assessed (which is about 10 per cent of their assessed network) to confirm the correctness of the assessments made by the municipality <br> - Municipalities must pass a council resolution in support of the technical assistance being provided <br> - Grant funds may be spent on building the capacity of municipalities with respect to the purpose and outputs listed for this grant <br> - Technical support to municipalities must include transfer of skills to municipal officials <br> - Graduates must attend a Spatial Intelligence Data Science Course <br> - Municipalities may use a maximum of 3 per cent of their allocations for planning, using RAMS outputs as guidance in municipal road infrastructure management and submit a portfolio of evidence to the national DoT |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on the extent of road network and number of local municipalities within a district municipality |


| Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a specific purpose grant mainly for the provision of systems to collect data on traffic and conditions of municipal roads and structures |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R109 million allocated and transferred to municipalities, R82 million was spent |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 16933 kilometres of paved road network and 52735 kilometres of unpaved road network were assessed <br> - 35062 structures identified by the programme in the district municipalities receiving the grant <br> - 164 graduates were recruited into the programme |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2025/26, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2023/24: R115 million; 2024/25: R121 million and 2025/26: R126 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with the payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Monitoring implementation of RAMS together with provincial road authorities <br> - Data integrity will be checked by DoT and provincial road authorities <br> - Provide guidance on sustainable RAMS operations and standards <br> - Facilitate interaction between local municipalities and district municipalities in using RRAMS outputs as guidance in municipal road infrastructure management <br> - Management, monitoring and reporting of the programme <br> - Agree on RAMP with participating municipalities <br> - Coordinate with the National Treasury to ensure that the capacity building activities of the two departments are complimentary <br> - Submit reports which are consistent with the reporting requirements in the 2023 Division of Revenue Act <br> - Ensure that municipal road authorities conduct regular condition assessments for paved and unpaved roads, structure, traffic data and any other road inventory data <br> - DoT must support municipalities with planning and implementation of municipal roads projects in terms of the conditions, standards and specifications applicable to this sector |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Municipalities must make provision to maintain RAMS after the lifespan of the grant <br> - Municipalities must submit monthly reports that comply with the DoT and Treasury financial template as well as performance report by the 15 th of every month <br> - Submit completed quarterly performance report templates 30 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Data for all rural roads to be updated within two years <br> - Recruit unemployed youth graduates with a qualification in B. Eng. Tech or Advanced Diploma in the civil engineering environment for data collection purposes <br> - Ensure human capacity at municipalities for the operation of RAMS is built <br> - Municipalities investing in roads infrastructure must utilise data from the rural RAMS where available, to identify and prioritise their investment on roads projects, including maintenance <br> - Identify municipal officials that will be recipients of skills transfer and attend a Spatial Intelligence Data Science Course <br> - Ensure that municipal officials participate actively in all activities funded through this grant <br> - Ensure systems and practices developed through this grant are sustained as part of the operations of the municipality <br> - Submit updated RAMS data in TMH 18 format by 29 May 2023 |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - District municipalities must submit a draft RAMP/business plan to DoT by 31 May 2023 <br> - District municipalities must submit the final RAMP/business plan signed off by the accounting officer and accompanied by a completed TMH22 checklist by 31 July 2023 <br> - RAMP must contain the following: <br> the extent of the road network in the municipality <br> the proportion of municipal roads with updated data captured on its RAMS <br> the condition of the network in the municipality <br> the maintenance and rehabilitation needs of the municipal road network <br> the status of the municipality's RAMS <br> status of institutionalisation of RAMS in the district municipality <br> - TMH 22 RAMP guideline can be used as template |

## WATER AND SANITATION GRANTS

| Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Water and Sanitation (Vote 41) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - Facilitate achievement of targets for access to bulk water and sanitation through successful execution and implementation of bulk projects of regional significance |
| Grant purpose | - To develop new, refurbish, upgrade and replace ageing bulk water and sanitation infrastructure of regional significance that connects water resources to infrastructure serving extensive areas across municipal boundaries or large regional bulk infrastructure serving numerous communities over a large area within a municipality <br> - To implement bulk infrastructure with a potential of addressing water conservation and water demand management (WC/WDM) projects or facilitate and contribute to the implementation of local WC/WDM projects that will directly impact on bulk infrastructure requirements |
| Outcome statements | - Access to water supply enabled through regional bulk infrastructure <br> - Proper wastewater management and disposal enabled through regional wastewater infrastructure |
| Outputs | - Number of regional bulk water and sanitation projects phases under construction <br> - Number of projects/project phases completed <br> - Number of households targeted to benefit from bulk water and sanitation supply <br> - Number of municipalities benefitting from bulk water and sanitation projects <br> - Number of job opportunities created through implementation of bulk infrastructure projects <br> - Number of households provided with water and sanitation through local source development |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses approved implementation readiness studies (IRS) which include the following: <br> - inception/scoping report <br> - technical feasibility report <br> - preliminary designs and cost estimates <br> - Schedule 6, Part B projects are implemented through a memorandum of understanding (MoU) which contains cash flow, implementation milestones and specific funding conditions related to the project |
| Conditions | - The Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG) is intended to fund the social component of regional bulk water and sanitation projects approved by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), unless exemptions based on affordability are recommended by DWS and approved by National Treasury <br> - All identified projects must be referenced to and included in the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and show linkages to projects under the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) and/or the Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) <br> - Funds may only be used for disaster interventions based on a business plan approved by DWS <br> - Feasibilities studies must consider the results of the green drop, blue drop and no drop assessments in prioritising projects <br> - An amount of R1.4 billion in 2023/24 is allocated to several municipalities through the Budget Facility for Infrastructure (BFI) and may only be used for the respective purposes of the projects approved: <br> - R375 million for George Local Municipality for the implementation of the Potable Water Security and Remedial Works project <br> - R86 million for Sol Plaatje Local Municipality for the implementation of the Integrated Bulk Supply System Intervention project <br> - R305 million for Drakenstein Local Municipality for the implementation of the Sanitation Infrastructure project <br> - R348 million for Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality for the implementation of the Water Security Programme - Part A <br> - For the BFI allocation to Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality for the drought relief programme: <br> - DWS must approve the final implementation plan for the project before the first tranche payment is made <br> - the municipality and DWS must agree on the key deliverables and timelines before the municipal budget is approved <br> - Should there be cost variations of more than 10 per cent on BFI funded project, the relevant municipality is required to inform the National Treasury and the transferring officer within 30 days of confirming the cost variations <br> Schedule 5, Part B allocations <br> - Municipalities must spend grant funds in line with the IRS and detailed designs approved by DWS <br> - Municipalities must submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports to DWS on stipulated dates <br> - Municipalities must spend at least 25 per cent of their first transfer and comply with the reporting provisions before the second transfers are made <br> - Municipalities must spend at least 50 per cent of their total RBIG allocations transferred and comply with the reporting provisions before subsequent transfers are made <br> - Grant funds must be reflected in the capital budget of the municipality <br> - All sources of funding for the cost of the project must be clearly outlined in the approved IRS/conditional assessment of refurbishment of existing infrastructure |


| Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Schedule 6, Part B allocations <br> - This grant can be used to build enabling infrastructure required to connect or protect water resources over significant distances with bulk and reticulation systems <br> - The financing plan with associated co-funding agreements must be in place prior to implementation of the project unless exemption to co-funding requirements has been approved by National Treasury <br> - All sources of funding for the full cost of the project must be outlined in the IRS and the MoU <br> - The IRS and MoU must be approved by DWS <br> - All projects must be implemented and transferred in line with the approved IRS and detailed designs |
| Allocation criteria | - Projects are assessed individually, and allocations are made by DWS on a project basis, taking into account the following factors: <br> - demand and availability of water <br> - the overall infrastructure needs <br> - the strategic nature of the project <br> - socio-economic importance of an area <br> - impact of the project <br> - This grant is only allocated to Water Services Authorities (local and district municipalities) |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Regional bulk projects are closely linked to water resource planning and development, which is a DWS competency <br> - Projects may cross municipal boundaries |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcome <br> - Of the budget allocation (Schedule 5, Part B) of R2.2 billion; R2.2 billion (100 per cent) was transferred and R1.3 billion was spent <br> - Of the revised budget allocation (Schedule 6, Part B) of R3.2 billion, R1.6 billion was spent |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - Fourteen (14) projects and phases were completed: 1) Ngcebo BWSS Phase 1 of 1, (2) Empuluzi / Methula 4B of 8, (3) Empuluzi / Methula Phase 2B of 8, (4) Taung Naledi BWS Phase 2 of 3, (5) Middleburg BWS Phase 2 of 2, (6) Port Alfred RO plant (5ml) phase 1 of 1, (7) COVID_Mangaung Sustainable Water Supply, (8) COVID_Masilonyana Sustainable Water Supply, (9) Sheepmore/Amsterdam, (10) Xhora BWS phase 1 of 2 (Weir, WTW, dam Bulk pipeline), (11) Graaff Reinett emergency WSS phase 2 of 2 (augmentation of groundwater), (12) Jagersfontein Fauresmith BWS Phase 2 of 2, (13) Sibange Phase 3 of 5, (14) Sibange Phase 4 of 5 <br> - 125 project phases were under construction |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2025/26, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B): <br> - 2023/24: R3.5 billion; 2024/25: R4.1 billion and 2025/26: R4 billion Allocations-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B): <br> - 2023/24: R3.6 billion; 2024/25: R3.8 billion and 2025/26: R3.9 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers for Schedule 5, Part B allocations are made in terms of a payment schedule approved by National Treasury <br> - Payments for Schedule 6, Part B allocations are made after verification of work performed |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Ensure every municipality benefiting from a specific project or scheme is invited to participate in the feasibility study, IRS and construction <br> - Enter into an MoU with WSAs regarding the construction, ownership, funding arrangements, and operation and maintenance of proposed infrastructure prior to the commencement of construction <br> - If required, ensure the necessary authorisations including environmental impact assessment and water use licences are obtained <br> - Ensure that the land assessment is done prior to project implementation <br> - Provide detailed information on the selection criteria and conditions for the grant (RBIG Programme Implementation Framework) <br> - Ensure that suitable agreements in terms of operation and maintenance are in place <br> - Issue project funding approval letters to benefiting municipalities <br> - Ensure that implementing agents submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports on stipulated dates <br> - Make payments of Schedule 6, Part B allocations to DWS's contracted implementing agents based on invoices for work done <br> - Report separately on disaster response expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and share this information with the National Disaster Management Centre <br> - National department to actively monitor the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality drought relief programme in accordance implementation plan |
|  | Responsibilities of water services authorities <br> - Submit monthly, quarterly and annual progress reports to DWS <br> - Ensure that projects are appropriately linked to the municipality's IDP and WSDP and projects funded through the MIG and WSIG |


| Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Once a project is completed, ensure adherence to operations and maintenance plans and/or any other requirements agreed to as part of the funding agreement contained in the MoU , and ensure the sustainability of infrastructure <br> - Ensure integration of planning, funding, timing and implementation of bulk and reticulation projects <br> - Ensure provision of reticulation services and/or reticulation infrastructure to connect to the bulk infrastructure funded through this grant <br> - Municipalities to promote the inclusion of adopted innovative solution(s) in water and sanitation infrastructure project(s) development and management |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Due to the long-term nature of projects, dates of the various processes are not fixed <br> - All proposed projects which comply with the RBIG criteria must be registered and listed in DWS's bulk master plans <br> - At regional level, a coordination committee of key stakeholders to assist with planning of regional bulk projects and the assessment of the IRS and feasibility studies must be in place <br> - Pre-feasibility studies must assess potential for WC/WDM interventions <br> - IRS and feasibility studies will be evaluated and approved by the transferring officer <br> - Based on the outcome of the IRS, DWS will nominate the implementing agent for the construction phase of Schedule 6, Part B projects and designate the owner of the infrastructure. National Treasury and benefitting municipalities will be informed of the decisions <br> - Projects requiring co-funding exemptions to be submitted to DWS by 31 July 2023 and DWS to make recommendations to the National Treasury by 31 August 2023 |


| Water Services Infrastructure Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Water and Sanitation (Vote 41) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To provide water and sanitation services and reduce backlogs |
| Grant purpose | - Facilitate the planning and implementation of various water and sanitation projects to accelerate backlog reduction and enhance the sustainability of services especially in rural municipalities <br> - Provide basic and intermittent water and sanitation supply that ensures provision of services to identified and prioritised communities, including spring protection and groundwater development <br> - Support municipalities in implementing water conservation and water demand management (WC/WDM) projects <br> - Support the close-out of the existing Bucket Eradication Programme intervention in formal residential areas <br> - Support drought relief projects in affected municipalities |
| Outcome statements | - An increased number of households with access to reliable, safe drinking water and sanitation services |
| Outputs | - Number of households provided with water and sanitation through: <br> - reticulated water supply <br> - on site sanitation <br> - bucket systems replaced with appropriate sanitation facilities for households identified by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in the 2015/16 verification process <br> - source identification <br> - water conservation/water demand management provision <br> - Number of Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) projects under construction <br> - Number of WSIG projects completed <br> - Number of job opportunities created through implementation of water and sanitation projects |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Project overview <br> - Project costing <br> - Project milestones <br> - Impact declaration <br> - Schedule 6, Part B projects are implemented through a memorandum of understanding (MoU) which contains cash flow, implementation milestones and specific funding conditions related to the project |
| Conditions | - All project scope funded must be aligned to and not duplicate, any existing or planned projects funded by other conditional grants or municipal own funds <br> - Municipalities must demonstrate in their business plans how they plan to manage, operate and maintain the infrastructure over the long term <br> - Projects should ideally be implemented over a year and the maximum period that a project can be implemented is three years <br> - Projects must be aligned to bulk infrastructure and must be at the scheme level <br> - Business plans must consider the results of the green drop, blue drop, and no drop assessments in prioritising projects <br> Schedule 5, Part B allocations <br> - Municipalities must submit business plans signed-off by their Accounting Officer in line with their Water Services Development Plans (WSDPs) and Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) <br> - DWS must approve the business plans before projects can be implemented <br> - Water Service Authorities (WSAs) must only spend funds in line with approved business plans <br> - Municipalities must spend at least 25 per cent of their first transfer and comply with the reporting provisions before the second transfers are made <br> - Municipalities must spend at least 50 per cent of their total WSIG transferred and comply with the reporting provisions before subsequent transfers are made <br> - WSAs must submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports to DWS <br> - Funds must be reflected in the capital budget of the municipality <br> - Grant funds must not be spent on operations and maintenance <br> - The Project Management Unit funded through the Municipal Infrastructure Grant should be utilised to manage the implementation of projects funded through this grant <br> - Funds may only be used for disaster relief interventions based on a plan approved by DWS <br> - Five per cent of the total project cost may be used for planning for the specific project <br> Schedule 6, Part B allocations <br> - Municipal accounting officers must sign-off that business plans are in line with their WSDP/IDP <br> - DWS must approve the business plans before projects can be implemented <br> - DWS must enter into an MoU with the relevant municipality before any project is implemented |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on the number of households with water and sanitation backlogs, prioritising the 27 priority district municipalities identified by government |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The grant is earmarked for specific projects aimed at providing access to basic water and sanitation services |


| Water Services Infrastructure Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - Water Services Infrastructure Grant (Schedule 5, Part B): <br> - of the revised budget allocation of R3.6 billion, R3.6 billion (100 per cent) was transferred and R2.9 billion was spent <br> - Water Services Infrastructure Grant (Schedule 6, Part B): <br> - of the revised budget allocation of R729 million, R383 million was spent |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 99757 households served <br> - 504 jobs created |
| Projected life | This grant continues until 2025/26, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B): <br> - 2023/24: R3.9 billion; 2024/25: R4 billion and 2025/26: R4.2 billion <br> Allocations-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B): <br> - 2023/24: R805 million; 2024/25: R841 million and 2025/26: R879 million |
| Payment schedule | - For Schedule 5, Part B, transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury <br> - For Schedule 6, Part B, payments are made to contracted implementing agents (including water boards and private service providers) after verification of work performed |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Evaluate and approve the business plans for each project before funds can be transferred <br> - Ensure that the conditions of the grant and approved business plans are adhered to <br> - Ensure that, if available, the results of the green drop, blue drop and no drop assessments are considered in the planning and prioritisation of projects <br> - Submit statutory reports (monthly financial, quarterly non-financial and annual performance) to National Treasury <br> - Ensure that implementing agents submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports <br> - Ensure alignment of WSIG projects with projects approved in the MIG implementation plans <br> - In cases where DWS appoints a contractor, the contract between DWS and the appointed contractor must be signed before the project can commence <br> - All drought-related plans and expenditure must be shared with the National Disaster Management Centre <br> - Submit a water services capacity building plan for municipalities to National Treasury by 26 June 2023 <br> - Report separately on disaster response expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and share this information with the National Disaster Management Centre |
|  | Responsibilities of water services authorities <br> - Compile and submit signed-off business plans for each project (for the relevant financial year) <br> - Sustainably operate and maintain funded water and sanitation projects over their lifetime <br> - Ensure integrated planning for all projects funded through the different grants and programmes <br> - Municipalities must submit a technical report for each project to the regional office <br> - Ensure adequate participation and involvement of the public in each project <br> - Ensure that, if available, the results of the green drop, blue drop and no drop assessments are considered in the planning and prioritisation of projects <br> - Manage project implementation in line with the business plan <br> - Submit monthly, quarterly and annual progress reports in the format prescribed by DWS <br> - Comply with all the funding conditions agreed to in the business plan and MoU <br> - Municipalities to promote the inclusion of adopted innovative solution(s) in water and sanitation infrastructure project(s) development and management |
| Process for approval of 2024/25 business plans | - Municipalities must submit a technical report for each project to the regional office <br> - Regional offices must assess and approve technical reports <br> - Municipalities must prepare business plans based on the approved technical reports <br> - Business plans for Schedule 5, Part B allocations: <br> - business plans must be submitted by 30 October 2023 <br> - business plans must be approved by 31 January 2024 <br> - Business plans for Schedule 6, Part B allocation: <br> - business plans must be submitted by 30 October 2023 <br> - business plans must be approved by 31 January 2024 <br> - Municipalities must submit implementation plans by 27 May 2024 |

## DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

## INVITATION FOR APPLICATIONS FOR THE ACCREDITATION OF <br> DIVERSION PROGRAMMES AND DIVERSION SERVICE PROVIDERS $-12^{\text {th }}$ CYCLE.

The Minister of Social Development hereby invite interested Persons and

Organisations, inclusive of Government Departments, to apply for accreditation of diversion programmes and diversion service providers in terms of section 56 (2) (c) (ii) of the Child Justice Act 75 of 2008 (Act No. 75 of 2008).

Application and self-assessment forms can be obtained from the following
persons per province:

| Province | Physical Address | Contact Details |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| GAUTENG | Thusanong Building, <br> 4th Floor, <br> 69 Commissioner <br> Street, Johannesburg, <br> 2000. | Ms Pearl Moabelo/ Ms Veronica <br> Sihawu/ Mr Mandla Makhubela: <br> Telephone No: 011227 0034/ 0113557729 , 0113557691 <br> Mobile: 071686 4082/071 492 1074/ 066044 3540. Email addresses: <br> pearl.moabelo@gauteng.gov.za/ <br> veronica.sihawu@gauteng.gov.za/ <br> Mandla.makhubela@gauteng.gov.za |


|  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| FREE STATE | Old Mutual Building, 2nd Floor Room 206 Charlotte Maxeke Street, Bloemfontein, 9300. | Mr. Linda Maphalala/ Ms Tshepiso Sejane-Mokgomo: <br> Telephone Number: 051409 0732/ 051 409 0574, Mobile: Civilia Building, $2^{\text {nd }}$ Floor, Room 210 and 9th Floor Room 918, Merriam Makeba Street, Bloemfontein, 9300. Mobile: 079168 9692060987 6799, Email addresses: Linda.Maphalala@fssocdev.gov.za Tshepiso.Sejane@fssocdev.gov.za |
| EASTERN CAPE | Eastern Cape Social Development, Beacon Hill Office Park, Corner of Hargreaves Road and Hockley Close, Private Bag x 0039, Bhisho, 5605. | Mr Andile Mankayi/ Mr Thanduxolo Zimba: Mobile: 082729 6622; Mobile: 0636852072. Email addresses: andile.mankayi@ecdsd.gov.za thanduxolo.zimba@ecdsd.gov.za Website: www.socdev.ecprov/gov.za |
| KWAZULU NATAL | Administrative <br> Building, 174 Mayors Walk, <br> Pietermaritzburg, 3200. |  |


| NORTH WEST | $4^{\text {th }} \quad$ Floor Provident <br> House, University <br> Drive, Mmabatho, <br> 2735.  | Mr Watson Seatle: Telephone No: 018388 2829, Mobile: 082470 4689/ 078507 4114. Email addresses: WSeatle@nwpg.gov.za |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LIMPOPO | $21 \quad$ Biccard Street, <br> Olympic Towers <br> Building, Polokwane, <br> 0700.  | Ms Kgomo Maibelal Mr Donald Lukhwareni/ Mr Frederick Letsoalo: Telephone No: 0152304363 / 015230 4336/ 015230 4300, Mobile: 082089 4839/ 064870 5250/ 0820949006. Email addresses: <br> MaibelaKA@dsd.limpopo.gov.za <br> LukhwareniDL@dsd.limpopo.gov.za <br> LetsoaloFM@dsd.limpopo.gov.za |
| MPUMALANGA | Sonjoy Building, <br> Government <br> Boulevard, Riverside Office Park, Nelspruit, 1200. | Ms Gloria Mazibuko/ Ms Bonisile Biya <br> Telephone No: 013766 3362/3185 or 0137663185 Mobile: $0823353820 /$ 0826681308. <br> Email address: <br> GloriaM@dsdmpu.gov.za <br> BoniB@dsdmpu.gov.za |
| NORTHERN <br> CAPE | Northern Cape <br> Province, Social <br> Development, Mimosa <br> Complex, Barkley | Mr Donald Whitebooi/ Ms Karen van Wyk: Telephone No: 053874 9162/053 874 9100. Mobile: 082591 6965/ 0764410022. <br> Email addresses: |


|  | Road, Homestead, <br> Kimberley, 8300. | dwhitebooi@ncpg.gov.za kvanwyk@ncpg.gov.za |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| WESTERN <br> CAPE | 8th Floor, Union House, 14 Queen Victoria Street. Cape Town, 8000. | Mr Mzukisi Gaba/ Ms Michele <br> Palmer: Telephone No: 0214834212 <br> /021 483 4405. Mobile: 076538 0755/ <br> 078830 9061. Email addresses: <br> Mzukisi.Gaba@westerncape.gov.za/ <br> Michele.Palmer@westerncape.gov.za |

Registration of Intent and Application forms are accessible through the Accreditation of Diversion System (ADS) at https://portal.dsd.gov.za/ADS/

Manual forms are also obtainable from Provincial coordinators (mentioned above). The return date for all applications is on or before 08 JULY 2023. Service providers may obtain a copy of the Reviewed Policy Framework for Accreditation of Diversion Services in South Africa at the said offices to assess their organizations and programmes using the criteria as outlined in the document or visit www.dsd.gov.za to access the document.

## DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION

NO. 3630
30 June 2023
WATER ACT, 1956 (ACT 54 OF 1956)

REGULATIONS IN TERMS OF SECTION 26 READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH SECTION 12A OF THE WATER ACT, 1956 (ACT 54 OF 1956), FOR THE ERECTION, ENLARGEMENT, OPERATION AND REGISTRATION OF WATER CARE WORKS - REPEAL

I, Mr Senzo Mchunu, Minister of Water and Sanitation, hereby repeal the Regulations for the erection, enlargement, operation and registration of water care works in terms of section 26 read in conjunction with section 12A of the Water Act, 1956 (Act 54 of 1956) as promulgated on 27 December 1985 under Government Notice 2834 GR. 2834 of 27 December as amended by Government Gazette Notice 10088 GAR. 224 on 7 February 1986, in its entirety.

The repeal of the Regulations concerned will come into effect on publication in the Gazette.


Mr SENZO MeHUNU, MP
MINISTER OF WATER,AND SANITATION
DATE:
$25 / 04 / 23$

## WATER SERVICES ACT, 1997

REGULATIONS RELATING TO COMPULSORY NATIONAL STANDARDS FOR PROCESS CONTROLLER AND WATER SERVICES WORKS

The Minister of Water and Sanitation has, under section $\mathscr{( 1 )}$ ) of the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act No. 108 of 1997), made the regulations in the Schedule.


## SCHEDULE

## REGULATION ARRANGEMENT OF SECTION

Acronyms ..... iii

1. Definitions ..... 1
2. Standard for classification of water services works ..... 2
3. Standard for registration of a process controller ..... 3
4. Standard for training of a process controller ..... 4
5. Standard for process controller employed prior to commencement of regulations ..... 5
6. Compliance and enforcement of these regulation ..... 5
7. Short title ..... 5

## Acronyms

| ABET | Adult Basic Education and Training |
| :--- | :--- |
| EWSETA | Energy and Water Sector Education and Training Authority established <br> in terms of the Skills Development Act, 1998 (Act No. 97 of 1998). |
| GETC | means a General Education and Training Certificate for a qualification <br> registered with the SAQA |
| LGSETA | Local Government Sector Education and Training Authority <br> established in terms of the Skills Development Act, 1998 (Act No. 97 <br> of 1998) |
| NTC | National Technical Certificate programmes offered by Technical <br> Vocational Education and Training Colleges accredited by the <br> Department of Education. <br> NQFNational Qualifications Framework as contemplated in National <br> Qualifications Framework Act, 2008 (Act No. 67 of 2008) <br> SAQASouth African Qualifications Authority referred to in section 10 of the <br> National Qualifications Framework Act, 2008 (Act No. 67 of 2008) |

## Definitions

1. In these Regulations any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act has that meaning and, unless the context otherwise indicates-
"Class VI Process Controller" means any natural person who is qualified and authorised to design and supervise the construction, installation, operation and sustain treatment efficacy of any water services work and who is employed by either a water services institution, water services work owner, or a company actively involved with the treatment and professional monitoring of water services works or water containing waste in some way or the other.
"Grand Parent Process Controller" is applicable to a natural person who is employed at a water services institution or by a water services work owner without formal qualification and who performed the functions of a process controller between 27 December 1985 (when the Regulations for the Erection, Enlargement, Operation and Registration of Water Care Works - Government Notice No. R. 2834 of 27 December 1985 - came into force) and 27 December 2005.
"process controller" means any natural person who has achieved the relevant competencies to effectively operate and sustain treatment efficacy of any water services work and who is employed by either a water services institution or water services work owner.
"professional credits" means the units of credit that reflect a necessary number of hours of participation by a person in accredited education programmes in order to keep his or her professional registration. One professional credit is deemed to be equivalent to one day (eight hours) of continuing education.
"qualification" means the formal recognition of an achievement for the required number and range of credits (and such other requirements at specific levels of the NQF as may be determined by the relevant bodies registered for such purpose by the South African Qualifications Authority).
"registered professional" means a Professional Engineer or a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000 (Act 46 of 2000) with proven years of experience in the water or waste water operations; or a Natural Scientist in terms of the Natural Scientific Professions Act, 2003 (Act 27 of 2003) with proven years of experience in the water or waste water operations; or a professionally registered process controller with a professional body in terms of the National Qualification Framework Act, 2008 (Act No 67 of 2008).
"the Act" means the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act No. 108 of 1997).
"the Department" means the Department of Water and Sanitation.
"unit standard credits" means the value or weight assigned by the SAQA to ten notional hours of practical and theoretical learning.

## Standards for classification of water services works

2. (1) All water services works must be classified into an appropriate class of water services work as contemplated in Schedules 1 and 2, upon which a classification certificate shall be issued.
(2) All water services works classified in terms of the Regulations for the Erection, Enlargement, Operation and Registration of Water Care Works must be re-classified.
(3) Every class of water services work must employ-
(a) a supervisory process controller;
(b) a process controller; and
(c) operations and maintenance support services (of the class or description contemplated in Schedule 4).
(4) Where a water services institution or water services work start/s operation after the entry into force of these Regulations, the institution or owner of the water services work must apply to the Department for a classification of the water services work (as required by sub-regulation (1) before that work is commissioned - upon which a classification certificate shall be issued.
(5) (a) If a component of a water services work is altered or replaced in a manner that changes the capacity of such work or component, the water services institution or owner of the water services work must, within 60 calendar days after the date of the alteration or replacement, apply to the Department for a reclassification of the water services work in accordance with Schedule 1 or 2 - upon which a classification certificate shall be issued.
(b) The institution or owner must, within 120 calendar days after commissioning of the alteration or replacement, comply with Schedule 4 of these Regulations.
(6) The owner of a water services work must display, in a prominent place on that work, a copy of classification certificate contemplated in sub-regulation (1).
(7) (a) The owner of a new or altered water services work must certify that the water services work has been designed and constructed in strict compliance with minimum requirements and specifications as specified by relevant construction and design standard setting bodies.
(b) The certification contemplated in paragraph (a) must be done by the-
(i) owner of the water treatment works or wastewater treatment works;
(ii) engineer responsible for treatment design process;
(iii) engineer responsible for structural designs;
(iv) engineer responsible for the design of mechanical components; and
(v) engineer responsible for electrical and electronic components.
(c) All registered water services works must at all times, be in possession of a-
(i) site specific operation and maintenance manual; and
(ii) copy of a Water Use Authorisation.

## Standards for registration of a process controller

3.(1) All process controllers at a water services work - whether in full-time or temporary employment - must be registered in a class as contemplated in Schedule 3.
(2) To be registered in terms of sub-regulation (1), a person must have-
(a) the necessary qualifications from an accredited institution of higher learning or an institution accredited by EWSETA/ LGSETA;
(b) the appropriate years of experience per class of process controller, as contemplated in the applicable column of the Table in Schedule 3.
(3) An applicant for registration must provide the necessary signed employment records as proof of years of experience.
(4) A learner process controller may only be registered as a process controller when he or she has complied with the requirements as contemplated in Schedule 3.
(5) The owner of a water services work must display, in a prominent place on that work, a copy of the registration certificate for all process controllers responsible to operate such work.
(6) Experience obtained at a wastewater treatment works will only be applied towards registration as a process controller at a wastewater treatment works
(7) Experience obtained at a drinking water treatment works will only be applied towards registration as a process controller at a drinking water treatment works
(8) A process controller who left their employment, their registration renewal will only be done if they obtain 6 months operating or related experience between 5 years renewal period.
(9) A process controller must renew their registration every five years.

## Standards for training of a process controller

4. (1) For a process controller registration certificate to be renewed, a process controller must-

## Government Gazette <br> REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA REPUBLIEKVANSUIDAFRIKA

| Vol. 696 | 30 | June <br> Junie | 2023 | No. 48865 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

## Part 3 of 3

(a) undertake appropriate training in the functioning and operation of water services works, and
(b) meet the following minimum annual training requirements, in a water or wastewater treatment related qualification:

| Class of Process Controller | Unit Standard Credits |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Learner | 30 | Continued Education |
| Class I | 30 |  |
| Class II | 30 |  |
| Class III | 30 |  |
| Class IV | 30 |  |
| Class V | $10^{1}$ | Continued Education/Refresher Training |
| Class VI | 10* |  |

Table 1: Minimum Annual training requirements.
1 and * are Professional Credits: From Class V, process controller must register for professional process controller.
(2) The Unit Standards for training that process controller registered as Class I to IV must be a combination of fundamental, core and electives from a registered water learnership at the appropriate NQF level.
(3) A process controller contemplated in sub-regulation (2) must be able to obtain a relevant water qualification with a minimum of 136 credits or credits as prescribed by SAQA and accredited by EWSETA,

## Standards for process controller employed prior to commencement of regulations

5. (1) Subject to sub-regulations (2) and (3), a person who is employed at a water services institution or by a water services work owner and who performed the functions of a process controller between 27 December 1985 (when the Regulations for the Erection, Enlargement, Operation and Registration of Water Care Works - Government Notice No. R. 2834 of 27 December 1985 -
came into force) and 27 December 2005 is eligible for grand parenting registration as contemplated in Schedule 3.
(2) A process controller contemplated in sub-regulation (1) must successfully demonstrate competence for registration by being subjected to a competency assessment that must be carried out by a registered professional appointed by a water services institution.
(3) The water service institution must submit competency assessment reports to the Department for registration of a person contemplated in sub-regulation (1).
(4) A person contemplated in sub-regulation (1) is registered for the sites or water services works where the applicant was assessed - and is not applicable to any other water services works.

## Compliance and enforcement of these regulation

6. Water Services Institution must be compliant to these regulation within two years of its promulgation.

## Short title

7. These regulations are called the Regulations relating to Compulsory National Standards for Process Controller and Water Services Works.

## SCHEDULE 1

## CLASSIFICATION OF WATER SERVICES WORKS USED FOR ABSTRACTION, TREATMENT AND STORAGE OF WATER FOR HUMAN CONSUMPTION AND DISPOSAL OF ASSOCIATED WASTE PRODUCTS

Rating

| Class of <br>  <br> Range of <br> points | $<30$ | E | C | B | A |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

Points are to be awarded at the discretion of the Director-General in accordance with the following criteria:

| Technology | Unit Process | Control Elements | Maximu m |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Population supplied |  | Up to 5000 | 1 |
|  |  | 5001 to 50000 | 2 |
|  |  | 50001 to 250000 | 3 |
|  |  | > 250000 | 4 |
| Infrastructur e | Design Capacity in kilolitres per day (k $\ell / d$ ) | 0 to 500 | 2 |
|  |  | 501 to 2500 | 4 |
|  |  | 2501 to 7500 | 6 |
|  |  | 7501 to 25000 | 8 |
|  |  | >25000 | 10 |
|  | Versus peak day | Design more than peak day use | 0 |
|  |  | Design = peak day use | 1 |
|  |  | Design < peak day use | 3 |
|  | Final water storage capacity | $>60$ hours during peak | 0 |
|  |  | 36-60 hours during peak | 1 |
|  |  | <36 hours during peak | 2 |
|  | Installed power (kilowatts of installed power to operate) | 0-5 kW | 1 |
|  |  | $6-100 \mathrm{~kW}$ | 3 |
|  |  | 101-1000 kW | 5 |
|  |  | $>1000 \mathrm{~kW}$ | 10 |
| Operating Procedures | Raw water flow rate | No variation | 0 |
|  |  | Little variation (<5\%) | 1 |
|  |  | Controlled variation with automatic adjustments | 2 |
|  |  | Uncontrolled variation with automatic adjustments | 3 |
|  |  | Controlled variation with manual adjustments | 4 |
|  |  | Uncontrolled variation with manual adjustments | 5 |
|  | Raw water quality | No adjustments needed in operating procedures | 0 |
|  |  | Seasonal adjustments needed in procedures | 1 |


| Technology | Unit Process | Control Elements | Maximu m |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Monthly adjustments needed in procedures | 2 |
|  |  | Weekly adjustments needed in procedures | 3 |
|  |  | Daily adjustments needed in procedures | 4 |
|  |  | Hourly adjustments needed in procedures | 5 |
|  | Wastewater effluent re-use | Direct sewer treatment for drinking supply | 10 |
|  | Chemical dosing | No chemicals added | 0 |
|  |  | Disinfection chemical | 2 |
|  |  | +1 flocculation chemical without pH control | 4 |
|  |  | +2 flocculation chemicals without pH control | 6 |
|  |  | +1 flocculation chemical with pH control | 8 |
|  |  | +2 flocculation chemicals with pH control | 10 |
| Operating Processes | Desludging | Automatic desludging | 1 |
|  |  | Manual desludging | 2 |
|  |  | Automatic fixed schedule of desludging | 3 |
|  |  | Manual fixed schedule of desludging | 4 |
|  |  | Optimised desludging | 5 |
|  | Filter Backwash | Automatic controlled by timer | 1 |
|  |  | Automatic controlled by pressure | 2 |
|  |  | Manual with fixed time schedule | 3 |
|  |  | Manual with fixed pressure schedule | 4 |
|  |  | Optimised filter backwash | 5 |
|  | Settling Process | Uncontrolled process | 2 |
|  |  | Controlled process (sludge blanket) | 5 |
|  |  | Dissolved air flotation | 5 |
|  | Stabilisation | pH correction with automatic dosing | 1 |
|  |  | pH correction with manual dosing | 2 |
|  |  | pH correction according to Langelier/ Rayzner index | 3 |
|  |  | pH correction according to Stasoft programme/similar | 4 |
|  |  | Complete stabilisation with $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | 5 |
|  | Filtration | Slow Filters | 1 |
|  |  | Rapid Filters | 5 |
|  |  | Pressure Filters | 5 |
|  | Disinfection | Uncontrolled with chlorine tablets | 1 |
|  |  | Dosing with liquids or powder | 2 |
|  |  | Dosing with chlorine gas, ultraviolet or ozone | 3 |
|  |  | Combination of chlorine gas, ultraviolet and/or ozone | 5 |
|  |  | Chloramination | 5 |
| Control Processes | Recirculation/Backwas h recovery | Without any adjustments in procedure <br> With automatic adjustments in procedure | 1 |



[^1]
## SCHEDULE 1A

## CLASSIFICATION OF A BOREHOLE AS A WATERWORK USED FOR ABSTRACTION AND TREATMENT OF WATER FOR HUMAN CONSUMPTION AND HOUSEHOLD USE

## Rating

| Class of <br>  <br> Range of <br> points | $<30$ | $30-49$ | $50-69$ | $70-90$ | $>90$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

Points are to be awarded at the discretion of the Director-General in accordance with the following criteria:

| Technology | Unit Process | Control Elements | Maximum |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Population supplied |  | Up to 5000 | 1 |
|  |  | 5001 to 50000 | 2 |
|  |  | 50001 to 250000 | 3 |
|  |  | > 250000 | 4 |
| Infrastructure | Design Capacity in kilolitres per day (k $/ / \mathrm{d}$ ) | 0 to 500 | 2 |
|  |  | 501 to 2500 | 4 |
|  |  | 2501 to 7500 | 6 |
|  |  | 7501 to 25000 | 8 |
|  |  | >25000 | 10 |
|  | Versus peakday | Design more than peak day use | 0 |
|  |  | Design = peak day use | 1 |
|  |  | Design < peak day use | 3 |
|  | Final water <br> storage <br> capacity | >60 hours during peak | 0 |
|  |  | 36-60 hours during peak | 1 |
|  |  | $<36$ hours during peak | 2 |
|  | Installed power <br> (kilowatts of installed power operate) | 0-5 kW | 1 |
|  |  | 6-100 kW | 3 |
|  |  | $101-1000 \mathrm{~kW}$ | 5 |
|  |  | $>1000 \mathrm{~kW}$ | 10 |
| Operating Procedures | Raw waterflow rate | No variation | 0 |
|  |  | Little variation (<5\%) | 1 |
|  |  | Controlled variation with automatic adjustments | 2 |
|  |  | Uncontrolled variation with automatic adjustments | 3 |
|  |  | Controlled variation with manual adjustments | 4 |
|  |  | Uncontrolled variation with manual adjustments | 5 |
|  | Raw waterquality | No adjustments needed in operating procedures | 0 |
|  |  | Seasonal adjustments needed in procedures | 1 |
| Operating <br> Processes | Disinfection | Uncontrolled with chlorine tablets | 1 |
|  |  | Dosing with liquids or powder | 2 |
|  |  | Dosing with chlorine gas, ultraviolet or ozone | 3 |
|  |  | Combination of chlorine gas, ultraviolet and/or ozone | 5 |


| Technology | Unit Process | Control Elements | Maximum |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Control Processes | Water Losses | On works only | 2 |
|  | Water Management | Different reservoirs | 2 |
|  |  | Different pressure zones | 4 |
|  | Pumping | Gravitation only | 2 |
|  |  | Gravitation and pumping | 4 |
|  |  | Raw or final pumping | 4 |
|  |  | Raw, final and other pumping | 6 |
|  | Level | Indicators | 2 |
|  |  | Telemetric | 4 |
|  | Maintenance | None by process controller | 0 |
|  |  | Basic maintenance by process controller | 1 |
|  |  | Specialised maintenance | 2 |
|  | Lab services | Reading with instrumentation by process controller | 2 |
|  |  | Full lab service on site but not done by process controller, although still a management function | 3 |
|  |  | Chemical analyses done by process controller | 4 |
|  | Administration | Record readings | 1 |
|  |  | Calculate daily flow and stock taking | 2 |
|  |  | Calculate dosing and generate reports | 4 |
|  |  | Process control systems in place (SCADA/HMI/Similar) | 5 |

## SCHEDULE 2

## CLASSIFICATION OF A WATER SERVICES WORKS USED FOR THE TREATMENT OF

 WASTEWATER AND THE DISPOSAL OR RE-USE OF THE TREATED WASTEWATER AND ASSOCIATED WASTE PRODUCTS| Rating |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Class of <br>  <br> Range of <br> points | $<30$ | $30-49$ | $50-69$ | $70-90$ | $>90$ |

Points to be awarded at the discretion of the Director-General in accordance with the following criteria:

| Technology | Unit Process | Control Elements | Maximum |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Infrastructure | Design Capacity in kilolitres per day (k $/ / \mathrm{d}$ ) | Actual volume: __ K $\quad$ dd |  |
|  |  | 0 to 500 | 1 |
|  |  | 501 to 5000 | 2 |
|  |  | 5001 to 10000 | 4 |
|  |  | 10001 to 20000 | 5 |
|  |  | 20001 to 50000 | 6 |
|  |  | 50001 to 250000 | 8 |
|  |  | >250 000 | 10 |
|  | Installed power (kilowatts of installed power to operate) | $0-5 \mathrm{~kW}$ | 1 |
|  |  | $6-100 \mathrm{~kW}$ | 3 |
|  |  | $101-1000 \mathrm{~kW}$ | 5 |
|  |  | $>1000 \mathrm{~kW}$ | 10 |
| Quality of intake water |  | Domestic | 1-3 |
|  |  | Conservancy/Night soil | 1-5** |
|  |  | Industrial effluent | 1-5** |
|  |  | Internal recycle eg filtrate/centrate, supernatant etc | 2 |
|  |  | Leachate | 1-3** |
| Process parameters | Primary Treatment | Manually raked screens | 1 |
|  |  | Automatic screens | 2 |
|  |  | Hand/mechanical grit removal | 1 |
|  |  | Automatic grit removal | 2 |
|  |  | Flow balancing | 2 |
|  |  | Primary sedimentation | 2 |
|  |  | Sludge fermentation | 4 |
|  | Secondary Treatment | Oxidation ponds | 2 |
|  |  | Biodiscs | 3 |
|  |  | Biofilters (Biof) | 4 |
|  |  | Activated sludge: full nitrification | 6 |
|  |  | Activated sludge: partial denitrification | 8 |
|  |  | Activated sludge: Biological Excess phosphate removal | 10 |
|  |  | Activated Sludge: Aerobic Granular | 10 |
|  |  | Biomass (NEREDA) | 4 |
|  |  | Chemical Addition | 2 |
|  |  | Secondary Sedimentation/Humus tank | 2 |
|  | Tertiary Treatment | Maturation ponds | 1 |
|  |  | Reedbeds | 1 |


| Technology | Unit Process | Control Elements | Maximum |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Control Processes |  | Sand filters | 2 |
|  |  | Disinfection (eg. Chlorination, ammonium bromide, ozone and UV 12)* | 1-3* |
|  |  | Chemical De-chlorination | 2 |
|  |  | Desalination/Membrane filters/reverse osmosis | 5 |
|  |  | Treated water containing waste re-use for industrial purposes | 2 |
|  | Sludge Treatment | Anaerobic Digestion - < 30 days retention | 4 |
|  |  | Anaerobic Digestion - >30 days retention | 2 |
|  |  | Mechanical or physical/chemical sludge treatment including thickening, stabilisation and/or dewatering | 7 |
|  |  | Aerobic digestion | 2 |
|  |  | Sludge drying beds/lagoons | 1 |
|  |  | Thermal sludge treatment | 6 |
|  |  | Sludge heating | 3 |
|  | Additional Factors | Gas engines, incineration, boilers | 1-3* |
|  |  | On-site steam generation | 3 |
|  |  | Partial to full plant automation | 1-5* |
|  |  | Odour control | 1-3* |
|  |  | Standby power | 1-3* |
|  |  | 24 hour telemetry monitoring | 3 |
|  | Maintenance | None by process controller | 0 |
|  |  | Basic maintenance by process controller | 1 |
|  |  | Specialised maintenance | 4 |
|  | Lab services | Reading with instrumentation by process controller | 2 |
|  |  | Full lab service on site but not done by process controller, although still a management function | 3 |
|  |  | Chemical analyses done by process controller | 4 |
|  | Administration | Record Readings | 1 |
|  |  | Calculate daily flows and stock taking | 2 |
|  |  | Calculate dosing and generate reports | 4 |
|  |  | Process control systems in place (SCADA/HMI/Similar) | 5 |
|  | Trade Effluent bylaws | Trade effluent by-laws exist and are implemented | 0 |
|  |  | No trade effluent by-laws | 5 |
|  | Pumping | Gravitation only | 2 |
|  |  | Gravitation and pumping | 4 |
|  |  | Final Pumping | 4 |
| Sensitivity of water resource |  | Low - e.g. oxidation pond with irrigation, evaporation pond, marine discharge | 2 |


| Technology | Unit Process | Control Elements | Maximum |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| into which treated water containing waste is discharged |  | Medium - e.g. all discharges to any river or stream except in specially identified areas | 4 |
|  |  | High - e.g. Special standard or where a receiving water quality standard is prescribed and estuaries | 6 |
| Water Reclamation and reuse of treated wastewater | Reclamation/Reuse Type | Applications |  |
|  | Agricultural Irrigation | Crops irrigated | 6 |
|  | Landscape | parks | 3 |
|  | irrigation | golf courses | 3 |
|  |  | freeways | 3 |
|  |  | office and industrial developments | 3 |
|  |  | residential | 3 |
|  | Industrial Activities | Cooling and process needs | 6 |
|  |  | Power Generation | 6 |
|  |  | Gas Production | 6 |
|  | Groundwater | spreading basins | 10 |
|  | Recharge | direct injection to groundwater aquifers | 10 |
|  | Other non-drinking | fire protection | 4 |
|  |  | air condition | 4 |
|  |  | toilet flushing | 4 |
|  |  | construction water | 4 |
|  |  | sanitary sewer | 4 |
|  | Wastewater effluent reuse (potable use) | Direct sewer treatment for potable use | 10 |

*Points scored according to complexity of the process need to be motivated for and 1 additional point is then added per motivation.
** Points scored according to $\%$ of night soil, industrial effluent or leachate being discharged to the water services works making the process more complex. This motivation must include the Chemical Oxygen Demand concentrations.
Design capacity as Average Dry Weather Flow (ADWF) - the average of the total volume of wastewater received daily at a wastewater services works.
SCHEDULE 3
PROCESS CONTROLLER REGISTRATION
This Schedule must be read in conjunction with the qualifications registered with the South African Qualifications Authority on the National
Qualifications Framework. The qualifications include Water and Wastewater Process operations and control and industrial water treatment
support and control operations.

| EDUCATIONAL REQUIREMENTS | Years appropriate experience per Class of Process Controller |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Grand <br> Parent ing | Lea rner | 1 | II | III | IV | V | VI |
| 1. None | >10 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. * Skills programme equivalent to a value of at least 30 Credits of Core and/or Elective Unit Standards taken from the appropriate NQF 2 Qualification plus St 1/Grade 3 or the ABET equivalent |  |  | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. St $6 /$ Grade 8 plus **Maintenance Workers Certificate; or <br> 2. St $6 /$ Grade 8 plus **Treatment Training Certificate; or <br> 3. NQF 1 GETC: Water Services |  | 0 | 4 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1. St $7 /$ Grade 9 plus **Maintenance Workers Certificate; or <br> 2. St $7 /$ Grade 9 plus ${ }^{* *}$ Treatment Training Certificate; or <br> 3. NQF 1 GETC: Water Services plus the Core Unit Standards from the Appropriate NQF 2 Qualification equivalent to a value of at least 30 Credits |  | 0 | 3 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1. St $8 /$ Grade 10 (or NTC 1) plus **Maintenance Workers Certificate; or <br> 2. St $8 /$ Grade 10 (or NTC 1) plus **Treatment Training Certificate; or <br> 3. St $8 /$ Grade 10 (or NTC 1) plus Water and Wastewater Treatment practice N 1 ; or |  | 0 | 2 | 5 | - | - | - | - |


| EDUCATIONAL REQUIREMENTS | Years appropriate experience per Class of Process Controller |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Grand <br> Parent ing | Lea rner | I | II | III | IV | V | VI |
| 4. St 8 / Grade 10 (or NTC 1) plus the Core Unit Standards from Appropriate NQF 2 Qualification equivalent to a value of at least 30 credits; or <br> 5. Appropriate NQF 2 qualification |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. NTC 1 in Water and Wastewater Treatment practice |  | 0 | 1.5 | 4 | - | - | - |  |
| 1. Std. $8 /$ Grade 10 (or NTC I) plus ${ }^{* * *}$ Operators certificate or <br> 2. St $8 /$ Grade 10 (or NTC 1) plus the Core Unit Standards from the Appropriate NQF 3 qualification equivalent to a value of at least 30 credits. |  | 0 | 1 | 3 | 9 | - | - | - |
| 1. St $9 /$ Grade 11 (or NTC II) plus ${ }^{* * *}$ Operators certificate or <br> 2. Std $9 /$ Grade 11 (NTC II) plus Water and Wastewater Treatment Practice N2 or <br> 3. St $9 /$ Grade 11 (or NTC II) plus the Core Unit Standards from the Appropriate NQF 3 qualification equivalent to a value of at least 30 credits; or <br> 4. NTC II in Water and Wastewater Treatment practice; or <br> 5. Appropriate NQF 3 qualification. |  | 0 | 0.5 | 2 | 7 | 15 | - | - |
| 1. Matric/ Grade 12 (or NTC III) (Mathematics + Science) |  | 0 | 4 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1. Matric/ Grade 12 (or NTC III) plus **Maintenance Workers Training Certificate; or <br> 2. Matric/ Grade 12 (or NTC III) plus **Treatment Training Certificate |  | 0 | 1 | 2 | - | - | - | - |
| 1. Matric/ Grade 12 (or NTC III) plus ***Operators Certificate; or <br> 2. Matric/ Grade 12 (or NTC III) plus Water Treatment practice N3; or |  |  | 0 | 0.5 | 3 | 8 | 15 | - |


| EDUCATIONAL REQUIREMENTS | Years appropriate experience per Class of Process Controller |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Grand Parent ing | Lea rner | 1 | II | III | IV | V | VI |
| 3. Matric/ Grade 12 (or NTC III) plus Wastewater Treatment practice N3; or <br> 4. Matric/ Grade 12 (or NTC III) plus the Core Unit Standards from the Appropriate NQF 4 Qualification equivalent to a value of at least 30 credits; or <br> 5. NTC III in Water Treatment practice; or <br> 6. NTC III in Wastewater Treatment practice; or <br> 7. Appropriate NQF 4 qualification |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. Appropriate NQF 5 Qualification |  |  |  | 0 | 2 | 5 | 10 | - |
| 1. National Diploma or National Technical Diploma or NTC VI or <br> 2. Appropriate NQF 6 qualification |  |  |  |  | 0 | 2 | 6 | - |
| 1. B Tech (Advanced Diploma) or 3-year BSc (both in appropriate field); or <br> 2. Appropriate NQF 7 |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 4 | 15 |
| 1. 4 years BSc (in appropriate field) or NQF 8 |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 3 | 10 |
| 1. Professional process controller |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 5 |

This will apply only to those who have been working at a registered water services works for longer than 10 years with no classification or a Class 0 classification under Government Notice No. R. 2834 of 27 December 1985, and who have not achieved the relevant unit standards by recognised prior learning assessment. The non-prescriptive criteria allow for the older process controller who could not be classified under the old regulation to select Unit Standards relevant to their experience/training on which they can be assessed. A motivation for being registered in this category must accompany the application.
** Maintenance Workers / Treatment Training Certificate: Training must be accredited and/or hold CPD credits and have duration of not less than 5 days.
*** Operators Certificate: is a training certificate issued by the then Department of Water Affairs. However, this certificate has been
discontinued it is included in the regulations for recognition purposes.

## NOTES ON SCHEDULE 3

## 1. APPROPRIATE NQF QUALIFICATIONS

[^2] $\begin{array}{ll}\text { 1.1 } & \text { NQF LEVEL } 1 \\ & \text { GETC: Water Services } \\ & \\ \text { 1.2 } & \text { NQF LEVEL } 2 \\ \text { 1.2.1 } & \text { National Certificate: Water and Wastewater Process Operations } \\ \text { 1.2.2 } & \text { National Certificate: Industrial Water Treatment Support Operations }\end{array}$ $\begin{array}{ll}\text { 1.1 } & \text { NQF LEVEL } 1 \\ & \text { GETC: Water Services } \\ & \\ \text { 1.2 } & \text { NQF LEVEL } 2 \\ \text { 1.2.1 } & \text { National Certificate: Water and Wastewater Process Operations } \\ \text { 1.2.2 } & \text { National Certificate: Industrial Water Treatment Support Operations }\end{array}$
1.2.2 National Certificate: Industrial Water Treatment Support Operations

[^3]
## NQF LEVEL 4

1.4.1 Further Education and Training Certificate: Water and Wastewater Process Supervision
1.4.2 National Certificate in Industrial Water Treatment Control Operations
1.5 NQF LEVEL 5
1.5.1 A generic qualification in management that includes as core a selection of registered water related unit standards at the NQF 5 level
Whole qualifications as provided by tertiary education institutions that is appropriate to water and wastewater treatment.
1.6
SCHEDULE 4
MINIMUM CLASS OF PROCESS CONTROLLER REQUIRED PER SHIFT, AND SUPERVISION, OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE
SUPPORT SERVICES REQUIREMENTS AT A WATER SERVICES WORKS


NB. Fluoridation - for any class works, minimum process controller classification should be class IV
NOTES FOR SCHEDULES IV
дәимо ло ио!!n!! of a water services works has no person of this class employed at that water services works, a contractor / consultant with the required qualifications as prescribed in Schedule III in respect of that particular class of persons shall be appointed to visit the water services works weekly.

NB The
N. The nof process controllers required is subject to shift patterns used at water services works, depending on the number of shifts worked at a particular works, a standby process controller must be available to cater for shift change overs and emergency replacement of staff or any other reasons.

[^4]
# General Notices • Algemene Kennisgewings 

DEPARTMENT OF TRADE, INDUSTRY AND COMPETITION<br>GENERAL NOTICE 1881 OF 2023<br>OUTCOME OF TARIFF AMENDMENT INVESTIGATION

## RE: APPLICATION FOR AN INCREASE IN THE RATE OF CUSTOMS DUTY ON FROZEN MIXED VEGETABLES CLASSIFIABLE UNDER TARIFF SUBHEADING 0710.90 LODGED BY NATURE'S GARDEN ("THE NATURES GARDEN APPLICATION")

The Commission considered an application by Nature's Garden (Pty) Ltd ("Nature's Garden") for an increase in the rate of customs duty on frozen mixed vegetables classifiable under tariff subheading 0710.90 from $10 \%$ ad valorem to the WTO bound rate of $37 \%$ ad valorem. The investigation was initiated on 22 February 2019 as per Government Gazette Notice No. 42240. A full-scale investigation culminated in the Commission's final recommendation on Nature's Garden's Application, which recommendation was subsequently forwarded to the Honourable Minister of Trade, Industry and Competition (the "Minister"), for his consideration. The Minister referred the matter back to the Commission subsequent to which the Commission provided clarification and expanded on certain aspects relating to the proposed increase in the rate of customs duty on frozen mixed vegetables.

The Minister raised concerns with regard to the matter of pricing. In particular, the Minister remained concerned that an increase in the rate of customs duty on frozen mixed vegetables may have a detrimental impact on South African consumers.

Given the negative impact that food price inflation can have on the South African economy and on financially hard-pressed consumers, the Minister requested the Commission to investigate his concerns relating to the impact of any potential increase in the duty on the Lower Segment Market and the possible impact on food inflation. ITAC's findings were submitted to the Minister, for his consideration.

The Minister subsequently communicated to ITAC that he took into account a number of issues, such as the current context of high food prices that affects both poor and middle-class consumers, continuing pressures on household incomes from external shocks to the economy,
the decline in the level of imports of frozen vegetables from 2020 onwards, the likely impact on aggregate jobs and industrial output in the economy, in deciding whether to impose or decline a tariff increase weighed against other policy objectives.

The Minister also took into account the fact that food prices in South Africa, and globally, are currently rising rapidly and that the impact of the rise in inflation on not only the poor but also the middle class is well documented.

Taking into account all information at his disposal, the Minister also considered various options that may mitigate the impact of a tariff increase on consumers but, weighing up all the circumstances, decided to reject the application for an increase in the duty on frozen mixed vegetables classifiable under tariff subheading 0710.90.

However, the Minister acknowledged that circumstances may change in the future, in particular if current geo-political tensions subside and food prices stabilise as the global economy recovers from the impact of COVID-19.

In light of the aforementioned, the Minister directed ITAC, in terms of section 16(1)(d)(ii) of the International Trade Administration Act, Act 71 of 2002, to review the custom duty on frozen mixed vegetables classifiable under tariff subheading 0710.90 in nine (9) months and submit a report with recommendations for his consideration.

Enquiries may be directed to the investigating officers, Ms Amina Varachia at avarachia@itac.org.za or Ms Khosi Mzinjana at kmzinjana@itac.org.za.

## DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

## GENERAL NOTICE 1882 OF 2023

DRAFT SECOND AMENDMENT TO THE NATIONAL LAND TRANSPORT REGULATIONS, 2009

[^5]
## NATIONAL LAND TRANSPORT ACT 5 OF 2009 - AMENDMENT OF REGULATIONS

## NATIONAL LAND TRANSPORT ACT, 2009 (ACT NO. 5 OF 2009)

## SECOND AMENDMENT OF THE NATIONAL LAND TRANSPORT REGULATIONS, 2009

The Minister of Transport, after consultation with the MECs, has made the regulations in the Schedule under sections 8(1)(a), (w) and (cc),54(5) and (6) and 82(1) of the National Land Transport Act, 2009 (Act No. 5 of 2009).

## SCHEDULE

## Definitions

1. In these regulations, unless the context indicates otherwise, a word or expression that is defined in the Act or the Regulations has the same meaning in these regulations, and-
"the Act" means the National Land Transport Act, 2009 (Act No. 5 of 2009); and "the Regulations" means the National Land Transport Regulations, 2009 published under Notice R. 1208 of 17 December 2009 as amended by Notice R. 399 of 14 May 2010 and as further amended from time to time.

## Explanatory note

2. In these amending regulations words in square brackets indicate omissions from the Regulations and words underlined with a solid line indicate insertions in those Regulations.

## Amendment of regulation 17

3. Regulation 17 of the Regulations is hereby amended by-
(a) replacing paragraph (d) of sub-regulation (1) with the following:
"(d) the route or routes or area or areas of operation for which the applicant has applied as reflected in the application form.
(b) inserting the following sub-regulation after sub-regulation (3):
"(3A) The regulatory entity must make details concerning that applications in sub-regulation (1) available for inspection by interested persons at the offices of the entity and on the Website used by the entity and supply such details by electronic mail (e-mail) to any person who requests them in writing within seven days of the request."

## Amendment of regulation 25

4. Regulation 25 of the Regulations is hereby amended by replacing subregulation (1) with the following:
"(1) Where an operating licence was issued for more than 30 days and the holder wishes to renew it, the holder must apply [not later than 30 days] before expiry of the licence for its renewal, provided that a grace period of 21 davs after the date of expiry of the licence will be granted for such application to be made."

## Amendment of regulation 26

5. Regulation 26 of the Regulations is hereby amended by adding the following sub-regulation:
"(3) The authorization must specify that it is valid for the period determined by the regulatory entity, which date is specified in the authorization, and which period may not be longer than six months from the date that the authorization was issued."

## Amendment of regulation 27

6. Regulation 27 of the Regulations is hereby amended by replacing the introductory portion of sub-regulation (3) thereof with the following:
"(3) Where such a decal was issued to a holder in terms of the Act, the Transition Act or a previous law that holder may not operate the vehicle for a public transport service on a public road-"

## Amendment of regulation 30

7. Regulation 30 of the Regulations is hereby amended by replacing subregulation (1) thereof with the following:
"(1) An application for accreditation as a tourist transport operator under section 82 of the Act must be lodged by completing the application form shown in Schedule 1 and submitting it to the NPTR with the application fee specified in Schedule 2 , subiect to regulation 34A."

## Amendment of regulation 32

8. Regulation 32 of the Regulations is hereby amended-
(a) by replacing paragraph (a) of sub-regulation (1) with the following:
"(a) Whether the applicant complies with section 81(2) of the Act and these regulations, based on the applicant's past record as an operator, inter alia as regards safety and compliance with legislation, but without discriminating against persons [operators] who are new to [in] the industry, and with due regard to the need to promote small business and persons previously disadvantaged by unfair discrimination;"
(b) by replacing paragraph (d) of sub-regulation (1) with the following:
"(d) that the applicant has a programme of maintaining and servicing all vehicles operated or to be operated by the applicant, that is acceptable to the NPTR either-
(i) by producing records of regular servicing by an acceptable garage or service centre or mechanic; or
(ii) in appropriate cases, by [suitably qualified] adequately trained or experienced staff of the operators in workshops or other facilities that have been inspected and approved by or on behalf of the NPTR;"

## Insertion of regulation 34A in the regulations

9. The following regulation is hereby inserted in the Regulations after regulation 34 :

## "Applications for operating licences for tourist transport services

## 34A. (1) A person who-

(a) has not yet been accredited under section 82(4) of the Act; and
(b) has not yet applied for accreditation, and
(b) wishes to operate tourist transport services by means of vehicles for which operating licences have not yet been issued,
must apply simultaneously for accreditation in terms of regulation 30 and for the necessary operating licences in terms of section 54 of the Act by completing form 5AA as shown in Schedule 1 and paying the application fee specified in Schedule 2 and supplying the documents contemplated in regulation $35(3)$.
(2) An operator who already holds operating licences authorizing tourist transport services but has not yet been accredited under section 82(4) of the Act-
(a) mav continue to operate such vehicles in terms of such licences, but
(b) must apply for accreditation if he, she or it has not already done so without delay to avoid being barred from operating such services when the Minister determines the date contemplated in section 81(1) of the Act.
(3) An operator contemplated in sub-regulation (2) who wishes to renew an operating licence contemplated in that sub-regulation, must apply simultaneously for renewal of the licence in terms of regulation 25 and for accreditation in terms of regulation 30.
(4) Where the NPTR refuses an application for accreditation, the operator must-
(a) cease to operate tourist transport services forthwith; and
(b) submit any operating licences held by him, her or it which authorize tourist transport services to the NPTR for amendment or cancellation, as the case may be, within 21 days of the date that such accreditation was refused, subiect to sub-regulation (6) and (7).
(5) Where an operating licence authorizes services other than tourist transport services in addition to tourist transport services, the NPTR must carry forward the authorisations for all the relevant services when issuing a new operating licence; provided that the validity period of the new licence must be aligned with the period of validity of the operator's accreditation.
(6) When cancelling an operating licence in terms of sub-regulation (5)(b) the NPTR must follow the procedure contemplated in section 79(4) of the Act, reading in the necessary changes.
(7) Where an operator contemplated in sub-regulation (5) has lodged an appeal, or a review application in terms of the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, 2000 (Act No. 3 of 2000), to a competent court or tribunal, as the case may be, against the decision to refuse accreditation, sub-regulation (5) will not apply unless the appeal or review application is withdrawn or is dismissed by the court or tribunal."

## Amendment of regulation 35

10. Regulation 35 of the Regulations is hereby amended by-
(a) replacing sub-regulation (1) thereof with the following:
"(1) When accrediting an operator under section 82(4) of the Act, the NPTR must verify the validity and authenticity of the particulars and documents relating to the operator's vehicles as supplied on the application form for accreditation, and if satisfied that the vehicle or vehicles comply with section 84(3) of the Act, must certify such vehicle and issue an operating licence for it if proper application has been made for such licence as contemplated in regulation 35A(1) [in the manner set out in sub-regulation (5)]."
(b) replacing sub-regulation (2) thereof with the following:
"(2) An accredited operator may apply for certification of and issuing of an operating licence for additional vehicles under section 84 of the Act by completing the application form shown as Form 5AA in Schedule 1 and submitting it to the NPTR with the application fee specified in Schedule 2, and such an application may be lodged electronically."

I(c) by inserting the following sub-regulation after sub-regulation (2) thereof:
"(2A) An accredited operator may not operate a vehicle that has been certified in terms of sub-regulation (1) or (2), unless and until an operating licence has been issued for the vehicle in terms of regulation 36 ."
(d) by replacing the introductory portion of sub-regulation (3) with the following:
"(3) [The applicant] An accredited operator applying for an operating licence contemplated in sub-regulation (2) must submit with the application-"

## Amendment of regulation 36

11. Regulation 36 of the Regulations is hereby amended-
(a) by replacing sub-regulation (1) with the following:
"(1) Where the NPTR has certified a tourist transport vehicle in terms of section 84 of the Act and regulation 35 for an operator that has been accredited in terms of section 81 of the Act, such accredited operator must apply for an operating licence for that vehicle to operate tourist transport as contemplated in regulation 35, by completing Form 5AA in Schedule 1.
(b) by inserting the following sub-regulation after sub-regulation (1):
"(1A) On compliance by the operator with sub-regulation (1) and regulation 35(1) and (2), the NPTR [it] must issue an operating licence for the [that] vehicle, which will replace any permit or operating licence already issued for that vehicle."
(c) by replacing sub-regulation (3) with the following:
"(3) When issuing an operating licence to an operator who is accredited in terms of section 81 of the Act, that operator must submit to the

NPTR any permit or operating licence previously issued for the relevant vehicle which authorizes services other than tourist transport services, and the NPTR must include such authorizations in the licence issued pursuant to the accreditation, subject to regulation 34A(5)."

## Amendment of regulation 38

12. Regulation 38 of the Regulations is hereby amended by replacing the following for sub-regulation (1) thereof:
"(1) If satisfied that the applicant is accredited and that the vehicle complies with the requirements set out in these Regulations and Iregulation 32(1)] section 84(3) of the Act, and after proper application for an operating licence having been made in terms of requlation 34A(1) or 36(1) as the case may be, the NPTR must issue an operating licence to the applicant within 14 days of the application having been made, subject to all granting requirements having been met, and [the same day if the application was lodiged before 12:00, or on the following day if it was lodged on or after 12:00,] subject to sub-regulation (2)."

## Amendment of regulation 42

13. Regulation 42 of the Regulations is hereby amended:
(a) by replacing the following for paragraph (a) of sub-regulation (1) thereof:
"(a) Where applicable a contract between the operator and the school or other educational institution or department or a certified copy thereof, or a letter from the principal or authorized administrative officer of [the] such institution [approving] confirming that the operator 【and】 will provide the transport, a copy of which must be kept in each vehicle being used for such a service;"
(b) by replacing the following for the introductory portion of sub-regulation (4) thereof:
"(4) As from a date to be published by the Minister in the Gazette, all vehicles used for scholar transport must-"
(c) by the repeal of sub-regulations (6) and (7) thereof;

## Replacement of regulation 49

14. The following regulation is hereby substituted for regulation 49 of the Regulations:
"49. (1) The Department may amend the forms shown in Schedule 1 [or the fees specified in Schedule 2] from time to time without the need to amend these regulations.
(2) The fees specified in Schedule 2 must be increased on $1^{\text {st }}$ April each year after this sub-regulation comes into operation, i.e. with effect from the beginning of the relevant financial year, according to any increase reflected in the Consumer Price Index as published from time to time."

## Amendment of Schedule 1

15. Schedule 1 to the Regulations is hereby amended:
(a) by including the following in the list of forms after Form 5A:

## "Form 5AA Application by accredited tourist transport operator for an operating licence"

(b) by inserting the following form after Form 5A:

## Short title and commencement

16. These regulations are called the Second Amendment of the National Land Transport Regulations, 2009.


## FORM 5AA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

## National Public Transport Regulator <br> NATIONAL LAND TRANSPORT ACT, 2009 (ACT NO. 5 OF 2009)

## APPLICATION FOR OPERATING LICNECE FOR TOURIST TRANSPORT SERVICES

## A. Particulars of applicant

Name of applicant: (Company, close corporation, partnership, trust or other legal entity or full names if a sole proprietor)

Type of identification:

| RSA identity document |  | Temporary identify certificate |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Passport |  | Foreign identity document |  |
| Founding statement |  | Partnership agreement |  |
| Certificate of incorporation |  | Letters of authority (trust) |  |
| Other (specify) |  |  |  |

Identity/passport/business registration number: $\qquad$
Trade name (if applicable): $\qquad$
Type of business: $\qquad$
Postal address and code: $\qquad$
Street address (if different from postal address) (to be used as domicilum citandi ef executandi):

Telephone number(s) and code: $\qquad$
E-mail address (if any) : $\qquad$
Income tax registration number: $\qquad$
[Attach original tax clearance certificate or pin]
Accreditation number (if already accredited) $\qquad$
[Copy of Accreditation Certificate to be attached if applicable]
Contact person (full names, telephone number(s) and e-mail address if applicable):

## B. Particulars of vehicles for which operating licences are required:

## [Certified copies of service records to be supplied]

## Vehicle 1

Vehicle registration number:
Vehicle identification number (VIN): $\qquad$
Type of vehicle $\qquad$
Year of manufacture $\qquad$
Make of vehicle
Number of passengers to be carried $\qquad$

## Vehicle 2

Vehicle registration number: $\qquad$
Vehicle identification number (VIN): $\qquad$
Type of vehicle $\qquad$
Year of manufacture $\qquad$
Make of vehicle
Number of passengers to be carried $\qquad$

## Vehicle 3

Vehicle registration number: $\qquad$
Vehicle identification number (VIN): $\qquad$
Type of vehicle $\qquad$
Year of manufacture

Make of vehicle $\qquad$
Number of passengers to be carried $\qquad$
Iln the case of more vehicles, provide the same particulars on a separate sheet or sheets. C. Declaration
[Declaration to be made by the operator or his/her/its authorized representative]
I, the undersigned (full names) $\qquad$
Certify that the information supplied in this application form is true and correct.
Accept that if any of such information is found to be false, the application will be rejected and I may be disqualified from applying for operating licences in the future and my accreditation may be cancelled in terms of section 83 of the Act.

Signature $\qquad$ Date $\qquad$

## D. For office use

Details captured in OLAS on (date) $\qquad$
OLAS reference number $\qquad$
Amount paid R. $\qquad$
Full names of official $\qquad$
Signature of official $\qquad$ Date $\qquad$

## E. Checklist for office use

| Application form properly completed |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Copy of accreditation certificate (if applicable) |  |
| Proof of registration and licensing of each vehicle |  |
| Proof of roadworthy certificate for each vehicle |  |
| Copies of service records for each vehicle |  |

## Replacement of Schedule 2

14. Schedule 2 to the Regulations is herebyreplaced by the following:

## "SCHEDULE 2: TABLE OF FEES

| Regulation | Description | Fee |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2(1), 3(1), 6(1), 7(1), <br> $10(1), 11(1), 15(2)$, <br> $16(1)$ | Application for new operating licence, or for <br> renewal, amendment, transfer or conversion of an <br> operating licence or permit | R600,00 |
| $6(6)$ | Submission of application to the NPTR in terms of <br> section 21(4) of the Act | R600,00 |
| $17(4)$ (b) and (c) | Inspection of documents or requesting copies | R100,00 per <br> request |
| $17(4)$ (d) | Providing copies | R2,00 per <br> folio |
| 20 | Application for temporary operating licence | R100,00 |
| 26 | Application for written authorization to replace a <br> vehicle temporarily. | $R 100,00$ |
| $28,36(8)$ | Application for duplicate operating licence or decal | R600,00 |
| $29(3)$ | Notification of courtesy service to NPTR | R600,00 |
| $30(1), 35(1)$ | Application for accreditation, or renewal of <br> accreditation of a tourist transport operator or for <br> amendment of conditions of accreditation | $R 2000,00$ |

## Board Notices • Raadskennisgewings

## BOARD NOTICE 452 OF 2023

## NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR THE DEFINING OF PRODUCTION AREA NORTH WEST (GEOGRAPHICAL UNIT)

(In terms of Section 6 of the Wine of Origin Scheme published by Government Notice No. R. 1434 of 29 June 1990)

Please take note that Pacific Eagle Properties (Pty) Ltd applied to the Wine and Spirit Board to define North West as a production area (Geographical Unit) to produce Wine of Origin.

The proposed production area North West, is based on the provincial boundaries of North West.

The proposed boundaries can be viewed at www.sawis.co.za - "Certification - News and Information" or contact Jackie Cupido at 021-807 5704.

Anyone having any objection against this application is hereby notified to lodge their objections, with motivations, in writing with Olivia Poonah (olivia@wsb.org.za), Executive Manager, Wine and Spirit Board, P O Box 2176, Dennesig, Stellenbosch, 7599 within 30 (thirty) days of publication of this notice.

# Closing times for ORDINARY WEEKLY GOVERNMENT GAZETTE 

The closing time is $\mathbf{1 5 : 0 0}$ sharp on the following days:
> 08 December, Thursday for the issue of Thursday 15 December 2022
> 15 December, Thursday for the issue of Friday 23 December 2022

06 January, Friday for the issue of Friday 13 January 2023

- 13 January, Friday for the issue of Friday 20 January 2023
> 20 January, Friday for the issue of Friday 27 January 2023
> 27 January, Friday for the issue of Friday 03 February 2023
> 03 February, Friday for the issue of Friday 10 February 2023
- 10 February, Friday for the issue of Friday 17 February 2023
> 17 February, Friday for the issue of Friday 24 February 2023
> 24 February, Friday for the issue of Friday 03 March 2023
> 03 March, Friday for the issue of Friday 10 March 2023
- 10 March, Friday for the issue of Friday 17 March 2023
- 16 March, Thursday for the issue of Friday 24 March 2023
> 24 March, Friday for the issue of Friday 31 March 2023
> 30 March, Thursday for the issue of Thursday 06 April 2023
- 05 April, Wednesday for the issue of Friday 14 April 2023
> 14 April, Friday for the issue of Friday 21 April 2023
- 20 April, Thursday for the issue of Friday 28 April 2023
> 26 April, Wednesday for the issue of Friday 05 May 2023
> 05 May, Friday for the issue of Friday 12 May 2023
> 12 May, Friday for the issue of Friday 19 May 2023
> 19 May, Friday for the issue of Friday 26 May 2023
> 26 May, Friday for the issue of Friday 02 June 2023
> 02 June, Friday for the issue of Friday 09 June 2023
> 08 June, Thursday for the issue of Thursday 15 June 2023
- 15 June, Thursday for the issue of Friday 23 June 2023
> 23 June, Friday for the issue of Friday 30 June 2023
> 30 June, Friday for the issue of Friday 07 July 2023
> 07 July, Friday for the issue of Friday 14 July 2023
> 14 July, Friday for the issue of Friday 21 July 2023
> 21 July, Friday for the issue of Friday 28 July 2023
> 28 July, Friday for the issue of Friday 04 August 2023
$>03$ August, Thursday for the issue of Friday 11 August 2023
$\geqslant 11$ August, Friday for the issue of Friday 18 August 2023
> 18 August, Friday for the issue of Friday 25 August 2023
> 25 August, Friday for the issue of Friday 01 September 2023
> 01 September, Friday for the issue of Friday 08 September 2023
> 08 September, Friday for the issue of Friday 15 September 2023
> 15 September, Friday for the issue of Friday 22 September 2023
- 21 September, Thursday for the issue of Friday 29 September 2023
$>29$ September, Friday for the issue of Friday 06 October 2023
> 06 October, Friday for the issue of Friday 13 October 2023
> 13 October, Friday for the issue of Friday 20 October 2023
> 20 October, Friday for the issue of Friday 27 October 2023
> 27 October, Friday for the issue of Friday 03 November 2023
> 03 November, Friday for the issue of Friday 10 November 2023
- 10 November, Friday for the issue of Friday 17 November 2023
- 17 November, Friday for the issue of Friday 24 November 2023
- 24 November, Friday for the issue of Friday 01 December 2023
> 01 December, Friday for the issue of Friday 08 December 2023
> 08 December, Friday for the issue of Friday 15 December 2023
> 15 December, Friday for the issue of Friday 22 December 2023
$>20$ December, Wednesday for the issue of Friday 29 December 2023


[^0]:    PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE
    $\qquad$

[^1]:    * Points scored according to combination of chemicals- needs to be motivated and 1 additional point is then added per motivations

[^2]:    NQF qualifications are revised every three years and updated if necessary. Certificates issued for the following qualifications and any
    previous or updated versions thereof will be recognized, as indicated in Schedule 3 above.

[^3]:    1.3 NQF LEVEL 3
    1.3.1 National Certificate: Water and Wastewater Process Control
    1.3.2 National Certificate: Industrial Water Treatment Plant Operation

[^4]:    Disclaimer: This registration of a water treatment works, or wastewater treatment works does not replace the need to apply for a water use authorization.

[^5]:    The following draft regulations are hereby published for public comments in terms of section 8(2) of the National Land Transport Act, 2009 (Act No. 5 of 2009). All interested persons are invited to submit comments relating to them within 30 days from the date of publication hereof to:

    Mr Muzi Simelane
    Department of Transport
    Private Bag X193
    PRETORIA
    0001

    E-mail: simelanm@dot.gov.za
    Tel: 0123093002

